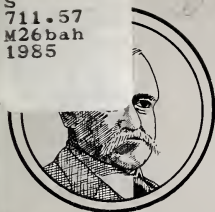


711.57
M26bah
1985



The Butte - Anaconda Historical Park System Master Plan

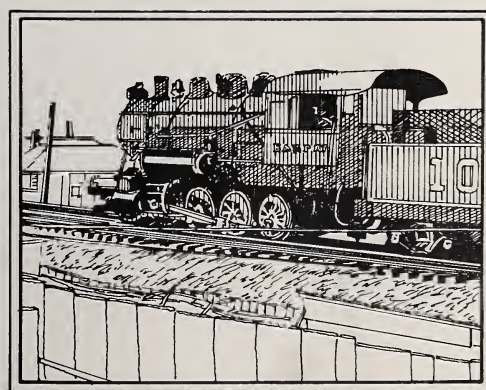
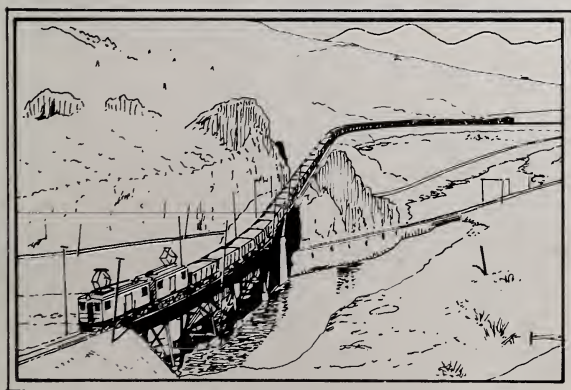
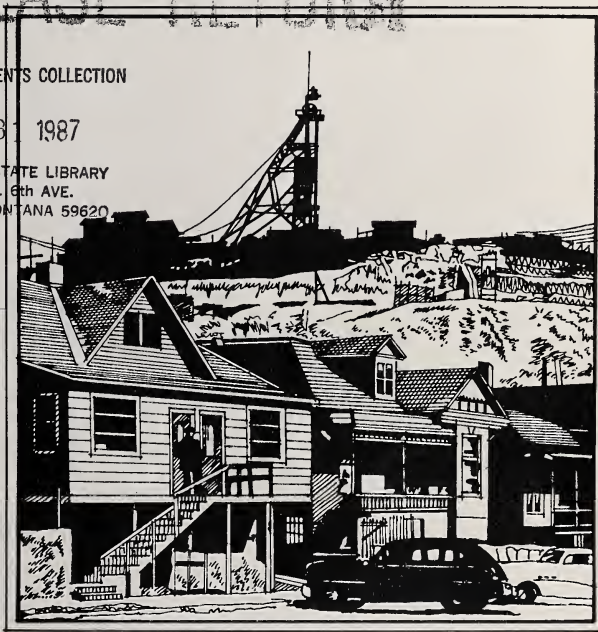
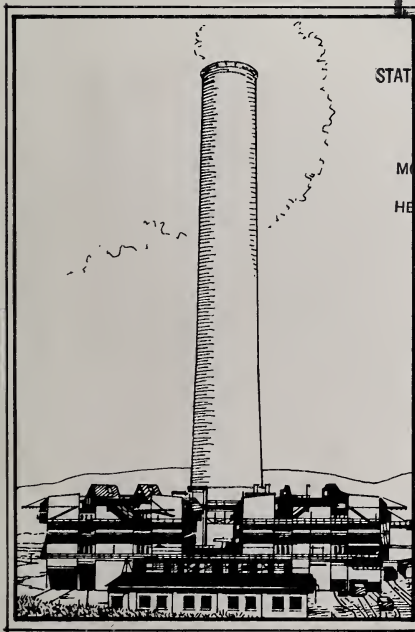
1985

PLEASE RETURN

STATE DOCUMENTS COLLECTION

MAR 31 1987

MONTANA STATE LIBRARY
1515 E. 16th AVE.
HELENA, MONTANA 59620



FEB 24 1988

OCT 1 1988

SEP 20 1989

APR 24 1991

JAN 19 1994

MONTANA STATE LIBRARY

S 711.57 M26b4h 1985 c.1

The Butte-Anaconda historical park system



3 0864 00056132 7

185

The Butte-Anaconda Historical Park System

MASTER PLAN

1985


Prepared by: Renewable Technologies, Inc.
Butte, Montana

Prepared for: Butte Historical Society
P.O. Box 3913
Butte, Montana 59702

Supported With Grants From: Anaconda Minerals Company
National Trust for Historic Preservation
Montana State Historic Preservation Office

Additional Financial Support: Butte Historical Society
Tri-County Historical Society, Anaconda
Anacondans to Preserve the Stack
Butte Uptown Association

7/26/85



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2017 with funding from
Montana State Library

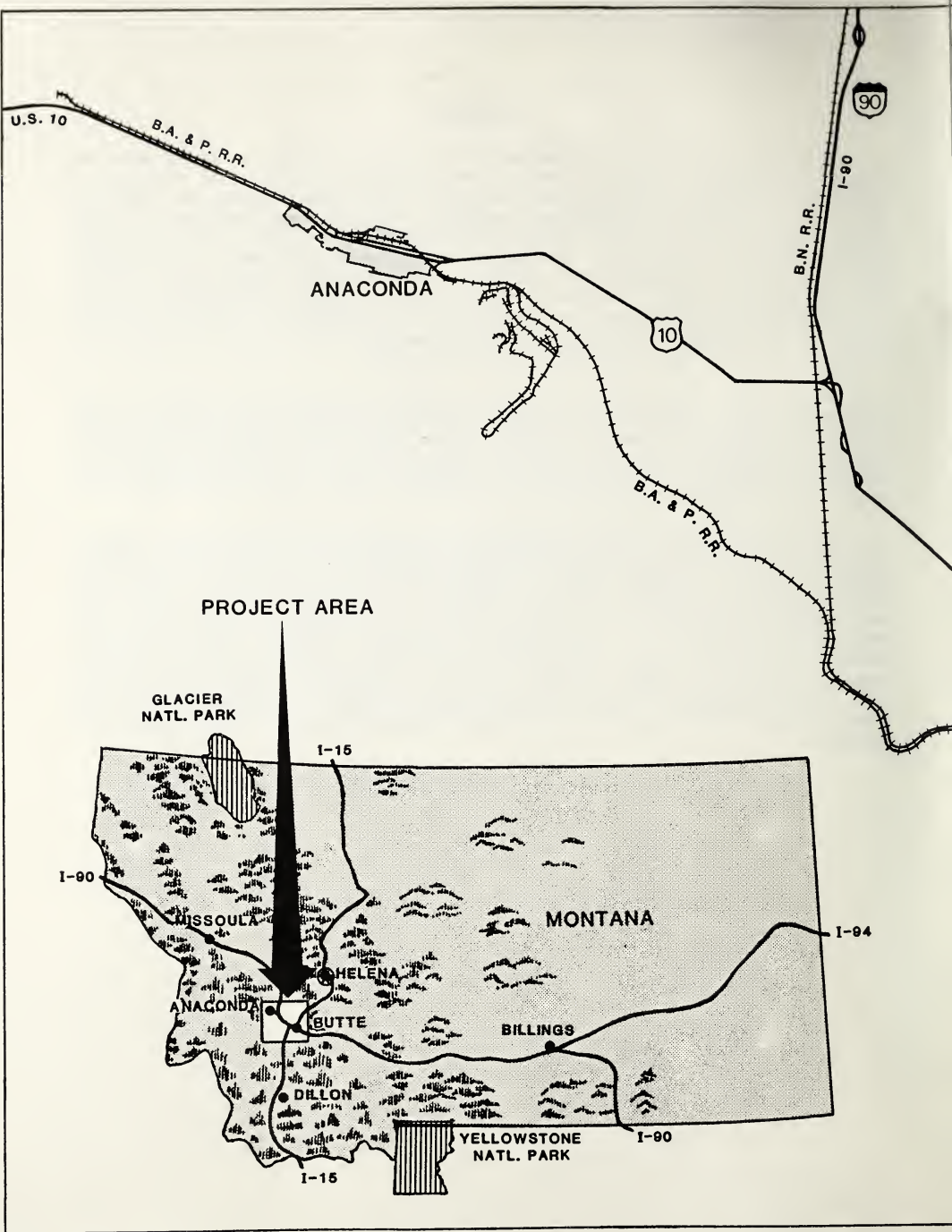
<https://archive.org/details/butteanacondahis1985rene>

ABSTRACT

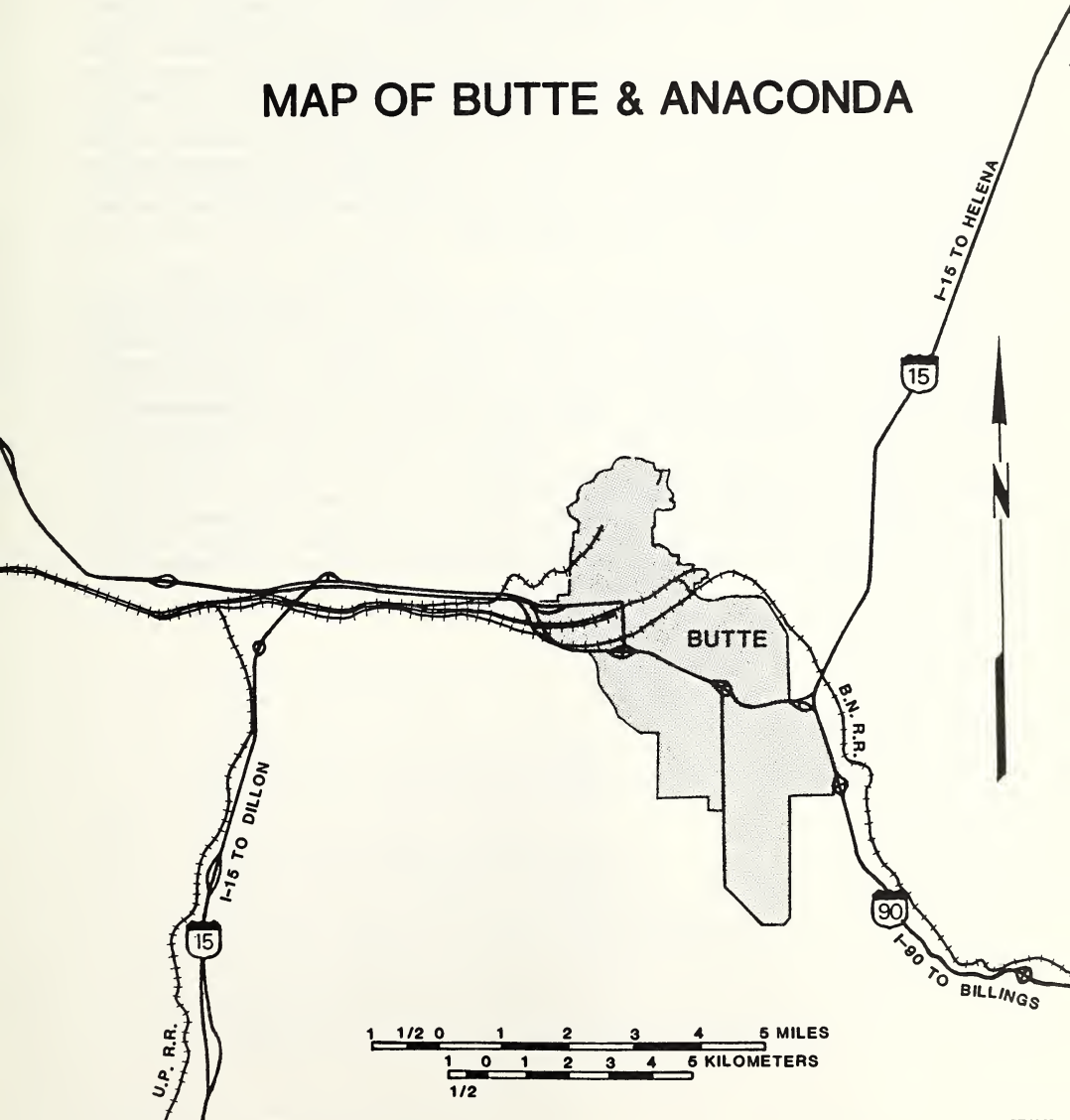
This document grew out of the perceived need to develop a comprehensive and coordinated plan of action to protect and interpret the historic features of Butte and Anaconda. Many of these nationally significant mining and smelting sites are threatened by demolition, vandalism, natural deterioration, and proposed reclamation. The Butte Historical Society and the Tri-County Historical Society, with the assistance of the Anaconda Minerals Company, the National Trust for Historic Preservation and the Montana Historic Preservation Office, commissioned this study as a first step in combating these problems while integrating historic preservation and environmental reclamation. The plan outlines a coordinated series of management activities necessary to ensure the protection, investigation, and utilization of historic features.

The document begins with a survey of similar historic and industrial park planning projects from around the nation. This is followed by a review of current and projected tourism and history related activities in Butte and Anaconda and their impact on the local economy. The natural and cultural resources of the region are then inventoried and an assessment made of their suitability for protection and interpretation.

The management plan identifies the major goals of the proposed park system. Opportunities and constraints related to these goals are listed and analyzed. These are used to determine general guidelines for the development of the park and its management programs. The 25 historic sites in Butte and Anaconda which will comprise the park are divided up into five management zones, each with distinctive guidelines for development. Management programs and subprograms describe activities needed to ensure that the goals of the park are met. All of these activities are listed sequentially on a development calendar and located on a development map. Budgets and personnel lists are also included. The plan concludes with a strategy for financing and implementing the first phase of the project.



MAP OF BUTTE & ANACONDA



ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors would like to express their appreciation to the many individuals and organizations who have contributed to the development of this plan. Generous financial support was provided by the Butte Historical Society, the Tri-County Historical Society, the Anaconda Copper Mining Company, the Montana State Historic Preservation Office, and the National Trust for Historic Preservation. In addition, numerous individuals donated their invaluable professional services. They include: Dave Bisch, Len Brown, Paul Capps, Bob Corbett, Janet Cornish, Jay Cornish, Al Dahlstrand, George Hatch, Jerry Hansen, Allan Hooper, Jim Kambich, Bob Mackey, Paul Power, Audrey Porsche, Janet Ore, Rick Ramsier, Karita Rothing, Ray Tilman, Kevin Urbas, and Jim Windorski. The Anaconda Minerals Company, AFFCO Inc., the Butte Historical Society, the Tri-County Historical Society, and the National Center for Appropriate Technology all provided important technical services. Several other individual and agencies assisted the planning team and they are listed in the Appendix. This plan, much like the history of Butte and Anaconda, is an amalgam of ideas and actions.

A special thanks should be given to Don Peoples, Chief Executive of Butte-Silver Bow, Dan Worsdell, City-County Manager of Anaconda, Alice Smith, President of the Butte Historical Society, Alice Finnegan, President of the Tri-County (Anaconda) Historical Society, Marcella Sherfy, State Historic Preservation Office, John O'Brien, Anaconda Company, and Constance Beaumont, National Trust for Historic Preservation for their enthusiastic support during the development of the plan and, more importantly, their pledge to assist in its implementation.

Finally, without the involvement of the citizens of Butte and Anaconda in the initial fundraising events that generated the seed money for this project and their demonstrated community support, the plan would have never been realized. To them and their forebearers who created the unique cultural features addressed in this document, we dedicate the Butte-Anaconda Historical Park System Plan.

Historical photographs courtesy of World
Museum of Mining (pp. 1, 10, 11, 25, 26, 28, 33,
144), Tri-County Historical Society (p. 15), and
John E. Sweeney (p. 21).
Cover design and drawings by Bruce van Alton.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
ABSTRACT.....	i
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.....	iv
TABLE OF CONTENTS.....	v
LIST OF FIGURES.....	viii
LIST OF MAPS.....	viii
LIST OF PHOTOGRAPHS.....	ix
I. CHAPTER ONE - INTRODUCTION	
BACKGROUND.....	1
PLAN OVERVIEW.....	2
GOALS OVERVIEW.....	6
SIGNIFICANCE OF THE HISTORICAL RESOURCES.....	8
II. CHAPTER TWO - BACKGROUND	
BUTTE-ANACONDA MINING AND SMELTING, A BRIEF HISTORY.....	11
MAJOR HISTORICAL AND INTERPRETIVE THEMES.....	15
1. Frontier Settlement.....	15
2. Capital Formation.....	16
3. Mining and Metallurgical Technology.....	18
4. Labor.....	19
5. Energy.....	21
6. The Industrial City.....	23
7. Environmental Degradation and Reclamation.....	25
ANALYSIS OF RELATED PROJECTS.....	27
1. Gas Works City Park (Seattle, Washington).....	27
2. Bannack State Park (Bannack, Montana).....	29
3. Iron Range Interpretive Center (Chisholm, Minnesota).....	29
4. Texas State Railroad State Historical Park (Rusk, Texas).....	30
5. Sloss Furnace National Historic Landmark (Birmingham, Alabama).....	31
6. Cuyahoga Valley Railroad (Cleveland, Ohio).....	32
7. Lowell National Historical Park (Lowell, Massachusetts).....	32
8. Skagway National Historical Park (Skagway, Alaska).....	34

TABLE OF CONTENTS (cont.)

	<u>Page</u>
LOCAL TOURISM AND HISTORY RELATED ACTIVITIES, ORDINANCES AND RECLAMATION..	35
Current Tourism Activities.....	35
Ordinances and Governmental Activity.....	39
Current Visitation at Regional Tourist Attractions.....	42
Proposed Tourism Development Plans in Butte and Anaconda.....	45
An Economic Analysis of Travel and tourism in the Butte- Anaconda Area.....	47
Proposed Butte-Anaconda Reclamation Plans.....	50
NATURAL AND CULTURAL RESOURCE INVENTORY.....	57
General Location.....	57
Topography, Geology and Soils.....	57
Vegetation.....	60
Wildlife.....	60
Visual Resource Quality.....	61
Mining and Smelting Features.....	62
BACKGROUND SUMMARY.....	80
MANAGEMENT OPPORTUNITIES AND CONSTRAINTS.....	81
Opportunities.....	81
Constraints.....	85
III. CHAPTER THREE - THE MANAGEMENT PLAN	
BASIC MANAGEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT CONCEPTS.....	87
PROPOSED PARK MANAGEMENT ZONES.....	89
1. Restoration and/or Extensive Interpretation Zone.....	89
2. Preservation Zone.....	91
3. Special Use Zone.....	96
4. Reclamation Zone.....	97
5. Community Cultural Zone.....	98
MANAGEMENT PROGRAMS.....	101
Public Use Programs.....	101
1. Interpretation Subprogram.....	101
2. Tourism and Community Development Subprogram.....	159
3. Recreation Subprogram.....	165
Resource Management Programs.....	170
4. Investigation and Environmental Monitoring Subprogram.....	170

TABLE OF CONTENTS (cont.)

	<u>Page</u>
5. Reclamation Subprogram.....	180
6. Protection and Restoration Subprogram.....	184
Operations Program.....	210
7. Maintenance and Construction Subprogram.....	210
8. Administration Subprogram.....	219
 IV. CHAPTER FOUR - INTEGRATED PARK DEVELOPMENT	
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT SEQUENCE.....	227
Development Concept for Proposed Management Sites.....	227
Development Calendar and Budget.....	243
PERSONNEL REQUIREMENTS.....	256
RECOMMENDATIONS FOR FUNDING AND IMPLEMENTING THE PLAN.....	264
 V. APPENDICES	
A. References Consulted.....	267
B. Summary of Supporting Studies.....	270
C. Planning Team, Contributors and Cooperating Agencies.....	272

FIGURES

	<u>Page</u>
1. Labor Income in Basic Industries - Silver Bow & Deerlodge Counties...	48
2. Butte/Anaconda Mean Temperatures.....	58
3. Butte/Anaconda Mean Precipitation.....	59
4. Butte-Anaconda Interpretive Site Ratings.....	82
5. Management Programs and Subprograms.....	102
6. Public Use Subprogram Activities.....	103
7. Resource Management Subprogram Activities.....	171
8. Operations Subprogram Activities.....	211
9. Personnel Organization.....	262

MAPS

	<u>Page</u>
1. Location of Butte-Anaconda Historical Park System.....	ii
2. Location of Other Historical and Industrial Parks.....	28
3. Map of Butte Historic Overlay Zone and National Landmark District....	40
4. Approximate Location of Proposed Reclamation Projects - Butte District.....	52
5. Approximate Location of Proposed Reclamation Projects - Anaconda District.....	54
6. Regional Mining and Smelting Site Inventory - Butte District.....	64
7. Regional Mining and Smelting Site Inventory - Anaconda District.....	66
8. Proposed Park Management Zones - Butte District.....	92
9. Proposed Park Management Zones - Anaconda District.....	94
10. Sequential Park Development Map - Butte District.....	228
11. Sequential Park Development Map - Anaconda District.....	230

PHOTOGRAPHS

	<u>Page</u>
1. Anaconda Stack.....	Preceeding p.1
2. Steward Headframe & Mineyard.....	5
3. Butte, Anaconda, & Pacific Railway Roundhouse.....	7
4. AFFCO Foundry.....	9
5. Diamond Headframe & Mineyard.....	Preceeding p.11
6. Kelley Headframes & Mineyard.....	14
7. Main Street, Early Butte.....	15
8. Hennessy Building, Butte.....	17
9. Bruckner Roasting Furnace.....	19
10. Miners at the Badger State Mine.....	20
11. B.A.&P. & Milwaukee Road Electrified Railways.....	22
12. Meaderville & The Mines on the Butte Hill.....	24
13. Butte Hill Mines and Smelters, Early 1900s.....	26
14. Orphan Girl Headframe & Mineyard (World Museum of Mining).....	31
15. Belmont Headframe & Mineyard.....	38
16. B.A.&P. Section House at Gregson.....	46
17. Granite Mountain Headframe.....	63
18. Original Headframe & Mineyard.....	73
19. B.A.&P. Butte Depot.....	79
20. Lexington Headframe & Mineyard.....	Preceeding p.81
21. Smelters, Butte.....	83
22. Anselmo Headframe & Mineyard.....	90
23. Travona Headframe & Mineyard.....	162
24. Historic Butte Neighborhoods.....	166
25. Badger State Headframe & Mineyard.....	Preceeding p.227
26. Mountain Con Headframe & Mineyard.....	Preceeding p.267

Chapter One

Introduction



THE ANACONDA STACK. Built in 1919, 585 feet tall, the Stack is the largest free-standing masonry structure in the world. Its construction resulted from a famous court battle over pollution from the Anaconda smelter. The Stack will be interpreted from a viewing stand on the east side of Anaconda, adjacent to the highway leading out of town.

BACKGROUND

Recognizing the historical significance of Butte's mining features and alarmed by their accelerated deterioration, the Butte Historical Society (BHS) approached the Anaconda Minerals Company (AMC) in 1983 with a proposal to convert one of their mine yards, the Anselmo, into a protected and interpreted historic park.

The AMC, although interested in the concept, noted that the idea was but one of several that various groups had proposed for this and other company sites and operations. These proposals included the resumption of a passenger/tourist train on the Butte, Anaconda and Pacific Railway (B.A.&P.) line, a scenic overlook on top of the Alice Waste Dump and an underground tour in one of the Butte mines.

After some deliberation, the Anaconda Company suggested that an overall plan be developed which would identify and organize all of these activities and others into one comprehensive document. The company also agreed to provide matching funds for the development of the strategy.

Concurring with the logic behind this approach, the BHS laid the groundwork for raising funds needed to write the plan. Butte History Day was celebrated in July of 1984 as a cooperative effort between the BHS, the Butte Uptown Association and the local merchants. Over \$5,000 was raised specifically for the plan, and this was matched by an AMC grant. In Anaconda, the Tri-County Historical Society requested that their town be included in the project and pledged \$2,000, which the company also matched.

The BHS submitted a detailed grant proposal, which included an outline of the proposed plan to the National Trust for Historic Preservation and the State Historic Preservation Office in Helena. Both of these organizations contributed generously toward the development of the document.

Renewable Technologies, Inc. (RTI), a Butte consulting firm, was hired by the BHS to develop the comprehensive management document. A multitude of individuals and agencies (see acknowledgements) voluntarily contributed to the planning process. Work began in November of 1984, and a first draft was issued in July of 1985. The results of this seven-month planning effort follow. While a major first step, much more work lies ahead before the completed historical park system is a reality. This document marks a proposed route.

PLAN OVERVIEW

The plan itself represents a compilation of previously proposed activities and existing data and the original research and development ideas of the planning team. It is meant to be more than just a set of guidelines for the protection and development of historic sites. Its ultimate goal is the creation of self-sustaining, multi-purpose park system which carries out a variety of historic, economic, environmental, and recreational oriented activities. Although ambitious, the plan has taken a logical and pragmatic approach, recognizing the political and economic constraints facing any large park development in the 1980s. For this reason, flexibility has been incorporated into virtually all facets of the plan.

In addition to outlining the actions needed to develop the park system, this plan will also serve as a useful tool in fundraising efforts for the project. The planning team is confident that the tremendous potential of the local historic resources coupled with this detailed plan for their development should prove to be a powerful magnet for drawing nationwide interest and financial support.

The plan is much like a road map. Management goals are analagous to destination points, while much of the rest of the plan identifies the routes that should be followed. Each step of the planning process provides information upon which the next step of the plan is based. Thus, information gathered in the background section establishes the parameters for the subsequent management programs. An annotated outline of the plan is included below:

I. INTRODUCTION

A. Plan Background and Overview

Describes the organization of the plan, its history, contents, general goals, and significance of the historic resources involved.

II. BACKGROUND

A. Historical Overview and Themes

Provides an industrial history of the region and describes the seven major themes represented in the historic features of the area: Frontier Settlement, Capital Formation, Mining and Metallurgical Technology, Labor History, Energy, the Industrial City, and Environmental Degradation and Reclamation.

B. Analysis of Related Projects

Brief case studies of several historical, industrial and mining projects from around the nation are presented and analyzed.

C. Economic Analysis of Travel and Tourism in Butte and Anaconda

The current status and trends in the economy of Butte and Anaconda are presented with emphasis on the role of tourism.

- D. Tourism and History Related Activities, Laws and Ordinances
Local existing tourism efforts are detailed, especially those that capitalize upon historic features. Also, laws and local zoning ordinances related to historic preservation are noted.
- E. Current Visitation
Visitor statistics from several local tourists attractions are listed.
- F. Proposed Plans for Tourism Development
A survey of proposed tourism development is included as well as an update on their current status.
- G. Proposed Reclamation Plans
A brief overview of local, state and federal reclamation and hazardous waste cleanup plans is presented as well as a map which identifies the location of these proposed projects.
- H. Natural, Cultural and Visual Resource Inventory
Natural features of the local area such as topography, flora, fauna, weather, etc. are briefly described. In addition, the 25 historic sites that will make up the park system are identified and located, their condition assessed, and actual or potential threats to their integrity noted. In addition, each site is rated for its suitability for realizing management goals.
- I. Background Summary
All of the information gathered in the background section is summarized and implications for preservation and management of historic resources are noted.
- J. Management Opportunities and Constraints
Information gathered in the background section identified several aspects of the historic resources which will provide management opportunities and in some cases management problems. These are identified and analyzed.

III . MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. Objectives
The objectives of the proposed park are listed and described. They focus upon: interpretation and education, historic preservation and investigation, appropriate environmental reclamation, sustainable economic development based on tourism, outdoor recreation, and visual resource improvement.
- B. Basic Management and Development Concept
This section establishes the general guidelines which will regulate programs, projects and physical development in the park.
- C. Management Zones
Park management zones are proposed which divide the park features into five management areas. Each area will have its own management

priorities and norms for development. These zones are the Preservation Zone, Restoration and/or Extensive Interpretation Zone, Special Use Zone, Reclamation Zone, and a Community Cultural Zone.

D. Management Programs

Management programs list and describe, in order of implementation, the specific activities that are needed to realize the objectives of the park. These programs include: Public Use, Resource Management, and Operations. Each one of these is further broken down into several detailed subprograms. Subprograms include a description of activities, guidelines for implementation, requirements for program development, estimated costs and approximate dates of execution. These subprograms include: the Interpretation, Tourism and Community Development, Recreation, Investigation and Scientific Monitoring, Reclamation, Protection and Restoration, Administration, and Maintenance and Construction.

IV. INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT SEQUENCE

A. Development Concepts for Proposed Management Sites

This chart and map describe and locate all of the proposed physical developments planned for the park system.

B. Development Calendar

A development calendar lists in sequential order the implementation of all activities described in the management subprograms.

C. Personnel Requirements

All proposed park staffing is detailed. Duties and required education and experience are also listed for each position.

D. Staffing Calendar

Sequential development of park staff is also charted.

E. Park Budget

Total costs for complete park development are listed by subprogram and development phase.

F. Recommendations for Financing and Project Implementation

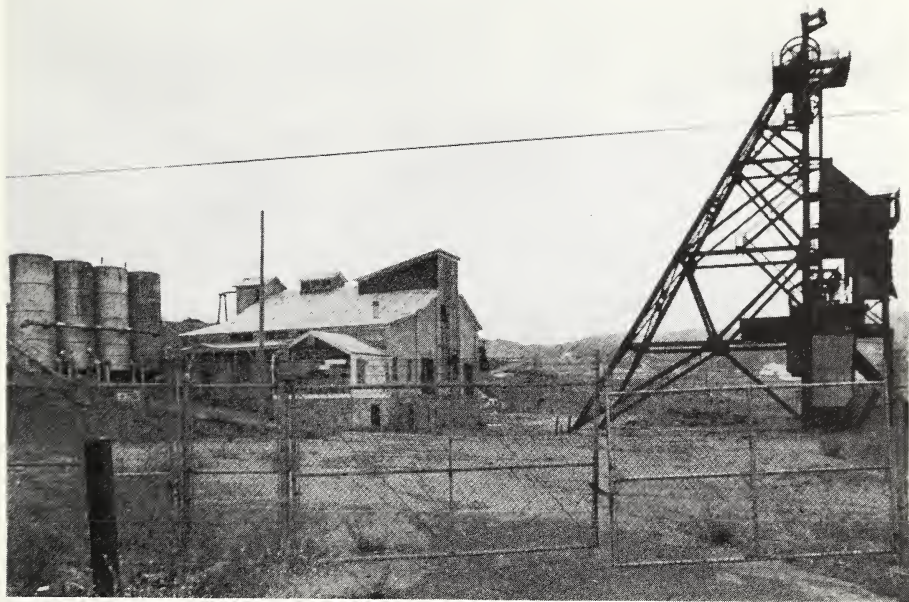
A discussion of possible funding sources and guidelines for assuring the implementation of this plan closes out the body of the report.

V. APPENDICES

A. References Consulted

B. Summary of Supporting Studies, Including:

1. Thomas Cook and Associates, Butte-Anaconda Historical Park Systems, Photo Simulations and Graphic Schemes (1985).



STEWART HEADFRAME AND MINEYARD. The Stewart was one of copper king William A. Clark's most important mines. The headframe was built in 1898. The hoist house, on the left, containing a 1906 Nordberg steam engine, will be interpreted for visitors.

2. Lynn Fredlund and Connie Moore, Evaluation of the Archeological Potential of the Old Works, Anaconda, Montana (August 1985).
 3. James R. McDonald Architects, Butte Mineyard Structural Rehabilitation and Material Conservation, Recommendations and Cost Estimates (July 1985).
 4. Paul Polzin, An Economic Analysis of Travel and Tourism in the Butte-Anaconda Area (May 1985).
- C. Planning Team, Contributors and Cooperating Agencies

GOALS OVERVIEW

Much like the historical resources of the area, the general goals of the historical park system are multifaceted and related to divergent issues and interests. Historic preservation, education and interpretation, sustainable economic development, environmental reclamation, outdoor recreation and visual resource management are all primary goals of the proposed project. Through proper planning and management, all are possible and compatible with each other.

Historic preservation will assure that significant historic features related to mining and smelting will be identified, studied, protected, and in some cases restored for the benefit and enjoyment of this and future generations. Much has been done to preserve and interpret many components of Montana's rich cultural heritage. However, structural remains which document the important role of mining and smelting in Montana's past are in danger of eradication. Preserving physical manifestations of this key element of the state's social, political, economic, and environmental history will provide a visual link with the past and a signpost for the future.

The educational potential of the historic resources of the area is unlimited. At all levels, from general to technical and academic, the Butte-Anaconda landscape has an exciting, important story to tell. It is a story of local, national and international significance. The diverse contributions of Butte-Anaconda to Montana & the nation's history offer something of relevance for everyone, be they natives, from outside the state or even overseas visitors. This plan will map out a strategy for creating a varied and vibrant educational experience for all levels of comprehension.

Sustainable economic development based on tourism is a direct benefit of the park system. While not solving the economic problems of the region alone, tourism can significantly aid in bringing about an economic recovery. The park system can serve as a catalyst for economic activities which broaden and strengthen the economic base of the area. The tourism potential for the Butte-Anaconda region is as yet unrealized, although it already contributes substantially to the local economies. Implementing this plan should result in a sizeable increase in tourism, a resource that is renewable. And, if well planned and implemented, it will enhance the local environment.

Environmental reclamation of many of the mining and smelting sites is necessary if the health of local ecosystems is to be restored. However, unplanned and uncoordinated reclamation can result in minimally beneficial or even negative impacts to the community and the local environment. This plan will show how individual reclamation and cleanup efforts can not only be coordinated with historic preservation, but also with the plans of related reclamation agencies and the desires of the community. The end result should be a well-integrated mosaic of preserved historic features and appropriately reclaimed mine lands and smelter sites.

Outdoor recreational opportunities should increase, both on reclaimed landscapes and at preserved historic sites. Care will be taken to provide a diverse spectrum of recreational opportunities which will meet the needs and desires of all interest groups.



BUTTE, ANACONDA AND PACIFIC RAILWAY ROUNDHOUSE. Built between 1893 and 1907, this facility is possibly the oldest surviving roundhouse west of the Mississippi. The roundhouse and adjacent shops will be interpreted as much as possible. Tours may be offered. An old blacksmith shop may serve as a Northern Rockies Railroad Museum. The owner of the shops and roundhouse, Rarus Railway, may at some time offer train trips for tourists.

Visual resource quality should be markedly improved with the creation of the park system. Historic sites will be developed and restored, and some degraded landscapes reclaimed. And it is expected that park improvements will stimulate renovation and general revitalization of surrounding urban areas in both Butte and Anaconda.

SIGNIFICANCE OF THE HISTORICAL RESOURCES

Between 1887 and 1920, the Butte mines and Anaconda smelters were the world's largest copper producers. Important industrial cities grew up around this mining and metallurgical activity, and much of the built environment of those places, urban and industrial, survives today. This built environment depicts some of the most significant changes of life in America which occurred during that same era.

Until the end of the 19th century, the United States had enjoyed a constantly expanding geographical frontier. Butte's and Anaconda's origins lie in the development of America's "western frontier". In the late 19th and early 20th centuries, the United States saw the emergence and growth of huge corporate and industrial trusts, changing the character of American capitalism. Butte and Anaconda experienced that trend as the Anaconda Copper Mining Company, backed by the huge Standard Oil trust, grew to control all mining activity and become one of the world's largest mining conglomerates.

During that tremendous period of transition, the American economy created conditions for accelerated innovation and change in industrial machines and processes. Butte and Anaconda became the world's undisputed leaders of non-ferrous metallurgical technology.

In response to these changes in the character of the workplace, America's working classes organized large and effective labor organizations and, leading up to World War I, made a major concerted effort to alter the power structure of American politics. During this period, Butte was known as "the Gibraltar of Unionism," as labor fought for control of the mines and the political system.

During the late 19th and early 20th centuries, the United States completed a major transition into the age of electricity. This growth in the use of electricity created the demand for copper and, indeed, it was Butte's and Anaconda's demand for electricity to power its own industry that instigated the exploitation of the tremendous hydroelectric potential of Montana's rivers.

This same period was marked by America's transition from a rural society to an urban society. The built environments of Butte and Anaconda reflect this in their dense turn-of-the-century urban fabric, seemingly quite out of place in the midst of Montana's rural, mountainous wildlands. Perhaps even more significant, during the period leading up to World War I, the United States experienced its greatest influx of immigrants. In 1907, the peak year, 1.25 million immigrants arrived on American shores. In 1910, one-seventh of the U.S. population was foreign born, and in many eastern cities, a majority of residents were immigrants or first-generation Americans. Seen in this light, Butte was clearly an immigrant city. In 1910, 70 percent of Butte's residents were foreign born or first generation.

Finally, the early 20th century may be associated with the birth of the conservation movement in the U.S. as such luminaries as Bob Marshall, Theodore Roosevelt, Gifford Pinchot, and Aldo Leopold worked to save wildlands and promote natural resource conservation. In contrast, Butte's copper industry was a major defiler of the environment with the depredation of National Forest lands, the poisoning of soil and water with mining and smelting wastes, and the introduction into the atmosphere of huge plumes of toxic smoke and gasses. The Anaconda stack, the tallest brick structure in the world, was built in 1918 in an attempt to



AFSCO FOUNDRY. Established in 1889, this facility for many years operated as the "Foundry Department of the Anaconda Copper Mining Company." A museum facility located in one of the plant's unused buildings will house exhibits detailing the history of the foundry. Tours may be offered in the future.

alleviate air pollution problems which prompted a famous environmental battle. As a result of public concern and pressure, the Anaconda Company became a leading innovator in the development of pollution control technology. Nevertheless, Butte and Anaconda are left today with a legacy of environmental hazards including several of the largest cleanup sites facing the EPA's Superfund Project. Each of these significant changes in the American landscape will be depicted in the light of the Butte/Anaconda experience.

Chapter Two Background



DIAMOND HEADFRAME AND MINEYARD. Erected in 1898 by the Gillette-Herzog Manufacturing Company of Minneapolis, the Diamond was the first steel headframe in Butte. Gillette-Herzog, a well-known builder of bridges and other structures, also put up the Steward and Original headframes. The Diamond will be viewed and interpreted from the Granite Mountain Overlook.

BUTTE-ANACONDA MINING AND SMELTING, A BRIEF HISTORY

In order to identify and describe the interpretive themes that the park will present, it is first necessary to provide a short overview of Butte-Anaconda mining and smelting history. The following is a brief, chronological account of this history, which then leads into a discussion of the seven major themes of the park interpretive program.

Mining in the region began inauspiciously in 1864 with the discovery of gold in Silver Bow Creek just west of the present city of Butte. Here, prospectors unknowingly initiated a series of events that in twenty years transformed a mediocre placer camp inhabited by transient gold seekers into the industrial metropolis of Butte.

The infant Silver Bow camp soon faltered, lacking enough gold to support its inhabitants. But the existence of silver in the vicinity kept nearby, newly established Butte from becoming a ghost town. By 1870 a few hundred people lived in the settlement, although at first the difficulty of extracting silver from complex ores prevented miners from fully exploiting the metal. Butte lacked the ingredients necessary for development of large-scale, successful mining operations: capital, transportation systems, and expensive, complex mining and smelting technology. The absence of these resources, however, lasted only a few years.

In the mid-1870s, Butte miners began to industrialize their operations with the financial assistance of banks. In 1875, William Farlin constructed a 10-stamp mill with a loan from the bank of W. A. Clark. Other stamp mills followed, including that of entrepreneur A. J. Davis. Butte soon had a thriving economy based on silver. In 1876, Marcus Daly, an employee of the Walker Brothers silver mining partnership of Utah, arrived in Butte to assess the possibilities for purchasing a mine. On Daly's advice, the Walker Brothers bought claims to the Alice lode, which eventually became one of Butte's most lucrative silver mines. After his later purchase of the Anaconda mine, Daly went on to become Butte's most famous mining magnate, as superintendent of the Anaconda Mining Company.

By 1887, there were 200 stamps processing silver ore in Butte. Ironically, the perseverance of many early developers such as Farlin brought them little in return. Shrewd businessmen, such as Clark, Daly and Davis, accumulated the fortunes. The Panic of 1893 ultimately led to the demise of the silver boom. However, exploitation of silver had allowed Butte mining to acquire the capital and technology necessary to take advantage of other mineral resources.

The story of how money and technology transformed a prospect hole into a booming silver industry repeated itself with the red metal--copper. During the 1880's, increasing use of electricity throughout the United States created a burgeoning demand for copper wire. Vast reserves of copper ore had been found at Butte during the 1870's, including Billy Parks' discovery of a four-foot wide vein at a depth of 150 feet. Consequently, Butte mines began to produce large amounts of copper ore to meet the nationwide need for wire. The time was right for the small town on the frontier to become a great producer of mineral wealth.

Butte soon developed into a heavily industrialized city, befitting its position as a mining center of growing importance. Railroads, attracted to the

city's mineral wealth, made it a destination point. In 1881, the Utah and Northern Railroad connected Butte with the rest of the industrializing United States. Other railroads, such as the Great Northern, the Northern Pacific and the Union Pacific, soon followed. The Butte, Anaconda and Pacific, a local shortline, was completed in 1893. In addition, numerous smelters for processing ore were built. In 1879, W.A. Clark's Colorado and Montana Smelting Company became the first plant in Butte to produce a purified grade of copper. Before, freight wagons hauled ore to Corrigin, Utah, some 400 miles away. From there, it was shipped east for smelting. By 1881, the Parrot Smelter turned out high quality silver-copper matte. The Montana Copper Company also smelted a large share of Butte's riches. Later, the construction of the Butte Reduction Works, the Colusa and the Butte and Boston smelters eliminated the need to ship primary ores elsewhere for processing.

In the summer of 1883, Marcus Daly began planning and constructing a large concentrator and smelter and a new town to house smelter workers. He called the site Anaconda. It too became a thriving city much like Butte. The Montana Union Railway constructed a line from the Anaconda mine in Butte to Daly's smelter in Anaconda City, which began operation in 1884. Later, Daly's railroad, the Butte, Anaconda and Pacific, took over this service. The new smelter had the largest concentrator in the U.S. In 1889, Daly constructed another smelter in Anaconda, and these combined facilities gave him the largest non-ferrous metallurgical plant in the world. In 1891, he opened an electrolytic copper refinery, only the second such plant in the U.S. And in 1899, after already having enlarged and modernized his two earlier smelters, Daly decided to build yet another, the Washoe Smelter. It began operating in 1902 and in turn became the largest non-ferrous metallurgical plant in the world.

The meteoric success of Butte and Anaconda shocked the copper mining industry. The leading copper producing area in the U.S. at the time Butte's boom started was the Upper Peninsula of Michigan, where mining districts covered an area about 100 miles long. Mining engineers and investors in Michigan and the world over watched in amazement as Butte copper production increased year after year. Unlike Michigan, where copper was being extracted from a large geographical area, virtually all the copper in Montana came from one place--Butte. Observers were convinced that the town could not maintain such phenomenal growth, that soon the ore would play out. But in 1887, Butte surpassed Michigan in copper production to become the world's leader. Much to everyone's surprise, production continued to grow and Butte remained in this position until 1920.

Prior to the turn-of-the-century, a few rich men and their powerful companies acquired most of the Butte mines. W. A. Clark controlled the Moulton Mining and Reduction Works and the Colorado and Montana Smelting and Mining Company as well as at least ten other valuable mines, including the Original, the Steward and the Gagnon. Marcus Daly, in partnership with George Hearst, J. B. Haggin and Lloyd Tevis, operated the Anaconda Company, which included the Alice and Anaconda mines and the great smelters in Anaconda City. New York and Boston interests owned the Boston and Montana and the Butte and Boston smelter works. Charles Meader owned the Montana Copper Company, and the Lewishon Brothers operated the Leonard, the Colusa, the Mountain View, the Badger State, and others. F. Augustus Heinze, along with his brothers, formed the Montana Ore

Purchasing Company and operated the Rarus and other successful mines. The companies of Clark, Daly and Heinze were the most powerful, and their struggle for control of the Butte mines became known as the "War of the Copper Kings."

Eventually, Standard Oil interests consolidated the various properties on the Butte Hill under the aegis of the Amalgamated Copper Company. By 1910, Amalgamated Copper Company exerted a virtual monopoly over the mining and refining economy of Montana with consolidation of operations in Butte, Anaconda and Great Falls and through an integration of all aspects of the entire industry. Amalgamated came to control vast resources, including coal, timber, water, and hydroelectric systems. Among other facilities, the holding company owned the dam at Black Eagle Falls, supplying power to the Boston and Montana Smelter, and the Canyon Ferry Dam built on the Missouri in 1902 to supply power to the mines of Butte. In 1912, a number of small power companies merged to form the Montana Power Company--its operations controlled by Amalgamated and headquartered in Butte. In 1913, power from this company was used to electrify the Butte, Anaconda and Pacific, the first railway in the U.S. to employ high voltage direct current (2400 volts d.c.) on its main line.

Eventually, the Anaconda Copper Mining Company, Amalgamated's major subsidiary, took control of the primary Butte and Montana copper mining interests. By 1915, the ACM owned all of the major mines in Butte as well as the Anaconda concentrators, smelters and refineries. The Anaconda Company continued to grow for many years. In 1955, the ACM began operations at the Berkeley Pit, which eventually became the largest truck-operated mine in the U.S. Its development eventually consumed the workings of several underground mines as well as a significant portion of the city of Butte.

The heritage of Butte and Anaconda, though, is more than just the history of large industrial interests. The dangers and hardships associated with mining and smelting led to the birth of a powerful labor movement as well. The Butte Miners Union became Local No. 1 of the Western Federation of Miners. In 1906, Local No. 1 sent the largest delegation to the founding convention of the Industrial Workers of the World (IWW) in Chicago. In the 19th century, Butte unions were very successful in having their demands met as mining companies competed for scarce labor. But as operations were consolidated, unions lost leverage.

Copper also promoted the growth of Butte and Anaconda, which became unusual in the west--heterogeneous, cosmopolitan, urban cities in the midst of a largely rural agricultural and wilderness setting. At one time, Butte boasted a population of nearly 80,000 inhabitants, making it one of the largest communities in the Northwest. Anaconda, although a much smaller city, was similar to Butte in its urban/ industrial character. The population of these two towns hailed from all regions of the U.S. and all corners of the globe. Early skilled underground miners were Cornish, although the Butte mines and Anaconda smelters also attracted many Irish, who soon became the dominant ethnic group. The late 19th century also saw an influx of others: Italians, Serbians, Croatians, French Canadians, Finns, Scandinavians, Jews, Lebanese, Chinese, Mexicans, Austrians, Germans, and Black Americans. Today the rich heritage of Butte and Anaconda is reflected in the diverse architecture of the two cities' residential, commercial, institutional, and industrial buildings and structures.

For nearly one hundred years copper supported the inhabitants of Butte and Anaconda. Generations of people in both communities depended on the mines and smelters without ever realizing that their livelihood might one day be gone. Eventually, world-wide copper market conditions plunged the two cities into economic decline. Many of the underground works had already closed by the time the Berkeley Pit opened. In 1976, Atlantic Richfield (ARCO), a major oil company, bought the Anaconda Company hoping to invigorate the operations, but to no avail. By 1982, the Kelley mine, the last of the Butte underground works, also ceased operations. Anaconda stopped mining the East Berkeley Pit in 1983, and today demolition crews are in the process of reducing the Anaconda smelter to rubble. In the autumn of 1985, the Washington Corporation, a large Montana construction company, purchased all of the Anaconda Company's Butte mining operations from ARCO with hopes of re-opening the East Berkeley Pit. Mining may someday resume in the area, but it will never again resemble its heyday.**

**Sources on Butte-Anaconda history are legion. For a more detailed historical discussion of the industrialization of Butte and Anaconda, see Michael Malone, The Battle for Butte: Mining and Politics on the Northern Frontier, 1864-1906 (Seattle: University of Washington Press, 1981), and Mark Fiege, Fred Quivik, and Brian Shovers, Industrial Heritage of Butte and Anaconda (Butte: Renewable Technologies, Inc., 1985).



KELLEY HEADFRAMES AND MINEYARD. The Kelley was the last operating underground mine in Butte. It was the focus of the "block caving" system of ore removal. The Kelley features three headframes, one of them the tallest and another a small wooden type over a ventilation shaft. The Kelley will be interpreted minimally with signs, and some of its ancillary buildings might serve as the park's administrative and maintenance headquarters.

MAJOR HISTORICAL AND INTERPRETIVE THEMES

The history of this region lends itself to the creation of several major themes for the purposes of understanding the historical significance of the area's mining and smelting and for interpreting that drama to the public in an organized, accurate and exciting manner. Seven interpretive themes of the Historical Park System were gleaned from this industrial history and are set forth below.

1. Frontier Settlement

The notion of the frontier has been one of the most powerful ideas in American history. It was believed that the constantly expanding frontier freed Americans from many of the restrictions of confined European culture and, therefore, was essential to our cultural and political identity. Thus, when Frederick Jackson Turner wrote in the 1890s that the "Frontier" had disappeared, it sent shock waves through the country. People sought new frontiers, such as corporate or technological expansion, to maintain their sense of progress and freedom.



MAIN STREET, EARLY BUTTE. Like many towns in Montana, Butte was founded on the frontier. A principle theme of interpretation in the park will be frontier settlement related to mining.

The notion of the "Frontier" also belied the myopic vision of Americans toward the "virgin" land and the "savages" they were conquering. Thus, the idea that the frontier was a positive driving force has been criticized in recent years. Nevertheless, some concept of a frontier needs to be employed to describe that intersection in time and geography between the pre-Columbian culture and land use and the waves of Euro-industrial civilization.

Although Butte's period of historical significance was definitely industrial in character, Butte was first settled during the frontier phase of Montana history. Furthermore, Butte's industrialization occurred in the midst of a frontier state, or at least a state which was fancied as a frontier. That dichotomy between Butte and its surroundings, of industry in the midst of wilderness or rural independence, of immigrants with their rich and strong cultural traditions in the midst of what is perceived as unencumbered American frontiersmen, has created a tension in the Butte/Montana relationship to the present. Consequently, a frontier theme is important for interpreting Butte's history in two ways: 1) as the theme through which Butte's first settlement, as a gold rush camp, can be viewed and 2) as a theme through which much of the subsequent conflict between Butte and the rest of the state can be understood.

2. Capital Formation

The history of capitalism in the 19th century U.S. saw a transition from an economy comprised of many individual entrepreneurs to an economy dominated by a relatively small number of large corporations, each of which largely controlled economic activity in its particular market. This concentration of economic power in the U.S. was accompanied by the concentration of political power into the same hands. Huge trusts such as Standard Oil came to dominate the economics of the nation, and individual capitalists such as the Rockefellers, J. P. Morgan, and the Guggenheims wielded tremendous political as well as economic power. This concentration of economic and political power was mirrored in Butte with the transition from a mining economy made up of numerous individuals and partnerships to a mining economy controlled by a single giant corporation--a corporation which would dominate the politics of the state of Montana as well.

The earliest miners in Butte recognized that rock in the Butte Hill held riches far beyond what they could collect with their relatively crude gold pans and sluice boxes. However, to extract these riches, crush and separate the values from the waste, miners needed more complex equipment. Two things were missing which prevented miners from successfully tapping Butte's riches: transportation to ship equipment to Butte and ore to mills and smelters, and capital to pay for this development.

Some of the initial capital was generated locally in small diggings by the miners themselves or by shrewd local businessmen who supplied the miners. However, this capital was insufficient and Butte developers had to go elsewhere to interest investors in risking the finances needed to build mills and smelters. W.A. Clark was a local businessman who bought some Butte mines in the 1870s, but he eventually went to New York to find the investors he needed to capitalize his fledgling operation. The Walker Brothers of Salt Lake City, successful mining entrepreneurs, sent Marcus Daly to Butte in 1876 to investigate the mines for possible purchase.



HENNESSY BUILDING, BUTTE. The Hennessy Building, for many years headquarters of the Anaconda company, is an important symbol of capital formation. From here, a few wealthy men operated a vast industrial empire that dominated the economy of Montana.

Clark and Daly were the two most successful mining entrepreneurs in Butte, and their successes attracted more individuals, such as F. Augustus Heinze, and more capital, from sources such as Boston, the Lewishons in New York and the Hearst fortune in San Francisco. By 1890, many of Butte's largest mines had been consolidated into large mining companies, such as the Anaconda Copper Mining Company, the Boston and Montana Consolidated Copper and Silver Mining Company, the Butte and Boston Mining Company, Clark's holdings, and the Parrot Mining and Smelting Company. Numerous smaller companies owned and operated other mines. Clark and Daly also became two of the most powerful figures in Montana politics, and their battles muddled Montana's reputation for years.

In 1899, Daly joined with William Rockefeller and Henry Rogers of the Standard Oil trust to form the Amalgamated Copper Company, a trust which hoped

to dominate the world of copper much like Standard Oil was dominating the petroleum industry. Amalgamated bought Daly's Anaconda Company, and soon thereafter acquired most of the other mining companies active in Butte. In 1915, Amalgamated was dissolved, and its holdings became the property, once again, of the Anaconda Copper Mining Company (Daly was long since dead). The ACM became one of the world's largest mining companies, producing not only copper but gold, silver, zinc, aluminum, and manganese as well, plus such finished products as wire, pipe and brass. From World War I until the middle of the 20th century, the ACM dominated many aspects of Montana's life.

The Capital Formation Theme will help to illustrate the manner in which Butte evolved from a mining camp composed of individual prospectors to a large city dominated by a single corporation. It will help to portray the interconnection between Butte and the economy of the U.S. as a whole. The theme also can be a useful mirror for understanding the great transition in America from a rural/agrarian to an urban/industrial society and economy.

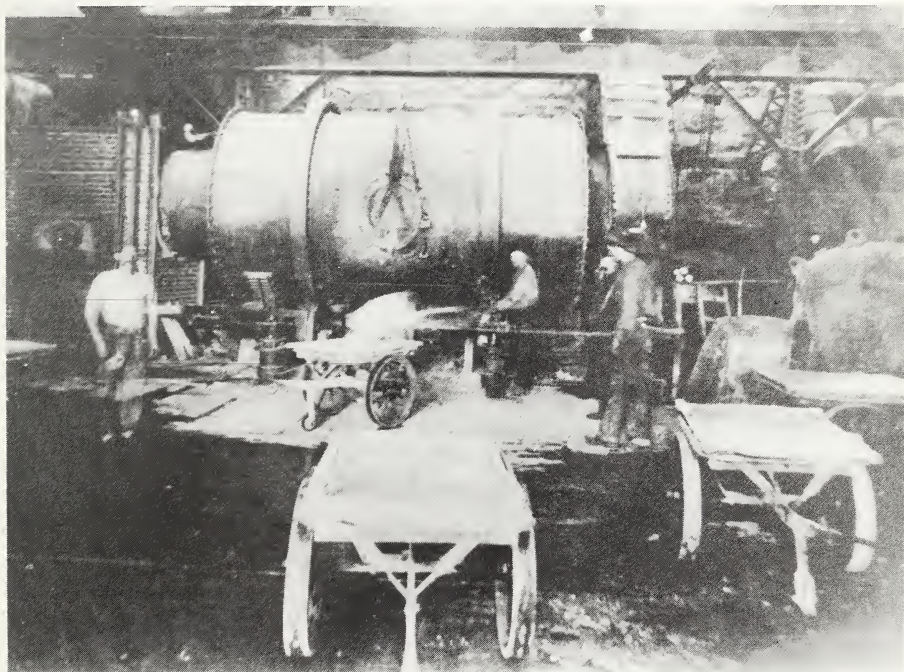
3. Mining and Metallurgical Technology

Several early mills were successful at unlocking the gold and silver from Butte's ores, but the complex sulfide ores did not easily yield their even greater riches of copper and other metals. The first copper ore from Butte was shipped to such places as Colorado, Baltimore and Wales for treatment. But soon the Butte mining companies were able to bring skilled metallurgists to Butte to devise methods of separating copper from ore. Not long thereafter, Butte and Anaconda became the scene of some of the most important developments in metallurgical technology.

In 1884, the Parrot Mining and Smelting Company became the first in the U.S. to successfully employ the bessemerization process for the treatment of copper matte. Around the turn of the century, Daly's Anaconda smelters experimented with the expansion in size of reverberatory furnaces to improve production volume and efficiency. In the Duluth and Superior, a small Butte mining company, was the first in the U.S. to use the flotation process. In 1915, Anaconda engineers perfected a process for the electrolytic refining of zinc (the Butte Hill also contained vast quantities of zinc). These are just a few of the developments that took place in Butte. Many of the nation's leading metallurgists worked in Butte or Anaconda before moving to university or corporate positions elsewhere. The American Institute of Mining and Metallurgical Engineers looked to this region for a large share of its professional papers.

Changes in mining technology also had impacts on the working conditions for miners. Early miners let themselves into their mines and were responsible for their own safety. Larger mines with their accompanying large pieces of mining equipment operated as complex integrated systems in which individual miners could no longer be responsible for their own safety. They had to depend instead on hoist engines and engineers who lowered the miners into the mines, on systems of signals which let miners know when blasting or other dangerous operations were about to happen, and on ventilation systems and other functions over which the individual miner had no control. Conditions in the smelters were equally as hazardous. Workers were exposed to dust, toxic fumes and molten materials on a continuous basis.

The Mining and Metallurgical Technology Theme will allow for a better understanding of how the riches in the Butte Hill were able to be unlocked. This theme will also portray the causes of the drastic changes in workplace environments experienced by European peasants and American rural residents as they moved from settings of agriculture or cottage industries to settings of noise, pollution, danger, and complex interdependence.



BRUCKNER ROASTING FURNACE, OLD SMELTER WORKS, ANACONDA. This roaster heated copper ore concentrates, driving off sulphur prior to actual smelting. Before the advent of roasting furnaces such as the Bruckner, mining companies in Butte during the nineteenth century roasted ores in open pits, which caused a terrible air pollution problem. Mining and metallurgical technology is an important theme in the history of Butte and Anaconda.

4. Labor

The drastic changes in working conditions are viewed under the previous theme by explaining technological changes in machinery. It should also be studied from the point of view of the workers. Through a Labor History Theme, the

experiences of mine, mill and smelter workers will be depicted. This theme will describe the changes which miners as a class encountered during the transition from small operations in which miners used tools powered by their own muscles to operations in which large mining companies employed thousands of men using a wide array of large machines and equipment driven by remote power sources and often controlled by others.

This theme can also describe the changes encountered by miners who moved to Butte from other parts of the U.S. and the world. Those who came from around the nation were often from rural or cottage industry backgrounds. Many from Europe left behind almost medieval working conditions. The transition from more traditional work experiences to the order and dangers of a highly industrialized workplace reflects the change taking place throughout the U.S. economy during the late 19th century.



MINERS, BADGER STATE MINE, BUTTE. As consolidation of mining and smelting operations increased, Butte and Anaconda became a stronghold of labor union activity. Local Number 1 of the Western Federation of Miners made its home in Butte, and sent the largest delegation to the founding convention of the Industrial Workers of the World.

The response of the miners and smelter workers mirrors the response of the American working classes to industrialization. This labor history theme will depict the origins and evolution of labor unions in Butte and Anaconda and the conflicts between organized labor and the owners and operators of the mines and smelters. Unions in Butte grew to such strength that the town became known as the "Gibraltar of Unionism." However, that strength was exceeded by the strength of the Anaconda Company as it came to dominate the Butte Hill. Neither side was willing to concede to the other, and conflict escalated until World War I when massive strikes, violence, martial law, and defeat of the unions in Butte (until the 1930s) secured political and economic control for the Company. Again, this occurrence in Butte reflected the trend nationwide of the suppression of radical labor movements by America's large corporations.

The Labor History Theme will focus on two aspects of the Butte and Anaconda experience: the changing conditions in the mines, mills and smelters and the response of the workers to those conditions. And there will be two interpretations of this Butte experience: one will be of the details of the experiences themselves; the other will be as a reflection of nationwide trends.

5. Energy

Great energy resources were required to drive the vast industrial complex of Butte and Anaconda. Indeed, the mines and the smelters of these cities and the industrial infrastructure which supported them created the demand which generated much of Montana's energy supply network. Furthermore, the Butte operations witnessed a centralization in energy conversion and transmission which paralleled trends throughout the energy sector of the U.S. economy.

For the first mines and smelters in Butte, the major energy source was wood, soon to be followed by coal. Eastern and central Montana have rich coal resources, and these began to be tapped by railroads and mining companies. (It should be remembered that the main attraction to the railroads in Montana was the mining activity in Butte.) Every mine had its own powerhouse which burned coal to generate steam to drive engines powering hoists, air compressors and electric generators. The mills and smelters were powered in the same way.

Just as Butte copper production grew to supply the rapidly expanding electrical industry nationwide, that electrical industry grew to supply Butte and Anaconda with new means of utilizing energy for powering the industry. Electric motors proved more effective at driving the hoists and air compressors. Metallurgists discovered how to use electric current to refine copper and zinc to a virtually pure state. The railroads discovered that electric traction for their locomotives was superior to steam power for hauling huge ore trains.

Such an expanded demand for electricity in the 1890s caused developers to begin to tap Montana's tremendous hydroelectric potential, especially along the upper Missouri River. Those with ties to the mining companies built numerous large generating facilities, most of which are still in operation today. To transfer that electricity to Butte and Anaconda in 1902, engineers installed one of the nation's first high voltage transmission lines (50,000 volts, 65 miles) between Canyon Ferry Dam on the Missouri and Butte. Originally several independent power companies, these Montana hydroelectric generators ultimately all



BA&P AND MILWAUKEE ROAD ELECTRIFIED RAILWAYS. Urban/industrial activity in Butte and Anaconda required vast amounts of energy. At first coal fueled locomotives, steam engines, and generators. Later, power companies began to exploit the vast hydroelectric potential of Montana's rivers. This resulted, in part, in the electrification of the BA&P and the Milwaukee Road.

merged to become what is known today as the Montana Power Company, the state's largest electrical utility.

Energy conversion and transmission on the Butte Hill became more centralized as well. Replacing the individual steam generators and air compressors at each mine were central steam plants, central air compressors and a network of pipes connecting these plants to the various mines. These pipes and plants, in addition to the early 20th century electric transmission towers which work their way over the Butte Hill, help explain the role energy played in the development of Butte mining and the evolution of energy production in Montana.

6. The Industrial City

Such a large development for mining and smelting required an urban infrastructure to house industry workers and to provide the businesses required to serve that industry and population. The industrial cities which evolved at Anaconda and Butte are, therefore, quite unlike the cities elsewhere in Montana which serve primarily an agricultural economic base. The aspects of the Industrial City Theme will be interpreted in Butte and Anaconda with two very different approaches: 1) by looking at the built environment of the communities and 2) by looking at their social and ethnic history. While these will be mentioned in the Butte/Anaconda Park System, most interpretation of these themes will take place outside the system itself at sites within commercial and residential areas.

Built Environment

The Butte National Historic Landmark (NHL) is a collection of buildings dating from Butte's period of historic significance. As such, it is a collection of the residential, commercial, institutional, and industrial architectural styles of that period. Butte's collection of architectural styles alone could make a nationally significant site because there are so many in the NHL (over 4,000) and because they are basically intact. However, Butte's built environment has added interest because of the way it was imposed on the landscape and because of its industrial aspects.

Because Butte is a mining town and most mines were on the hill and people needed to live near their work, Butte was developed on a slope which would not otherwise have been selected as an ideal spot for a city. Thus, it has a very special relationship to the topography, with granite rock outcroppings, large excavations, deep gullies, and spectacular views enhancing the turn-of-the-century

character of the town. As was usual during that period, Butte was platted according to a grid, but the hill and the mining have interjected variations into that grid. For example, there is a section on the southeast part of the historic district where the north-south streets angle significantly to the west and east, respectively, because of the slope. There are many corners where streets are offset significantly because they were platted according to the survey of adjoining mining claims. Mining claims in Butte were seldom laid out in a grid pattern.

Having been built on a hill, Butte has a central business district close to the mining activity. A secondary business district, which related more directly to the railroads, was built near the bottom of the hill to eliminate the need to pull freight up to the higher ground. Finally and most dramatically, Butte's businesses and neighborhoods were built right in the midst of mining activity. Consequently, there is a proximity of steel headframes to the urban fabric which gives Butte an unequalled urban character.

Similar to Butte, Anaconda also features a large collection of historic residential, commercial, institutional, and industrial buildings and structures. These have not yet received a National Historic District designation as a whole, although there are several structures which have been nominated to the National Register of Historic Places. Unlike Butte, Anaconda's townscape is much more orderly, reflecting its origins as a planned community. Yet, with its rows of

worker housing and its close proximity to smelters, the railroad and a foundry, Anaconda definitely has the look of an industrial city.

Ethnic and Social History

Butte and Anaconda copper production continued to grow until World War I. During that period, America was receiving millions of immigrants from all over the world. Because the mines and smelters needed workers and immigrants needed jobs, many of them settled in Butte and Anaconda. Both cities had an ethnic diversity not unlike eastern industrial cities, with all the major European groups represented as well as Blacks, Chinese, Mexicans, Lebanese, Philipinos, and others. As would be expected, many of these groups settled in enclaves.



MEADERVILLE AND MINES, BUTTE. One aspect of Butte's unequalled character is the proximity of its mines to residential and business areas. Both Butte and Anaconda seem somewhat anomalous—heavily industrialized cities in the midst of pristine Rocky Mountain wilderness.

Thus, in Butte, there were parts of town with names like Dublin Gulch, Finntown and Chinatown. Other parts of Butte became known for their ethnic population even though the name did not reflect as much. Meaderville was known for its Italians, and the east side harbored a rich variety of ethnic groups. Anaconda was much more homogenous, with ethnic groups living together in general working class neighborhoods. Anaconda did, however, have its characteristic districts, such as Goosetown, an area on the east side of the city inhabited by Croations, Italians, and other peoples.

The first miners in Butte during the gold rush were "Americans", men who had lived elsewhere in the U.S. and were traveling around the mining west in search of fortune. The first major influx of skilled underground miners were Cornishmen. They were followed by the Irish who today are Butte's dominant ethnic group. As stated previously, though, Butte attracted immigrants from all over the world.

As the earlier days of placer mining waned, about half the miners remaining were Chinese. However, as Butte rebounded as an underground mining camp, Chinese were not allowed to work in the mines. Although Butte boasted a large Chinese population throughout its boom years, they were relegated to work in noodle parlors, laundries and domestic service. Around the turn of the century, Butte also had a large Black population, but Blacks were also barred from the mines. They held jobs as domestics and teamsters. Many Jews settled in Butte, some to work in the mines but many to open businesses.

Butte and Anaconda's ethnic diversity left its stamp on the built environment only minimally. Its greater impact was on the cultural environment. There are a variety of holidays and foods in both cities which the residents of all ethnic backgrounds now consider their own.

7. Environmental Degradation and Reclamation

All of these activities which made Butte and Anaconda so richly endowed in historic significance came about because there was mineral treasure in the ground which America wanted. However, extracting these metals took a horrible toll on the environment. The Butte Hill is scarred with the diggings of over 100 years of mining. Many of the hills surrounding Butte and Anaconda were denuded of timber, which was used for fuel and mine supports. Toxic fumes from the Anaconda and Butte smelters also killed much of the surrounding vegetation.

During the late 19th century, there were so many smelters in Butte belching sulfurous smoke that many people died from respiratory diseases. Sometimes, street lights had to be lit at noon, while citizens demonstrated in the streets in an attempt to move the local government to enforce ordinances against the open roasting of ores. In the 20th century, the smelter in Anaconda spewed out arsenic, sulfur oxides and heavy metals. Local farmers and ranchers sued for damages to their crops and livestock in a long string of court actions. One of the results of this litigation was the construction of the 585-foot Washoe stack in an attempt to get the pollutants higher aloft.

Silver Bow Creek, flowing out of Butte, and Warm Springs Creek, flowing out of Anaconda, join to form the Clark Fork River, a major tributary of the Columbia. At one time, so much pollution flowed out of its headwaters that the Clark Fork was considered a "dead" river. Although today it supports fish and other aquatic



BUTTE HILL MINES AND SMELTERS, EARLY 1900s. Years of mining and smelting in Butte polluted and destroyed the natural landscape. Degradation of the environment has been a major theme in the history of Butte and Anaconda. Government and industry have recently begun to confront the problem of mine wastes in the ground and in streams. Reclamation of the ruined environment will be important for cities.

life, streamside sediments are still potentially contaminated with heavy metals and the groundwater beneath the Clark Fork over 100 miles downstream has been found to contain arsenic.

Many of the mine waste dumps in Butte contain potentially toxic materials. Adjoining the smelters in Anaconda are hundreds of acres of tailings ponds and piles filled with low-grade, potentially toxic metal concentrations. In the 1980s, with the nation alarmed at the quantity of sites throughout the U.S. contaminated with hazardous materials, new government programs have been established to try to remedy the problem. Several of these programs are now underway in Butte and Anaconda. Abandoned mine shafts are to be filled, potentially toxic materials around mines and the smelter buried, and tailings piles stabilized to prevent contamination of the air and pollution of ground water.

In few other areas of the United States are the impacts of resource exploitation so dramatic. Interpretation will utilize this degradation to illustrate the environmental costs of development. In addition, the problems and challenges facing reclamation efforts will also be explored.

ANALYSIS OF RELATED PROJECTS

Several industrial, mining and railroad sites around the nation have been turned into parks, museums, cultural centers, and tourist attractions (Map 1). An inventory of the development and management of several of these sites was carried out in order to learn and assess the feasibility of initiating similar activities in the Butte-Anaconda area. A surprising number were encountered in all regions of the country in a variety of urban and rural settings. In general, most of these projects have been both a financial and political success, although some had not initially received unanimous support. Once implemented, however, most were quickly accepted.

Management and funding of these projects is usually shared by different agencies, although one entity assumes the role of project coordinator. Private, state and federal agencies are all involved in programs of this nature and sometimes cooperate in the management of the same site.

While most of these efforts directly contribute to local economies and job markets, indirect benefits such as increased hotel and restaurant patronage are perhaps the most significant consequence of historical parks. Of all projects of this type, tourist railroads, especially those run with steam, present the greatest economic risk. Some of these small railroads make money, while others barely break even. However, their immense popularity makes them a good drawing card and, as previously mentioned, indirect benefits to local communities can be substantial.

A major problem with some parks which are located on formerly industrialized sites is the lingering health hazards related to toxic substances remaining from industrial processes. While most of these problems can be solved, they have at times delayed program implementation and spurred negative publicity toward the project. However, even at these sites, park managers and the public usually have remained steadfast in their support.

A brief analysis of some of the industrial, mining and railroad park sites around the nation is included below.

1. Gas Works City Park (Seattle, Washington)

The 80-year history of Seattle's Gas Works is steeped in controversy. Initial industrial development of the site began in the early 1900s and from onset the pollution problems associated with the plant raised the ire of adjacent neighborhoods. In 1956, the plant was closed and plans were readied for its demolition. However, in 1962 the city of Seattle voted to purchase the works for an outdoor recreation park. The idea of incorporating several of the plant's structures into the design of the park was advanced soon after.

Amid a chorus of controversy, plans were formulated which featured utilization of several of the structures for historic, aesthetic and utilitarian purposes. Initial park development was carried out at a cost of \$1.3 million. The park has since received both local, national and international praise, although lingering problems with toxic (largely organic chemical) wastes have caused temporary closure of the site and renewed some opposition to the project. Still, the Seattle Parks Division and the city in general actively support the development of the

LOCATION OF OTHER HISTORIC AND INDUSTRIAL PARKS

BUTTE-ANACONDA HISTORICAL PARK SYSTEM

BUTTE HISTORICAL SOCIETY MAP NO. 2



1. GAS WORKS CITY PARK , SEATTLE, WA
2. BANNACK STATE PARK , BANNACK, MT.
3. IRON RANGE INTERPRETIVE CENTER , CHISHOLM, MN.
4. TEXAS STATE RAILROAD STATE HISTORIC PARK ,
RUSK, TX.
5. SLOSS FURNACES NATIONAL HISTORIC LANDMARK ,
BIRMINGHAM , AL.
6. CUYAHOGA VALLEY RAILROAD , CLEVELAND, OH.
7. LOWELL NATIONAL HISTORIC PARK , LOWELL , MA.
8. SKAGWAY NATIONAL HISTORIC PARK , SKAGWAY, AK.

Gas Works as an integral component in their municipal park system. The site features a large grassy area for planned and spontaneous community events, a "play barn" for children which features brightly painted machinery, and the cooling towers and generator towers which rise high above the park. The New York Times described the development as "Seattle's pre-eminent piece of public sculpture" (Weems, 1980).

2. Bannack State Park (Bannack, Montana)

As the first territorial capital of Montana, Bannack played an important role in the development of the state. It was the site of the region's first major gold strike, and all phases of frontier political, social and economic life are represented in Bannack history. In addition, many of the key historical structures still exist in various stages of deterioration or stabilization. Bannack became a state park in 1954, although development of the site did not begin until recently. Most of the buildings have been purchased by the state, and preservation, interpretation and some restoration of the 40 structures is in progress. Funds from state, federal and private sources have been utilized for management and development. The annual budget is around \$60,000.

Current visitation averages around 30,000 tourists a year. A management plan and an interpretation plan were recently completed and are now in the implementation stage. Development will be modest, but visitor use is expected to steadily rise (Olsen, 1984).

3. Iron Range Interpretive Center (Chisholm, Minnesota)

The Iron Range Interpretative Program is a project of the Iron Range Resources and Rehabilitation Board (IRRRB). The IRRRB provides support for development projects in the Cuyuna, Mesabi, and Vermillion Iron Ranges in northern Minnesota near Duluth. Revenues to fund IRRRB programs are derived from a tax on taconite (iron) mining.

The Iron Range Interpretative Program has three components: 1) a series of interpretative centers, 2) a program called Iron Range Country, and 3) a mineland reclamation program. The entire Interpretive Program was developed in recognition of the historic reliance of Iron Range communities on an economic base dependent on a finite resource and the consequent need to make a transition to another industrial base. Tourism has been identified as a major part of that new base.

The interpretative centers are located throughout the iron ranges and relate the history of the region to tourists. Themes include the geological and natural history of the area, historical and cultural backgrounds of the communities on the range, mining history, and information services and tourism facilities.

The Iron Range Country Program seeks to preserve significant historical sites throughout the region and relate them to the interpretive centers. This program also integrates the activities of local historical societies and other civic groups into the overall implementation of the project. Integrated activities include local private preservation efforts, tourism promotion, downtown development, and economic revitalization.

The Mineland Reclamation Program addresses the fact that Iron Range communities exist in a setting of abandoned mines, dumps, and industrial structures. The program is responsible for finding positive uses for this wasteland legacy. The Mineland Reclamation only deals with the remains of defunct mining operations; Minnesota's Department of Natural Resources has guidelines regulating current operations. The functions of this program are clearly mandated to include the preservation of culturally and historically significant aspects of the landscape.

The IRRRB is justified on three conditions typical of the Iron Range:

- Distress and unemployment exist because of removal of natural resources.
- Counties are in need of environmental development assistance and do not contain a municipality qualifying for taconite and iron ore tax relief.
- Areas are adversely affected by the environmentally damaging operations resulting from mining taconite and iron ore.

The Iron Range Interpretative Program is an excellent model for the preservation and interpretation of historic mining and smelting sites in Butte and Anaconda for several reasons. It demonstrates a recognition of the importance of preservation of historic mining sites to the economic diversification of a mining region. It demonstrates that a collection of preserved and interpreted sites in several communities can be integrated through common themes and coordinated management. It demonstrates the importance of drawing together a state agency and local historical societies and other civic organizations for the common purpose of cultural preservation and economic diversification. Finally, the Iron Range Interpretative Program demonstrates that it is essential to place a high priority on the preservation of historically significant mining features when planning the recalamation of abandoned mine sites.

Interpretive facilities associated with the center are varied and multifaceted. They range from mine yard parks, ghost towns and research centers to an ethnic arts center. Dozens of mining sites throughout the Iron Range receive various degrees of protection, development and interpretation. Much of this is "in situ" interpretation, although several research and interpretive centers collect and disseminate information on the rich mining heritage of the area. The focal point of the project is the center in Chisholm which annually receives around 90,000 visitors. In addition, an educational facility at Vermillion Community College interprets the human experience in the region of the Vermillion range (Lampka, 1979).

4. Texas State Railroad State Historical Park (Rusk, Texas)

The Texas State Railroad was initially built in 1896 to haul ore from a mine to the foundry in Rusk, Texas. Prior to its abandonment in 1969, it had hauled agricultural produce as well. In 1972, a legislative bill was passed turning ownership of the line over to the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department. Initial plans called for the removal of the track and the creation of a hiking and biking trail. Railroad aficionados from around the country opposed the abandonment of the track and urged the state to investigate the possibility of renovating the railroad. An investigation found that the tracks were in good shape and that a tourism railroad was economically feasible. The entire line was declared a State Historical Park. Prison labor was utilized for the restoration work on the track,



ORPHAN GIRL HEADFRAME AND MINEYARD. Founded in 1875, the Orphan Girl produced silver, zinc, and lead. The headframe was erected at some time between 1917 and 1925. The mineyard is now the home of the World Museum of Mining.

and by 1976 the revived Texas State Railway was back on line with 25 miles of repaired track, two reconstructed Victorian style railroad depots and several locomotives and rolling stock. Two trains starting at opposite ends of the line make a round trip daily with tourists. Except during the hottest summer days, the trains usually are filled to capacity (King, 1983).

5. Sloss Furnace National Historic Landmark (Birmingham, Alabama)

The development of the Sloss Furnaces Complex in Birmingham in the 1880s thrust that city into the forefront of southern industrial development. Steel and iron flowed from these works for nearly a century until they were shut down

in 1971. A local citizens group petitioned the owners of the complex to donate the site for historical preservation purposes. The company agreed, and city voters passed a special bond referendum which raised funds for preservation and development of the historical property.

Initial plans for the site called for the development of a \$76 million cultural and recreational center which utilized the structure as a backdrop for myriad events and activities. This plan was rejected, and a more modest restoration and interpretation plan costing approximately \$2 million was developed and is being implemented. The site includes educational and interpretive displays as well as a community stage where varied cultural events are presented. The site only recently opened, yet has recorded over 100,000 visitors in its first year and has become a focal point for the city of Birmingham (Lawrence, 1984).

6. Cuyahoga Valley Railroad (Cleveland, Ohio)

This 25-mile railroad line links the city of Cleveland with Hale Farm, a restored 19th century settlement featuring living history demonstrations and period craftsmen. The line boasts the last full-gauge steam locomotive still in regular use in the United States. Financed initially by private donations and maintained by volunteers, the train now turns a profit and has carried over 125,000 passengers in its first eight years of operation (Paris, 1985).

7. Lowell National Historical Park (Lowell, Massachusetts)

Congress authorized the creation of Lowell National Historic Park in 1978. The site is of national significance because it represents one of the nation's first planned industrial cities. Lowell's textile factory system combined new technology with revolutionary forms of organization and finance.

Today, much of Lowell's past is reflected in the housing, commerce and industry of the city. In addition to its industrial artifacts, the city retains much of its ethnic and cultural heritage.

Planning of the park began in the early 1970s as an alternative to traditional urban renewal projects and as a means of capitalizing upon the rich cultural heritage of the region. The principal agencies involved include: the National Park Service, the Massachusetts Department of Environmental Management and the City of Lowell. Management and funding is shared by these agencies. The Park Service was primarily interested in national historical significance of Lowell between 1820 and 1860 and specific cultural features, while local planners focused on Lowell's more recent history after 1860. This earlier history related more to initial industrialization, while the later history was concerned with the ethnic diversity which characterized Lowell's later years. Initially, there were some problems associated with this joint management with regard to these two different perspectives. Most of these differences have now been resolved. The park is composed of several different units, many of which are tied together with bicycling and hiking trails as well as with a canal and trolley system.

The Lowell Plan is multi-faceted. Recognizing the internationally significant industrial history embodied in the vast expanses of abandoned mill buildings and unused power canals and recognizing the impracticality of making the entire

collection of obsolete industrial facilities into a museum, planners decided that adaptive re-use should be the major strategy for most of the structures. The plan for Lowell includes park-sponsored preservation and interpretation of the canal system, gate houses, a small number of mill buildings, and several ancillary buildings which depict the early history of Lowell's development. Included in the last group are dormitories which housed the New England farmers' daughters who came to Lowell to work in the mills. The plan also calls for the establishment of a Lowell Historic Preservation Commission mandated to promote and facilitate the adaptive re-use of structures not incorporated into the park plan.

Lowell's park-sponsored preservation and interpretation activities are jointly administered by the National Park Service (NPS) and the Massachusetts Department of Environmental Management (State Parks). Each has distinct responsibility for parts of the overall park system. Each has a visitor center and central offices. The State operates the boats that carry tourists throughout the canal system, and the NPS operates the trolley links in the system. The State operates interpretive facilities at gate houses, while the NPS is developing interpretation at mill buildings and the mill girls' housing. Major introductory interpretation for the system is offered at the NPS visitor center.

The integrated park system has also coordinated its activities with the local hydropower utility which is building a new power plant. Where water once flowed through the canal system to a series of small-scale hydroelectric plants scattered throughout the Lowell district, the utility is now channeling almost all the water to a single large hydroelectric facility while diverting just enough water into the rest of the canal system to allow the canal boats to operate and to keep the water from stagnating.

The Lowell Historic Preservation Commission has responsibility for promoting preservation and adaptive re-use throughout the rest of Lowell. The vast majority of the old mill buildings in Lowell are not part of the park system and are therefore available for re-use. Through programs established by the Commission, new owners have been encouraged to move light industry into several of the previously abandoned structures. One new textile manufacturing company, a maker of automotive upholstery, now occupies an old mill, while the greatest new industrial use in other buildings is by electronics firms. Other owners have adapted their old mill buildings for use as offices or housing. The Commission has also developed programs to encourage the improvement of facades and buildings in the historic downtown commercial district. The Lowell Historic Preservation Commission enjoys substantial federal support (a Congressional appropriation of \$2 million per year).

Prior to implementation of the plan, Lowell was a deteriorated, "dying" industrial city. While a significant element of the plan aims to preserve Lowell's industrial heritage, the overriding justification for the large expenditures of public moneys at the local, state, and federal levels is the enhancement of Lowell's environment to foster economic diversification and revitalization. Where once Lowell's environment was not conducive to new industrial development, it now does so by means of financial and institutional incentives, improved economic vitality, and improved appearance.

The Park Service budget for the first ten years of development is \$17 million. In addition, the state has spent over \$12 million and the city around \$2 million. Annual visitor use averages several hundred thousand and is projected to exceed 1 million by 1990. Estimated staffing at complete implementation calls for 167 seasonals and 112 permanent staff. A management plan has been written and is in the initial stages of development. As a measure of success, the Lowell project is being used as a prototype for similar industrial park development in several other Massachusetts cities. In addition, the restoration of the city's architectural, cultural and natural environment has spawned a significant influx of new business and industry, several of which are re-using abandoned, historic structures (NPS, 1981).

Lowell's approach to the preservation of its industrial heritage is an excellent model for the Butte and Anaconda area. It demonstrates the importance and practicality of preserving historic industrial sites and that an historical park system can be spread over a relatively large area and be comprised of geographically separate, distinct, but integrated sites. Moreover, it demonstrates that park management entities at various levels (local, state, federal) can work together in a single system. Finally, the Lowell plan demonstrates that the preservation of historically significant industrial sites can be the keynote of the much larger effort of economic diversification and revitalization of a community historically based on an obsolete industry.

The Lowell plan has proven so sound in Massachusetts that the State has decided to replicate it in seven other old industrial cities (in these other cases, park development and economic revitalization programs are being implemented without NPS assistance). This bold initiative and commitment on the part of state government has resulted in the transformation of Massachusetts from being a state with one of the highest levels of unemployment in the 1970's to being the state with the lowest unemployment in 1985.

8. Skagway National Historical Park (Skagway, Alaska)

Skagway, in southern Alaska, was a key staging area for the miners involved in the Klondike gold rush of the late 1800s. At one time, the town boasted over 10,000 inhabitants, replete with bars, breweries and brothels. In 1900, Skagway became Alaska's first incorporated city. Soon after, however, the gold rush subsided and by 1910 the population dwindled to 600.

Tourism has revived the town in recent years. Recognition of its historical significance and the existence of numerous historic structures has attracted large visitation and the interest of the National Park Service. In 1976, Congress established the Klondike Gold Rush National Historical Park which protects and interprets significant historic features along the gold rush route between Seattle and the Yukon territory. Skagway has become the focal point in this diverse system. Visitation numbers around 100,000 annually. Tourism serves as a major source of income for the permanent residents of the town. The National Park Service and the State of Alaska have spent millions of dollars on the restoration and interpretation of the historical features in the area. Management of the unit is a joint venture between federal, state and local authorities (NPS, 1981).

LOCAL TOURISM AND HISTORY RELATED ACTIVITIES, ORDINANCES AND RECLAMATION

Current Tourism Activities

Tourism which focuses upon historic resources already exists in Butte and Anaconda and directly accounts for a large percentage of the current tourism industry in the area. This has fostered the creation of several history-related visitor opportunities and has indirectly led to the creation of several historic preservation organizations, laws and zoning ordinances.

A survey of these activities revealed a broad array of history-related tourism, civic activity and local ordinances. While the tourism opportunities vary widely in their quality, authenticity and uniqueness they do share one common characteristic: they are almost always related to mining or smelting. While some of them are outstanding examples of volunteer and community developed tourism, many of the activities are poorly advertised, lack integration with other tourism efforts, and could improve upon their visitor and interpretive services. Local ordinances protecting historic features is very well developed in some areas, but other important sites, neighborhoods and industrial features remain unprotected. And, despite the laws, rules and regulations, structures continue to deteriorate because of weathering, arson and demolition.

Below is a brief description of some of these organizations and activities as well as a listing of visitor counts at local tourism-oriented sites.

1. Anaconda Chamber of Commerce (Anaconda)

Inside a building modeled after an old railroad station, the Chamber of Commerce operates an information center for tourists. A 20-minute slide-tape show (when operational) introduces visitors to Anaconda's history and current recreational and cultural activities. People can also look at old photographs hanging on the walls or wander outside and examine a display of historic railroad cars.

2. Anaconda Tour Bus Excursion (Anaconda)

During the summer, from June to Labor Day, interested persons can ride an old Yellowstone Park bus through Anaconda streets as a guide points out interesting features of the city. The bus stops at the Washoe Theatre, the State Fish Hatchery and the Copper Village Museum and Arts Center. Tours are operated every day and leave at 10:00 a.m. and 2:00 p.m.

3. Tri-County Historical Society (Anaconda)

The Tri-County Historical Society is Anaconda's non-governmental historic preservation organization. The group sponsors a variety of history-related events, encourages preservation of local historic structures, publishes history-related literature and posters, and is currently restoring the old City Hall for use as an archives, museum and meeting place. The Tri-County Historical Society also maintains a large collection of documents pertaining to the history of the town and its smelters. The Tri-County Historical Society is a co-sponsor of this management plan.

4. Arts Chateau (Butte)

People interested in the artistic side of Butte culture can visit the Arts Chateau, which provides exhibits in three galleries, as well as a "turn-of-the-century period room." Each month a different art show is featured. Admission is \$1.00, free for Senior Citizens, and free for everyone on Friday. A self-guided tour brochure of historic homes on Butte's west side is available for 50¢.

5. Berkeley Pit Viewing Stand and Bus Tour of Anaconda Operations (Butte)

Visitors can park their cars in a large parking lot and walk to the viewing stand for a dramatic overlook of the Berkeley's gaping pit. The viewing stand is free, open daily, but closes at dusk. In previous years between June and Labor Day, visitors boarded a bus at the east end of the parking lot for a one-hour tour of the Anaconda Minerals Company operations near the pit. With an Anaconda employee serving as a guide, tourists were driven past the Weed Concentrator, the Berkeley Pit (the bus did not enter the Pit), the Precipitating Plant, and into the shallow East Pit, the company's most recent excavation. The East Pit is situated near the former location of Butte's famed Columbia Gardens amusement park. The tour was free, but visitors had to register beforehand on a first-come basis at the Butte Copper Company, a small gift shop located at the viewing stand entrance. Although the tour no longer exists, it is possible that it may restart someday.

6. Butte-Silver Bow City Archives/ Butte Historical Society/ Butte History Day (Butte)

The Archives contains a veritable treasure trove of documents, including books, maps and city government records, pertinent to Butte's rich history. Few restrictions are placed upon public access to the materials. Housed in an historic fire station building near the Courthouse, the Archives is also the meeting place for the Butte Historical Society. The BHS is an active group which sponsors a variety of activities including the annual summertime festival of "Butte History Day," a celebration of Butte's past. In addition, the BHS publishes a biannual journal of southwest Montana history known as The Speculator. The BHS is a co-sponsor of this management plan.

7. Copper King Mansion (Butte)

Docents in period costume lead visitors through the elaborate Victorian mansion built by mining magnate William A. Clark. Artifacts fill the restored rooms of his old home. Between June and Labor Day, the mansion is open daily from 9:00 a.m. to 9:00 p.m.; the rest of the year, 1:00 p.m. and 5:00 p.m. Price of admission is \$3 for adults, \$2.50 for senior citizens, \$2.00 for high school students, \$1.50 for junior high and elementary students, and free for children under 6.

8. Copper Village Museum and Arts Center (Anaconda)

An art gallery in a former Anaconda church hosts a new show each month. Downstairs, historical exhibits provide a chronological account of local history. Emphasis is on the Frontier era. The center is open Tuesday through

Friday, 10:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m.; Saturday and Sunday, 1:00 p.m. to 4:00 p.m. Admission is free.

9. Montana College of Mineral Science and Technology Mineral Museum (Butte)

The museum maintains a collection of 15,000 choice mineral specimens from Montana and around the world. Fifteen hundred of these are displayed for public viewing. A special exhibit of Butte minerals contains 37 specimens, as well as historic photographs and a geologic map of the district. The Earthquake Studies Center, adjacent to the mineral exhibit room, provides another attraction for visitors. The museum, located on the campus of Montana Tech, is free and open all year, six days a week and daily between June and Labor Day. Group tours are available through prior arrangement. The staff is available for lectures on Montana minerals, meteorites and sapphires. In the near future, the museum hopes to improve its exhibit interpretation and educational programs.

10. Old Number 1 Tour (Butte)

On this tour, visitors ride a reproduction of a street car, traveling past Butte landmarks such as Evel Knievel's country club house, historic uptown buildings, the Berkeley Pit, and the World Museum of Mining. A guide provides information and commentary. The tour is sponsored by the Butte Chamber of Commerce and originates at the Chamber office on Harrison Avenue. Price per ride is \$2.50 for adults and \$1.50 for children. The tour operates daily between June and Labor Day.

11. Self-Guided Tour of Historic Uptown Butte (Butte)

A widely distributed, free pamphlet, prepared by the Butte Historical Society and the Butte Urban Revitalization Agency, is designed so that visitors may conduct a self-guided walking tour of Butte's outstanding historic uptown district structures. Buildings on the tour route include the Copper King Mansion, the Charles Clark Mansion, Butte-Silver Bow County Courthouse, union halls and churches, as well as other significant structures. The pamphlet provides historical information on each as well as on the uptown district.

12. World Museum of Mining (Butte)

Since its establishment in 1965, the World Museum of Mining has functioned as one of the brightest centers of tourist activities in the city. Visitors can study a variety of indoor and outdoor museum exhibits which illustrate Butte's historic mining history, walk through a recreated frontier town, "Hell-Roarin' Gulch," and ride a small, narrow-gauge railroad around the museum compound. The museum also maintains an extensive collection of historic photographs. The World Museum of Mining is at present Butte's greatest historic attraction, as it draws over 100,000 visitors a year. The facility is open from April to November and is free to the public.

13. Local Outdoor Recreational Activities (Butte, Anaconda and Surrounding Environs)

Numerous skating rinks, small parks, picnic areas, and ski hills throughout the Butte-Anaconda area provide visitors with a variety of outdoor experiences.

Also within close proximity to the two cities lie the Anaconda-Pintler Wilderness and the Humbug Spires Primitive Area, popular hunting, camping and hiking areas.

14. Food and Accommodations (Butte and Anaconda)

Visitors to Butte and Anaconda who desire to stay longer than one day can find ample lodging and a variety of culinary opportunities. Butte features 15 hotels and motels, 28 fast food restaurants, 27 family restaurants and 9 supper clubs, while Anaconda has 7 hotels and motels, 4 fast food establishments, 6 family restaurants, and 4 supper clubs.



BELMONT HEADFRAME AND MINEYARD. Opened around the turn of the century, the Belmont employed many Mexicans. Because the surrounding land has been reclaimed, the Belmont will serve as a focal point for the interpretation of environmental degradation and reclamation.

Ordinances and Governmental Activity

1. National Historic Landmark District (Butte)

The Butte National Historic Landmark contains an area bounded roughly by Front Street on the south, the Berkeley Pit on the east, Montana Tech on the west, and Walkerville on the north. In 1962, the federal government recognized Butte and Butte's history as significant not only to the city and state but to the entire nation as well. Thus, the Secretary of the Interior designated Butte a National Landmark. The Interior Department noted that Butte has a large, intact collection of late 19th and early 20th century buildings which reflect the city's status as a major industrial mining center during that period with mining structures, commercial buildings, elaborate mansions, and workers' residences interspersed in the older neighborhoods.

2. Butte Urban Revitalization Agency (Butte)

To promote redevelopment of the city's historic central business district, known as "Uptown," Butte established the Urban Revitalization Agency (URA) in 1979. Jurisdictional boundaries for the URA are Copper Street on the north, Washington on the west, Platinum on the south, and Arizona on the east, including Silver Bow Homes. The URA implements a Comprehensive Urban Renewal Plan for the Uptown, which Butte instituted in 1980. The goals of the plan are the elimination of blight, the promotion of historic preservation, the promotion of cultural activities, and diversification of Uptown facilities into professional, retail, residential, and governmental uses. The URA is funded by a tax increment financing program established for the Uptown. Since 1980, tax revenues which have accrued from new development within the district are reinvested in the Uptown in the form of various programs, such as low-interest loans and grants for facade rehabilitation of commercial buildings.

3. Anacondans to Preserve the Stack (Anaconda)

Also known as the Anacondans to Save the Stack, this is a non-profit corporation founded in March of 1983 with the express purpose of saving the 585-foot Anaconda Company smelter stack from demolition. Now that the stack has been declared a Montana State Monument, Anacondans to Preserve the Stack will work with the State Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks and the Deer Lodge County Advisory Committee to the Environmental Protection Agency to ensure local involvement in management of the site. Anacondans to Preserve the Stack maintains an active, working membership of about 20 persons. About 700 people are "associate members," based on their monetary contributions to the group. The organization holds meetings twice annually at the Copper Village Museum and Arts Center in Anaconda. Anacondans to Preserve the Stack have worked in conjunction with the Tri-County Historical Society to sponsor "Good Ol' Days" historical celebrations in mid-June. Some proceeds from the fundraiser have gone toward preserving the Anaconda stack.

4. Butte Historic District Overlay Zone and Historic Preservation Ordinance (Butte)

The locally designated Historic District Overlay Zone is a smaller area completely within the National Historic Landmark District. Generally, the Overlay

BUTTE LANDMARK DISTRICT AND HISTORIC OVERLAY ZONE

MAP NO. 3

□ BUTTE (NATIONAL HISTORIC)
LANDMARK DISTRICT

■ BUTTE-SILVER BOW
HISTORIC OVERLAY
ZONING DISTRICT
(INCLUDED IN LANDMARK
DISTRICT)

SETTLING POND

BUTTE-ANACONDA
HISTORICAL PARK
SYSTEM

BUTTE
HISTORICAL
SOCIETY

BERKELY
(OPEN) PIT(MINE)

WALKERVILLE

DALY ST.

WHEELER AVE.

MAIN ST.

PARK ST.

BROADWAY ST.

BUTTE

FRONT ST.

SILVER BOW

MONTEANA ST.

BLACKTAIL CR.

HARRISON AVE.

CONTINENTAL DR.

0 1/2 1 MILE

Zone is bounded by Caledonia Street on the north, Arizona Street on the east, Platinum on the south but excluding the St. James Hospital and the lower west side, and by May Street on the west. The Overlay Zone includes 11 mining headframes and ancillary structures outside of the main boundaries. A local Historic Preservation Ordinance protects the historic buildings and structures within the Overlay Zone by prohibiting demolition, removal or moving (on the lot) without first holding a public hearing before a Historic Preservation Commission, which then approves or denies the action.

5. Butte-Silver Bow Historic Preservation Officer (Butte)

In 1984, Butte-Silver Bow established the position of Community Historic Preservation Officer. This person works with a Historic Preservation Commission, made up of Butte citizens, and is immediately responsible to the Butte-Silver Bow Council of Commissioners and the Chief Executive. The duties of the Community Historic Preservation Officer are 1) to see that preservation regulations are incorporated into all aspects of local government planning, 2) to promote awareness of historic preservation within the community and to lend technical advice and assistance to government and private projects, including information about tax incentives for preservation, and 3) to administer the Historic District Overlay Zone and the accompanying Historic Preservation Ordinance.

6. Anaconda Local Development Corporation (Anaconda)

A group of Anaconda citizens incorporated the not-for-profit Local Development Corporation (LDC) in 1979 for the purpose of developing the economic, social and cultural life of Anaconda and the rest of Deer Lodge County. The LDC is involved in a wide variety of projects, such as providing loans and marketing advice to small businesses, a downtown loan program for the commercial rehabilitation of historic commercial structures and the administration of ARCO grant money for Anaconda. The ARCO grants were awarded to Butte and Anaconda as compensation for the closure of the Anaconda smelter. The money is to be used to stimulate economic development.

7. Butte Local Development Corporation (Butte)

The Butte Local Development Corporation was established in the mid-1960's as a non-profit organization for the purpose of fostering economic development in Butte. The LDC is marginally affiliated with the Butte-Silver Bow government. The Council of Commissioners appoints the LDC Board of Directors. Otherwise, the LDC is independent. The LDC has been involved in a variety of projects, such as the development of an economic plan for the city, cooperating with the Port of Butte, siting the magnetohydrodynamics plant and administering the ARCO grant funds for Butte.

Current Visitation at Regional Tourist Attractions

1. Anaconda-Pintler Wilderness (Anaconda)

Measured in visitor days (1 person per 12-hour time period, 2 persons 6 hours each, totaling 12 hours, etc.). Approximate figures.

1984	40,000
1983	40,000
1982	38,000
1981	37,000
1980	36,500

2. Historic Circle Bus Tour of Anaconda (Anaconda)

1984	97
1983	246
1982	1,485 visitors to Chamber of Commerce Visitor's Center, June to September)
1981	301

3. Arts Chateau (Butte)

1984	6,418
1983	5,691
1982	6,424
1981	8,029
1980	9,037

4. Bannack State Park (Bannack)

1984	34,700
1983	35,700
1982	32,300
1981	30,500
1980	30,500

5. Berkeley Pit Viewing Stand and discontinued Tour of Anaconda Operations (Butte)

The owner of the Butte Copper Gift Shop located next to the Berkeley Pit estimates that 300 to 400 people per day look at the pit from the viewing stand during the summer (June to Labor Day). The Chamber of Commerce maintains that 50,000 people visited the site.

6. Butte Chamber of Commerce "Old No. 1" (Butte)

1984	Approximately 7,000; May to September Season
1975-1983	Approximately 6,000 to 6,500/year over a June to Labor Day Season

7. Chamber of Commerce Visitation (Butte)

The Chamber reports that 200 to 250 tourists per day visit the Chamber office on Harrison Avenue during the summer. Ninety percent of these people remain in Butte for some type of activity. The other 10% seek directional information.

8. Copper King Mansion (Butte)

No accurate count of visitors is currently available, but owner Anne Cote Smith estimates that six to seven thousand people visit the Mansion every year.

9. Copper Village Museum and Arts Center (Anaconda)

Museum administration keeps no accurate statistics on visitation. The director estimates that five to ten people per day come to the center.

10. Custer Battlefield

1984	250,198
1983	223,634
1982	207,661
1981	255,548
1980	185,546

11. Towe Antique Ford Collection
(Deer Lodge)

1984	34,559
1983	32,148
1982	28,408
1981	27,469
1980	28,652
1979	26,644
1978	11,626

Old Territorial Prison
(Deer Lodge)

1984	29,689
1983	27,114
1982	21,906
1981	15,524
1980	4,788

12. Grant-Kohrs National Historic Site (Deer Lodge)

1984	23,766
1983	34,292
1982	27,790
1981	23,559
1980	19,449

13. Glacier National Park

1984	1,946,783
1983	2,204,131
1982	1,666,431
1981	1,786,843
1980	1,475,538

14. Yellowstone National Park

1984	2,262,969
1983	2,405,653
1982	2,404,862
1981	2,544,242
1980	2,009,581

15. Lewis and Clark Caverns State Park (Cardwell)

Based on the number of tour tickets sold. Rounded to nearest hundred.

1984	52,100
1983	57,100
1982	52,900
1981	56,000

16. Mine Yard Headframes (Butte)

Many people who come to Butte are curious about the steel truss headframes which dominate the city's skyline. Local authorities on tourism, such as Al Hooper of the World Museum of Mining and Ann Cote Smith of the Copper King Mansion, insist that a goodly number of Butte visitors desire to examine the headframes more closely but cannot because the mine yards lack proper access and facilities for viewing the structures.

17. Montana College of Mineral Science and Technology Mineral Museum (Butte)

1983	15,798
1982	12,005
1981	11,669

18. Virginia City - Nevada City (Virginia City)

Average per year, for three-month summer tourist season.

25,000	Virginia City Players Theatre Production
30,000	Nevada City Museum (paying)
120,000	Approximate Total, Virginia City

19. World Museum of Mining (Butte)

The World Museum of Mining opened in 1965. Since then, visitation statistics have been estimated based upon revenue from the Museum gift shop and number of vehicles in the parking lot. Approximately 110,000 people visit the Museum every year.

Proposed Tourism Development Plans in Butte and Anaconda

1. Summer Theatre/Community Theatre (Butte)

A group called "Broadway 215" is in the process of incorporating as a nonprofit, tax-exempt organization for the purpose of establishing a permanent community theatre in Butte for summer stock theatre to attract tourists.

The group has currently received a grant from Butte's Urban Revitalization Agency to purchase the old Presbyterian Church at Broadway and Idaho (purchase recently completed) and to begin initial rehabilitation of the structure (new roof). The group has also received a \$42,000 grant from the Montana Coal Tax Cultural and Aesthetic Projects Grant Program for additional rehabilitation work.

2. Amusement Park (Butte)

The Butte Chamber of Commerce has been trying to locate a concessionaire who would be willing to develop and operate an amusement park in Butte. Prospective concessionaires have been contacted with one potential prospect from Santa Cruz, California (owner of the Santa Cruz Boardwalk and three other amusement parks). However, Butte must arrange for financing if this individual is to be interested. So far, several locations have been suggested, but no site has been secured. The park, as envisioned, may include rides, game rooms, miniature golf, landscaped picnic areas, a water slide, and perhaps some recreations of the Columbia Gardens, a turn-of-the-century Butte amusement park which was eventually closed and dismantled in the 1970s.

3. Viewing Stands/Tourist Information Centers (Butte)

The Chamber of Commerce's Task Force on Tourism is trying to establish several viewing stands in and around Butte to augment the Berkeley Pit viewing stand and to provide visitor opportunities to view Butte's impressive landscapes.

One such viewing stand would involve moving the Chamber of Commerce visitor information center from its present location on Harrison Avenue to Montana Street near the Interstate. This would allow visitors to view the important sites in Butte from the visitors' center so they could become immediately oriented to the community upon leaving the interstate, and it would allow the Chamber staff to more easily give directions to various attractions. The Chamber has not yet responded to this suggestion of the Task Force.

A second viewing stand would be a scenic vista turnout off of I-15 coming down from Elk Park. This would allow travelers on the Interstate to obtain a dramatic view of the Berkeley Pit and the Butte Hill and perhaps entice them into the town. The Montana Highway Department has been contacted and has agreed to incorporate such a viewing stand into its plans for the section of highway from I-90 to Elk Park when it is expanded from two to four lanes.

The final viewing stand would be at the top of the Alice dump and would afford a dramatic top-down view of the Butte Hill, the headframes and the Summit Valley. Planners have contacted the Anaconda Company for permission to use the dump and to improve the road to the top and are awaiting a response.



BA&P GREGSON SECTION HOUSE. Built in 1893, probably from a Great Northern Railway standard plan, this dwelling housed a Butte, Anaconda and Pacific section foreman. This is a rare example, for Montana, of the "Saltbox" style of construction. The Gregson section house is one of a multitude of railway facilities along the 26 mile BA&P line. All will be interpreted to some degree.

4. Fairgrounds/Race Track (Butte)

The Chamber's Task Force has also recommended the creation of a fairgrounds/race track facility. However, little progress has been made on this proposal.

5. Winter Sports Complex/1988 Winter Olympics (Butte)

A group is attempting to secure funding to build a winter sports complex for Butte with an emphasis on Olympic speed skating training (because of the popularity of speed skating in Butte and the fact that there are only two such facilities in the U.S., both in the East). This project is in the earliest of planning stages.

An attempt is also being made to advertise Butte's existence to people from the lower 48 states who will be going to the 1988 Olympics in Calgary and who, if driving along I-15, may want to stop at Butte.

6. Our Lady of the Rockies (Butte)

A group of Butte residents is raising money to pay expenses for the construction of a 90' tall steel statue known as "Our Lady of the Rockies." Fundraising efforts have been very successful and are still continuing. Construction of the statue took place at a Butte shop and erection on the East Ridge was completed in December, 1985. Organizers hope that the statue will be a major tourist attraction and plan to add other facilities, such as a cable tramway for transporting visitors from a parking lot to the base of the statue, as funds allow.

7. Mount Haggin State Park (near Anaconda)

Montana recently acquired a large tract of land surrounding Mount Haggin near Anaconda. Administered by the Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks, it is still underutilized in terms of its tourist potential. Besides impressive natural beauty, the tract contains many historic and prehistoric resources which could be managed for interpretive purposes. High on the list is a prehistoric quarry site which could be made accessible to visitors.

8. Anaconda Reclamation and Recreation Project (Anaconda)

The city of Anaconda is studying the possibility of reclaiming a portion of the abandoned Upper and Lower Smelter Works site and developing a large outdoor recreation facility in that area. The site would include baseball fields, jogging trails, playground equipment, and other facilities.

9. Anaconda Tourism Management Plan (Anaconda)

The Anaconda Local Development Corporation has recently completed a tourism management plan for the city. The plan, which was developed by a New York consulting firm, stressed the importance of the historic industrial resources in any sort of tourism promotion or development.

10. Anaconda City Hall Restoration (Anaconda)

The Tri-County Historical Society is rehabilitating the old Anaconda City Hall for use as an archives, museum, art gallery, theatre, and small shops complex. To date, structural repairs and a new roof have been completed, and a major energy conservation retrofit is about to begin. New grant proposals to continue the work have been submitted or are in preparation.

An Economic Analysis of Travel and Tourism in the Butte-Anaconda Area

Labor income in basic industries in Silver Bow and Deer Lodge counties decreased from approximately \$163 million in 1981 to \$99 million in 1984, a decline of 40 percent and a reflection of the impact of the closure of most of the Anaconda Minerals Company (AMC) facilities (see figure 1). Labor income in

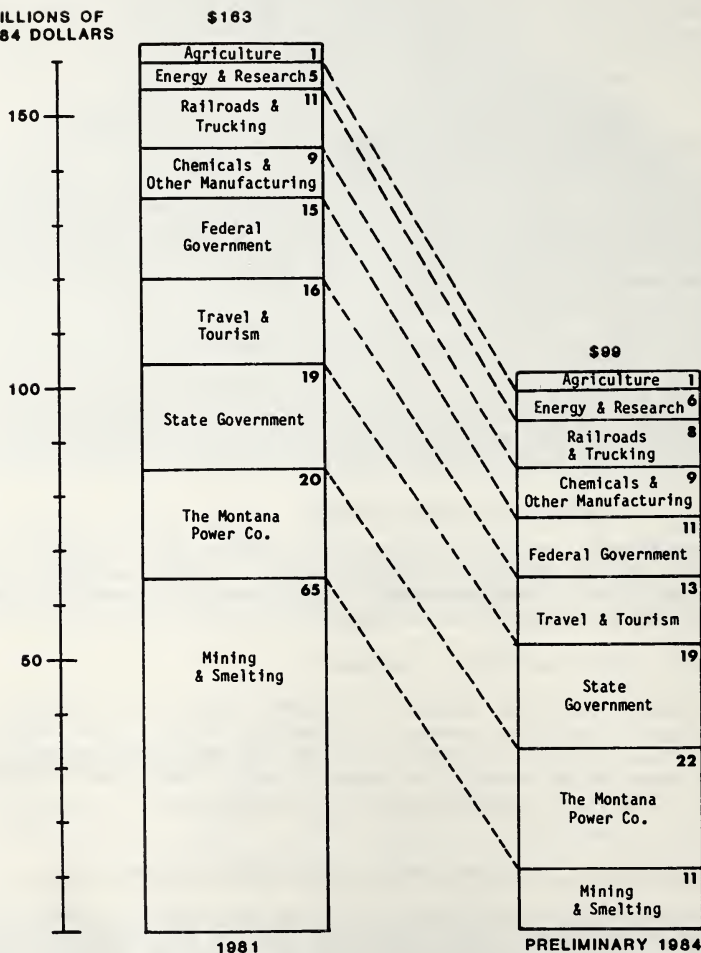
LABOR INCOME IN BASIC INDUSTRIES SILVER BOW AND DEER LODGE COUNTIES
1981 AND PRELIMINARY 1984

BUTTE-ANACONDA HISTORICAL PARK SYSTEM

BUTTE HISTORICAL SOCIETY FIG. 1

SOURCES: U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis and Montana Department of Labor and Industry

**MILLIONS OF
1984 DOLLARS**



mining and smelting decreased from about \$65 million in 1981 to approximately \$11 million in 1984. During this same period, labor income in railroads and trucking--which includes the B.A.&P. Railroad--dropped from \$11 million to \$8 million.

Part of this decrease can be attributed to national business cycles and is not necessarily a long-term trend. The closure of the AMC facilities though has had the effect of increasing the relative importance of the remaining basic industries. The local travel and tourism industry had a labor income of about \$16 million in 1981 and \$13 million in 1984. Despite this decline (possibly due to the general recession in the U.S. economy), travel and tourism increased from 9.8 percent of the economic base to approximately 13.0 percent in 1984. In the State of Montana, labor income generated by out-of-state tourists increased 10 percent (from \$96 million in 1979 to \$106 million in 1983 after adjustments for inflation). Montana tourists traveling within the state added another \$98 million to this amount. This tourism created approximately 20,200 travel related jobs statewide. (For more details on these figures, see Paul Polzin's report in the Appendix B).

A recent travel survey carried out by the Montana Travel Promotion Bureau found that visiting historic sites are an activity that over 75 percent of all respondents reported doing while on vacation. This is only about one percent less than the amount of respondents who reported visiting national parks which are the most highly visited sites in the state. Furthermore, it is about 20 percent more than the number of respondents who indicated they participated in such outdoor recreation activities as camping, backpacking, boating, canoing, and fishing. This demonstrates that despite Montana's self-perception as being a glorious attraction for outdoor recreation activities, it is even more attractive for its historic character. The importance of historic sites as tourist attractions was further emphasized in a recent tourism study of Anaconda by a New York consulting firm which stated that "the industrial history of Anaconda is one of its major tourism assets."

An average of over 8,500 vehicles daily pass through the Butte-Anaconda area on the interstate highway, of which about 1,500 are nonresident. Although tourism has not been extensively developed, organized, or advertised in the region, it still accounts for 1,250 jobs in Silver Bow and Deer Lodge Counties, which is 7.1 percent of total employment. Estimated yearly visitation in the area is approximately 542,000 visitor party days (visitor party = 2.3 persons).

Nonresident tourist parties spend an average of \$96 per day per party. While a good deal of this money leaves the local economy because it is used to purchase non-locally produced goods, about 25% remains in the community as personal income. Every \$1.00 in basic labor income leads to an additional \$1.52 in derivative labor income (local retail and wholesale trade, services, financial institutions, insurance and real estate agencies, construction, and local government). This "income multiplier" represents the derivative personal income generated in the community by basic personal income.

An additional 10,000 visitor party days (only 1.8 percent of the out-of-state cars passing Butte) in the region could add \$960,000 to the local economy, of which \$249,000 would actually remain as basic income. By using the income

multiplier, those increased visitor days would result in a \$627,400 total increase in additional local income. This translates into approximately 25 additional derivative jobs.

Over 3,200,000 vehicles pass Butte each year, of which an estimated 75 percent are interested in historic sites but only about 17 percent are currently stopping. This indicates that a well-developed tourism industry based upon historic interpretation would result in increased visits and a significant impact on the economy.

Average Daily Traffic by Vehicle Type,
Intersection of I-90 and I-15, 1977-1984

<u>Year</u>	<u>Total Vehicles</u>	<u>Montana Passenger Cars</u>	<u>Out-of-State Passenger Cars</u>	<u>All Other Vehicles</u>
1977	8,912	3,797	1,515	3,600
1978	9,329	3,974	1,585	3,770
1979	8,950	3,813	1,522	3,391
1980	8,303	3,537	1,412	3,354
1981	8,566	3,649	1,456	3,461
1982	8,376	3,568	1,424	3,384
1983	8,404	3,580	1,429	3,395
1984	8,815	3,755	1,499	3,561

Sources: Montana Department of Highways, Montana Automatic Counters, 1983, Helena: 1984.

Proposed Butte-Anaconda Reclamation Plans

Many of the historic industrial features in the area are located in or near what the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has identified as hazardous waste sites of local and national concern. The fact that Silver Bow Creek, much of the Butte Hill and the Anaconda Smelter site are listed in the top 50 of some 550 priority EPA "Superfund" sites underscores the perceived seriousness of environmental problems in this region (Ochenski, 1984).

Although the need for such a designation is being debated, most if not all local, state, federal, and private agencies involved in the assessment of the environmental problems of Butte (and Anaconda) do concede that at least some reclamation work needs to be done. Exactly what these actions will be and who will pay for them has not been completely resolved.

At this time, several different agencies are involved in assessing the degree and extent of mining and smelting related health, safety and environmental hazards. The EPA, the Montana Department of Health and Environmental Sciences, the Department of State Lands, the Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks, the Butte-Silver Bow government, Anaconda-Deer Lodge government, and the Anaconda Minerals Company as well as several consulting firms are all involved in problem identification and subsequent environmental studies and remedial action activities (Hydrometrics, 1983; Hydrometrics, 1984; MultiTech, 1984; Butte-Silver Bow, 1984). The reader is referred to these documents for a detailed exposition on these efforts.

Remedial Investigations (RI) for the Silver Bow Creek and Anaconda Smelter sites as required by Comprehensive Environmental Response Compensation and Liability Act, (CERCLA) are currently nearing completion, with Feasibility Studies (FS) to follow shortly thereafter. The RI outlines those studies needed to identify the source(s) of toxic materials, their degree of toxicity, the potential environmental pathways of the toxins, and potential exposure to humans, domestic animals, etc. The FS analyzes the practicality of various remedies for the problems (Shanklin, 1985). Although the EPA is ultimately responsible for these studies, the Silver Bow Creek site RI is being administered by the State Department of Health and Environmental Sciences.

The Department of the State Lands, under the Abandoned Mine Lands program of the U.S. Department of Interior's Office of Surface Mining, is carrying out a survey of mining related safety and health hazards in the Butte area. The Department of State Lands has identified numerous needed reclamation actions (Hydrometrics, 1984). Butte-Silver Bow has also studied health, safety and erosion hazards on the Butte Hill and has solicited funds from the state's Legacy Program for erosion and runoff control (Butte-Silver Bow, 1985). CERCLA authorizes the EPA to carry out needed reclamation and, through litigation, to recover up to three times the reclamation costs from the "responsible party." Consequently, as a likely responsible party, the Anaconda Mineral Company has carried out its own assessment of mining and smelting related hazards; some of the identified problem sites have been, or are currently being, addressed by AMC.

Health, safety and other environmental problems revealed thus far vary from site to site and even within sites. For example, the geochemical variability of the mine waste materials is such that some of the dumps are relatively innocuous (ie., composed largely of granitic country rock), while others contain significantly elevated levels of certain "heavy metals" of concern to human health. It should also be noted that mine wastes are not viewed as being "hazardous wastes" (ie., under Title C of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, as amended); however, the EPA is reevaluating this position, and may subsequently reverse this stance within the next several years. Although further studies will clarify the dimensions of the problem, the following list of concerns demonstrate some of the constraints that park planners will have to deal with when working at these sites.

- Several mine sites have high concentrations of heavy metals such as cadmium, arsenic, lead, and zinc in the wastes, which are eroding into surrounding watercourses and city streets/municipal storm sewer systems, and serve also as (occasional) sources of fugitive dust.
- Highly acidic materials/soils are also common at mining and smelting sites with pH levels as low as 2-4.
- Safety hazards such as collapsing shafts, inadequately fenced mine yards and pits, and demolished and collapsed structures are hazards at many of the areas.
- "Bad air" (deoxygenated air) is rising from several of the abandoned mine shafts that are filling with water.

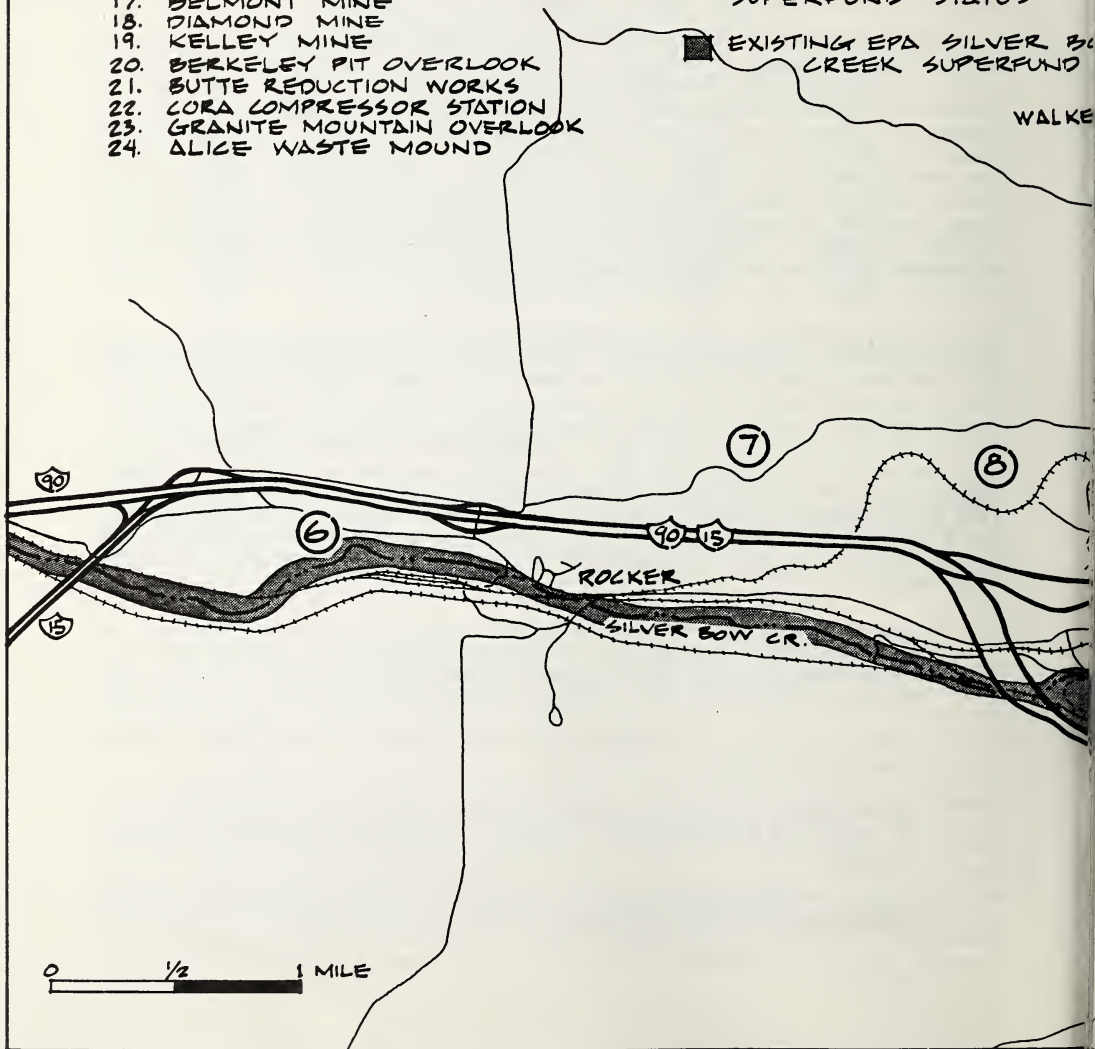
MINING & SMELTING SITES

6. FIRST GOLD STRIKE SITE
7. BLUEBIRD TRAIL
8. ORPHAN GIRL MINE
9. TRAVONA MINE
10. ANSELMO MINE
11. LEXINGTON MINE
12. BADGER STATE MINE
13. GRANITE MOUNTAIN MINE
14. MOUNTAIN CON MINE
15. STEWARD MINE
16. ORIGINAL MINE
17. BELMONT MINE
18. DIAMOND MINE
19. KELLEY MINE
20. BERKELEY PIT OVERLOOK
21. BUTTE REDUCTION WORKS
22. CORA COMPRESSOR STATION
23. GRANITE MOUNTAIN OVERLOOK
24. ALICE WASTE MOUND

RECLAMATION SITES

- ☒ BUTTE - SILVER BOW PROPOSED RECLAMATION
- ☒ DEPARTMENT OF STATE PROPOSED RECLAMATION (DOES NOT INCLUDE AN A 30-50 SITES BEING STUDIED POSSIBLE FUTURE RECLAMATION)
- ☐ SITES WHICH MAY BE CONSIDERED FOR EPA SUPERFUND STATUS
- ☒ EXISTING EPA SILVER BOW CREEK SUPERFUND

WALKE



PROPOSED RECLAMATION
PROJECTS - BUTTE DISTRICT
APPROXIMATE LOCATION

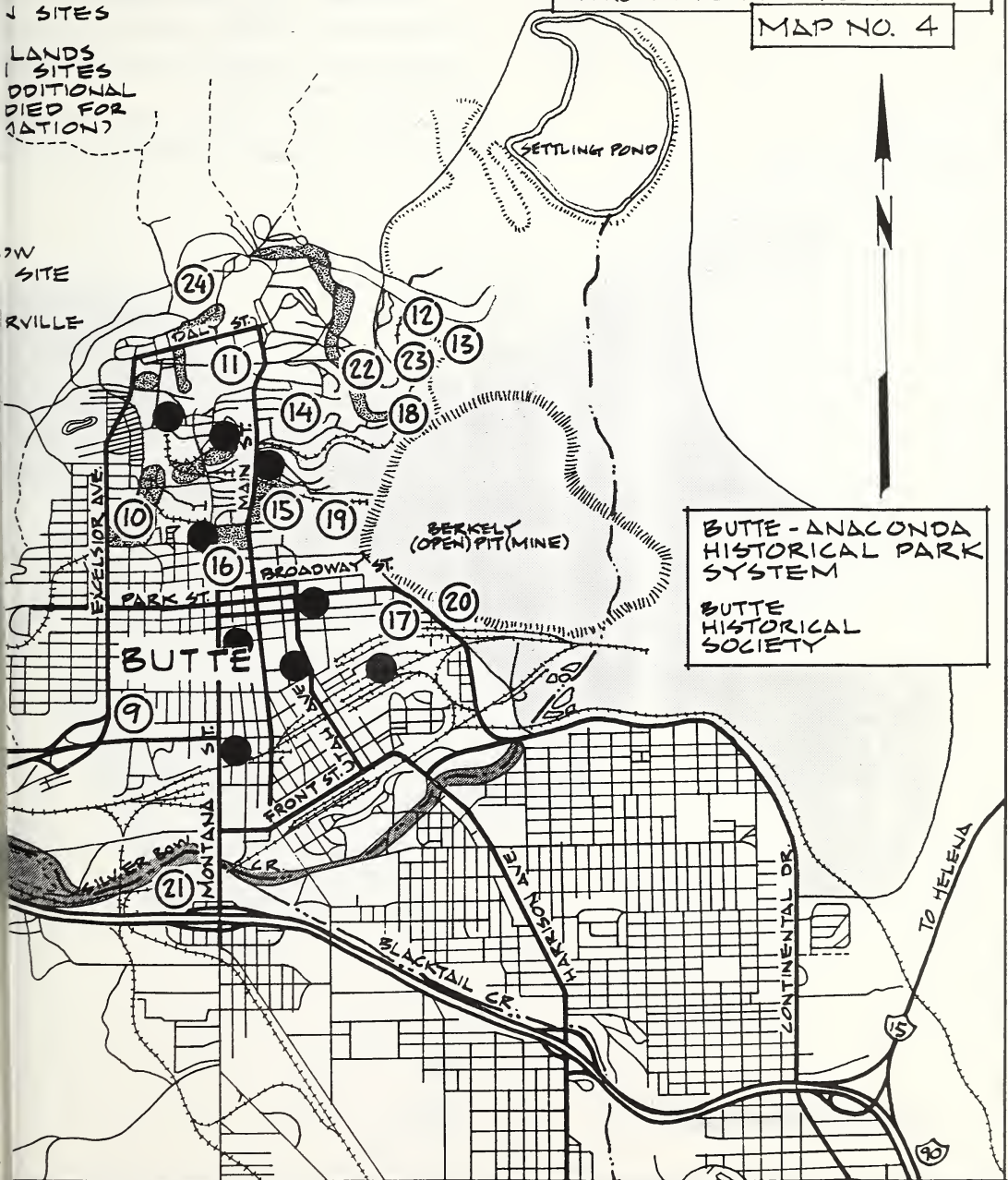
MAP NO. 4

4 SITES

LANDS
SITES
ADDITIONAL
DIED FOR
NATION

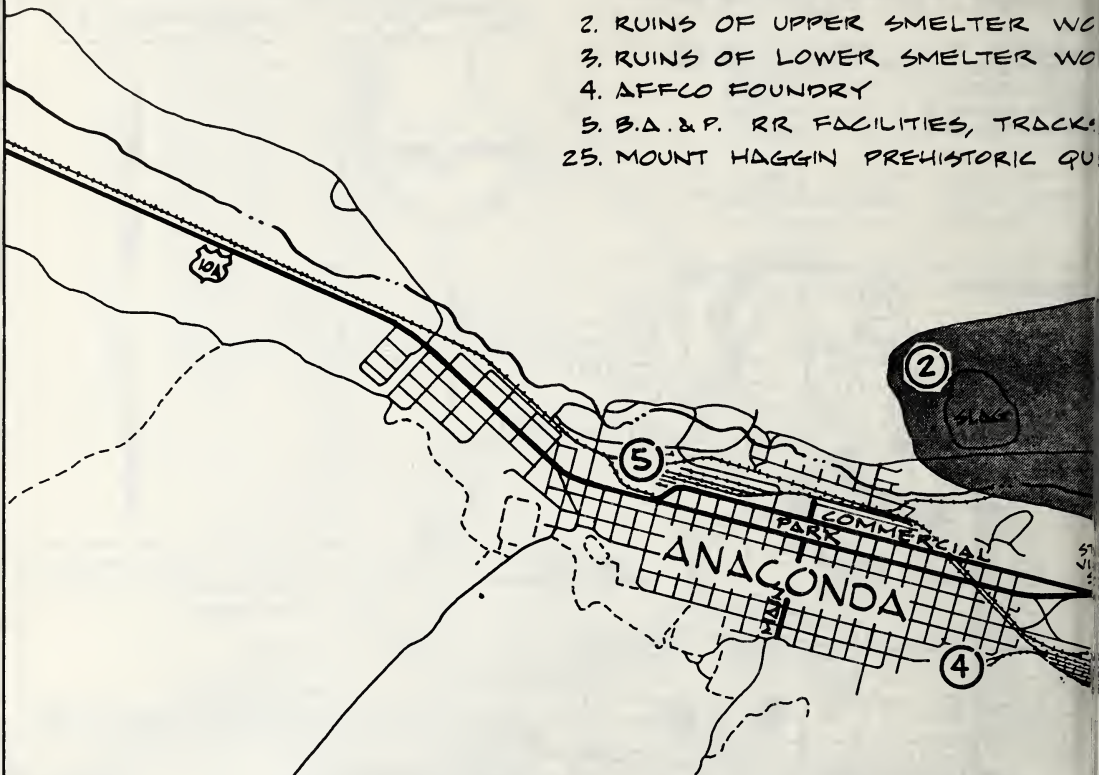
W
SITE

RVILLE



MINING & SMELTING SITES

1. WASHOE SMELTER STACK & V
2. RUINS OF UPPER SMELTER WO
3. RUINS OF LOWER SMELTER WO
4. AFFCO FOUNDRY
5. B.A. & P. RR FACILITIES, TRACK
25. MOUNT HAGGIN PREHISTORIC QU



RECLAMATION SITES

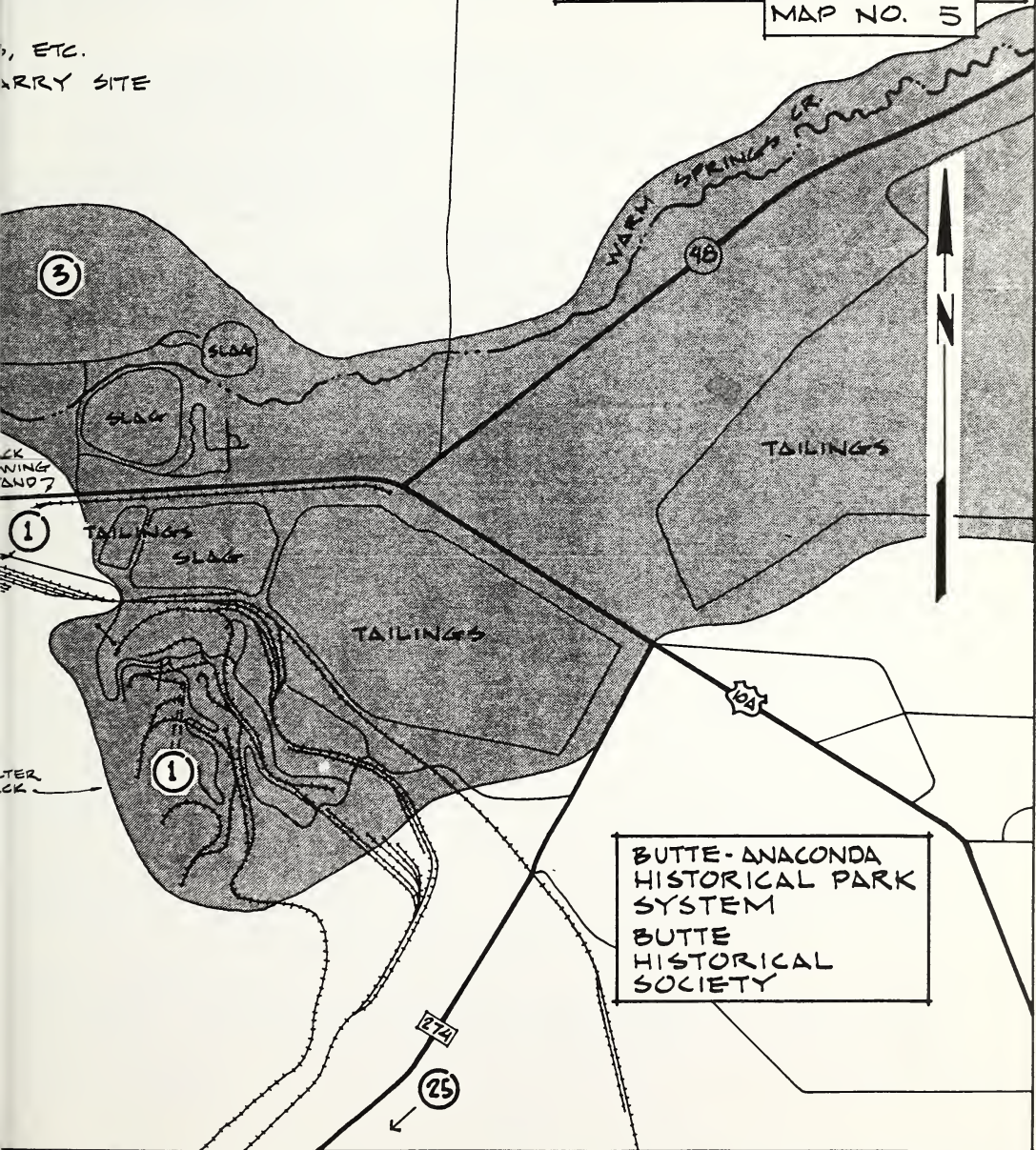
- EXISTING EPA ANACONDA
SUPERFUND SITE

0 1/2 1 MILE

EWING STAND
RKS
RKS
D, ETC.
ARRY SITE

PROPOSED RECLAMATION
PROJECTS-
ANACONDA DISTRICT
APPROXIMATE LOCATION

MAP NO. 5



- "Attractive nuisances" such as easily climbable headframes abound.
- Groundwater contamination from dissolved toxic wastes is occurring at several sites.

It will be a year or so before RI/FS studies are completed and a strategy for action identified at the creek and smelter sites. If formal designation of the Butte Hill as a Superfund site occurs, such RI/FS studies could take several years to complete. However, a considerable amount of data has been collected at the Washoe Smelter, the Upper and Lower Works in Anaconda, at some of the mines on the Butte Hill, and Silver Bow Creek. Some initial reclamation work has already been initiated within these affected areas. This includes the capping of shafts and the removal of mine dumps by the Department of State Lands (DSL) at a half dozen Butte sites. Eventually, the DSL hopes to carry out similar projects at 42 shafts, 9 waste dumps and a mill tailings pond.

Thus far, no comprehensive cleanup and reclamation plan which would coordinate the efforts of all these diverse governmental and non-governmental groups has been carried out or proposed. The AMC is currently engaged in implementing a reclamation plan for their Butte-Anaconda properties.

It is certain that the environmental, health and safety hazards related to the mining and smelting industry must and will be addressed. Furthermore, professionals from several agencies have expressed a desire to resolve these problems in a manner that will impart minimal negative impact on the historical integrity of important mining and smelting sites. While this will require some creative thinking and innovative reclamation, many of these specialists are optimistic that in most cases the goal of historic preservation and reclamation can both be successfully attained. (Studies relative to reclamation in Butte and Anaconda are on-going. More up-to-date information may be obtained from the EPA and DSL).

NATURAL AND CULTURAL RESOURCE INVENTORY

General Location

All of the sites included in this inventory are located in the southwest Montana counties of Silver Bow and Deer Lodge, in the immediate vicinity of the cities of Butte and Anaconda which are about 23 miles apart (Map 1). Although many of the historic features are adjacent to large tracts of federal and state lands (Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks [USFS, 1983]), most of the sites are privately owned, primarily by the Anaconda Minerals Company.

Major transportation corridors bisecting the area are Interstate Highway 90, which runs east-west, and Interstate Highway 15, running north-south. They intersect at Butte. There is a major commercial airport in Butte and two buslines service the city. One busline operates from Anaconda. The area is also served by the Union Pacific Railroad, the Burlington Northern Railroad and the Rarus Railway (previously Butte, Anaconda and Pacific).

Topography, Geology and Soils

Topography at the proposed interpretive sites is varied. However, because the sites are all highly developed, they are generally level and distinct from surrounding natural contours. Adjacent lands range from gently undulating to steep. In Butte, nearly all the sites are located on the south-facing slope of the Butte Hill at elevations ranging from 5500 feet to 6500 feet. Anaconda sites are more dispersed, being located on both sides of the Deer Lodge Valley and in the valley itself. Elevations at these sites range from 5280 to 5800 feet (USFS, 1983).

Natural topography has been radically altered by mining and smelting activities in the area. These have resulted in numerous depressions ranging in size from prospect holes a few feet deep to the Berkeley Pit which is nearly a mile wide and has a depth of 1800 feet. Waste dumps from underground and open pit mines have left innumerable waste piles which cover hundreds of acres.

Major water courses include Warm Springs Creek, which passes just north of Anaconda, and Silver Bow Creek, which skirts the southern limits of the Butte National Historic Landmark, roughly separating it from the more recently developed area of the city. These are tributaries of the Clark Fork River and because of their proximity to historic mining and smelting sites they have been scrutinized by environmental scientists. Studies have indicated that the water quality of Warm Springs Creek is almost unaffected by the smelting sites within Anaconda (CH₂M Hill, 1984). However, such is not the case with Silver Bow Creek and the mining and smelting sites in Butte. Tailings along Silver Bow Creek contain high levels of heavy metals. The creek has been ranked very high on the Environmental Protection Agency's list of Superfund sites.

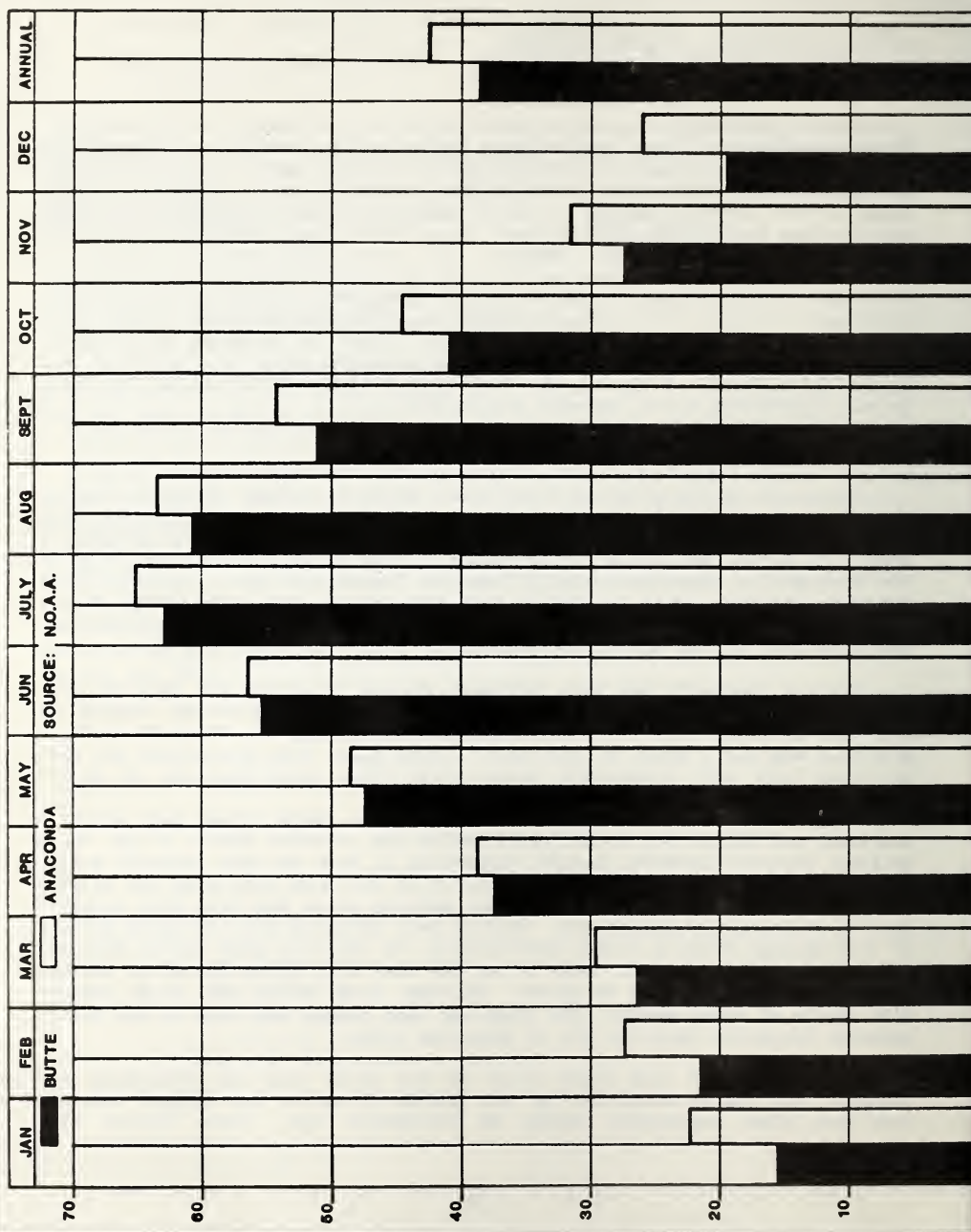
The majority of rock types found in the study area are Cretaceous and younger. The quartz monzonites of the Boulder Batholith and younger volcanic rock abut older sedimentary strata of Precambrian age. Other igneous rock

BUTTE/ANACONDA MEAN TEMPERATURES, FAHRENHEIT 1951-1980

BUTTE-ANACONDA HISTORICAL PARK SYSTEM

BUTTE HISTORICAL SOCIETY

FIG. NO. 2



BUTTE/ANACONDA MEAN PRECIPITATION (INCHES) 1951-1980

BUTTE-ANACONDA HISTORICAL PARK SYSTEM

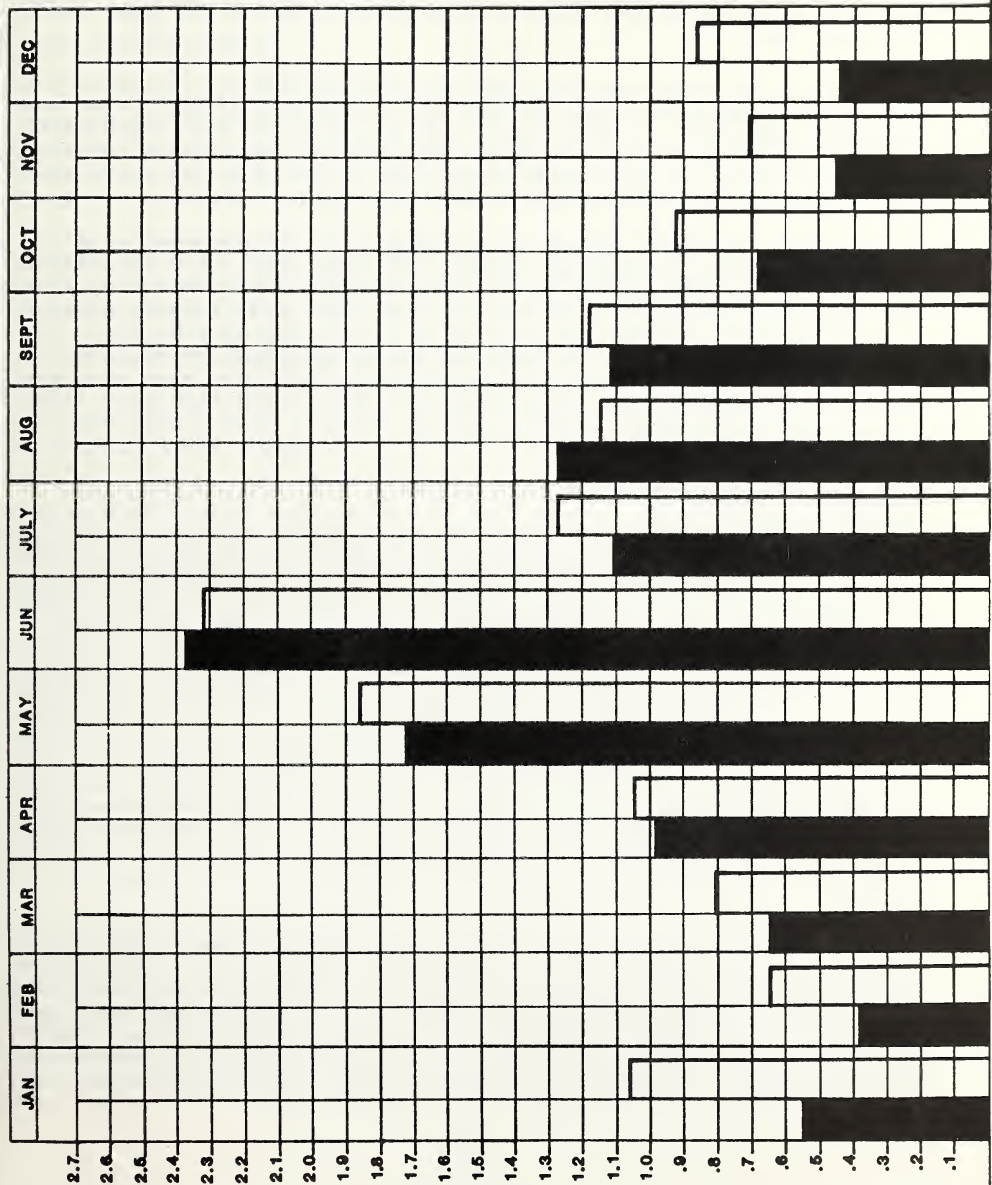
BUTTE HISTORICAL SOCIETY FIG.NO. 3

 BUTTE

 ANACONDA

SOURCE: N.O.A.A.

(ANNUAL AVERAGE PRECIPITATION FOR BUTTE WAS 11.73 ANACONDA 13.84)



types found here include: rhyolite, aplite, dacite, quartz diorite, andesite lavas, and tuffs. The mineral veins are believed to have preceded a later period of volcanic activity. Rock fractures were penetrated with mineralized fluids resulting in the formation of the extensive ore vein system characteristic of the Butte Hill and in the mineral resources which generated much of the local history (McClernan, 1984).

Soils in the study area vary widely in their physical and chemical makeup owing to their age, the complex geology of the area and diverse climatic and vegetative conditions. In addition, most of the sites have been significantly disturbed by mining and smelting activities. Most of the historic industrial sites in the Butte area are entirely or partially covered with mine wastes which are commonly high in rock fragments, sand and some clay.

According to studies carried out by Hydrometrics (an environmental consulting firm), two general categories of mine waste occur: acid wastes and non-acid wastes. Acid dumps predominate in the waste materials of the Butte mine sites. They are characterized by a pH of 2-4. Non-acid waste dumps comprise about 15% of the total wastes in Butte and have a pH of 5.5-8.5 (Hydrometrics, 1984). The smelter sites in Anaconda include black slag and red sand which are nearly neutral or slightly acidic. All of these soils are generally deficient in plant nutrients, subject to wind erosion and moisture stress and often contain high levels of potentially toxic metal (e.g., arsenic, cadmium, chromium, nickel, iron, lead, and zinc) (Hydrometrics, 1983).

Vegetation

Vegetation at most of the interpretive sites (places at which signs will explain to visitors the history of industrial remains) has been severely reduced or eliminated by mining and smelting activities. Much of the original vegetation was destroyed in the late 1800s when smelters and heap roasters spewed tons of noxious sulphur fumes into the air. Mining waste dumps and smelter slag make a poor medium for plant growth. Most plants found in the project area are either isolated remnant species of the original vegetation or pioneer species which have become established with the cessation of metallurgical activities (Hydrometrics, 1983). Species composition is characterized by a lack of forage species and a majority of "invader" species plus less abundant forbs and grasses. Vegetation is dominated by rubber rabbitbrush (Chrysothamnus nauseosus), dry site grasses and numerous forbs. At the Anaconda Smelter sites, bluebunch wheatgrass (Agropyron spicatum) rough fescue (Festuca scabrella), needle and thread grass (Stipa comata) and prairie junegrass (Koeleria cristata) are found (Hydrometrics, 1983).

Wildlife

Wildlife within the proposed interpretive sites is limited almost entirely to small mammals and birds. Lack of habitat and the proximity of human habitation has reduced species abundance and diversity. Characteristic mammals are white-tailed jackrabbits, deermice and voles. Birds species include house sparrows, ravens and pigeons (Trout, 1985). Mule deer are occasionally spotted within the vicinity of the smelter sites in Anaconda. Aquatic organisms are limited primarily to Warm Springs Creek in Anaconda which exhibits good water quality and organisms indicative of this quality: mayflies, stoneflies, and

brook, brown and cutthroat trout (Hadley, R., 1985). In Butte, Silver Bow Creek has been highly polluted by mining; however, biological investigations performed over the past several years have indicated some recovery in this stream's aquatic life.

Visual Resource Quality

Because of the unusual nature of the Butte-Anaconda historic mining and smelting features, i.e., the fact that they are primarily industrial rather than natural, it is difficult to assess their visual quality according to conventional criteria. Nevertheless, it is important to gain some understanding of the visual resource represented by the historic sites in order to determine the level of management needed to protect, rehabilitate or enhance these features.

Three criteria which are generally used to assess the visual impact of development on natural landscapes were modified and used to examine the aesthetic resources and the potential impact of removing or altering industrial features. These criteria include: visibility, visual character, and mitigation potential.

"Visibility" refers to whether an object is seen and, if visible, if it usually is seen in the fore, middle or background. Visibility is relative to the number of observers and inversely related to distance. Thus, the maximum visibility is achieved when an object is present in the foreground and can be seen by large numbers of people.

"Visual character" refers to the landform, vegetative pattern, color, presence of water, scarcity of elements in view and cultural modifications. Visual character is the function of the variation in the landscape and the degree to which various elements fit together in a harmonious pattern. Visual character is both a function of the natural landscape, the cultural landscape and the observer.

"Mitigation potential" refers to the extent by which intrusive objects can be modified or screened to minimize disruption of the visual field. Mitigation techniques can be applied to affect visibility or visual character.

Most of the historic industrial sites in the Butte-Anaconda area are highly visible in the fore, middle and background by large numbers of people. The headframes and the Washoe Smelter stack are especially apparent and dominate the skyline. The headframes are visible from the interstate highways, the center of town and, of course, from the hill itself. The upper and lower smelter works in Anaconda, on the other hand, are not very visible from a distance and their detail is only discernible when the viewer is within (or near) the complex.

The visual character of the sites have been shaped by land disturbances related to mining and smelting activities. While adjacent terrain is in a somewhat natural state, the historic sites themselves represent altered and, in many cases, visually degraded landscapes. However, although these landscapes are unnatural, their historic significance to both local residents and visitors mitigates to a certain degree their visual intrusiveness on surrounding natural features. And, with respect to the headframes, their long-standing presence and unique form have made them an integral component of the local "viewshed" and a distinguishing

"signature" of the town. Because of the industrial character of the city, the mine yards and smelter sites are not necessarily intrusive elements and cannot, for example, be related to the visual impact of a large power transmission tower newly erected in a pristine area.

The visual character of the land adjacent to the headframes and mineyards is of particular concern because it is important to the historic industrial character of the mineyards and because it is a major contributing element to the environmental problems which derive from a century of mining in Butte.

During the underground mining era, waste rock from the mines (that which did not contain economically sufficient mineral values but which had to be removed to gain access to the rich veins) was usually dumped adjacent to a shaft. Since the Butte mines were located on the hill, trams from a shaft could easily haul waste out over the dumps and the dumps would expand in a downhill direction. As mines grew in production levels, more waste was generated. Sometimes it was hauled back underground to be used for backfill, sometimes it was used to build up and level mineyards, and mine waste was even used as fill along the right-of-way of the BA&P railroad as its spurs were built to serve the various mines. As a consequence, mine waste dumps are to be found throughout the Butte hill, sometimes still accompanying headframes, and sometimes the lone reminder of some past mine shaft and operation.

These mine waste dumps are an important visual attribute of the Butte hill. Their mass helps to characterize the operation of an underground shaft mine, indicating that material was hoisted to the surface. The color and composition of the dumps visually define the make-up of Butte's underground materials.

Mitigation of negative visual impacts of historic sites on disturbed terrain should focus upon renovation rather than removal of the features. Several of the mineyards are in an advanced state of deterioration which can elicit a negative visual response from the viewer. However, restoration of the structures and stabilization of the sites would enhance the visual quality of the area. Interpretation and education can also foster an appreciation for these industrial features which can mitigate what would otherwise be the negative visual impact of their presence. Reclamation in a manner that complements and harmoniously blends with historic sites would also enhance visual quality. A varied landscape could be pleasing if all of its components are well integrated. Culturally sensitive reclamation combined with restoration and interpretation of historic features should produce an aesthetically pleasant viewshed and one more interesting than if it were dominated by a single, uniform landscape.

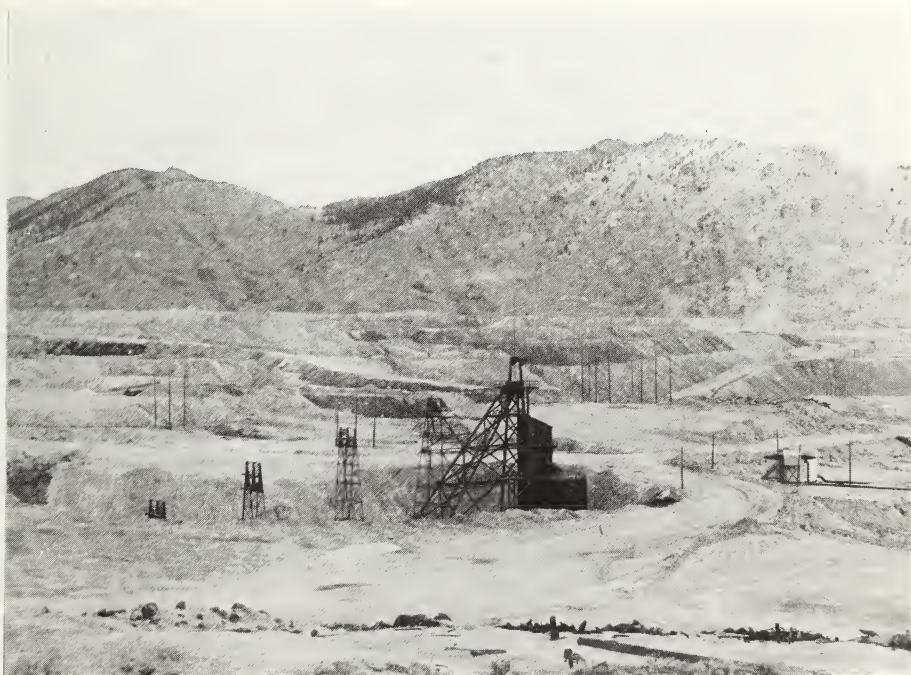
Mining and Smelting Features

Identification of significant historic resources related to mining and smelting in the Butte-Anaconda region was carried out in the initial stages of the planning process. Several sources were utilized to identify these sites, including interviews with knowledgeable local historians and history buffs, investigation of historic records and maps, review of properties listed on the National Register of Historic Places, and familiarity of the project area by members of the planning team.

Each site was investigated and information on the following characteristics

was recorded: location (Maps 4-5), physical description, historical background and significance, threats, safety and health problems associated with the site, interpretive opportunities, and additional sources of information. For the sake of brevity, this information has been summarized for this report.

In addition, sites were rated on each of the following criteria: historical significance, historical integrity, accessibility, parking, threatened status, visitor safety and health factors, and interpretive opportunities. The "matrix" chart included at the end of this section identifies the ratings for each site and is used in determining the suitability for their development (Figure 4).

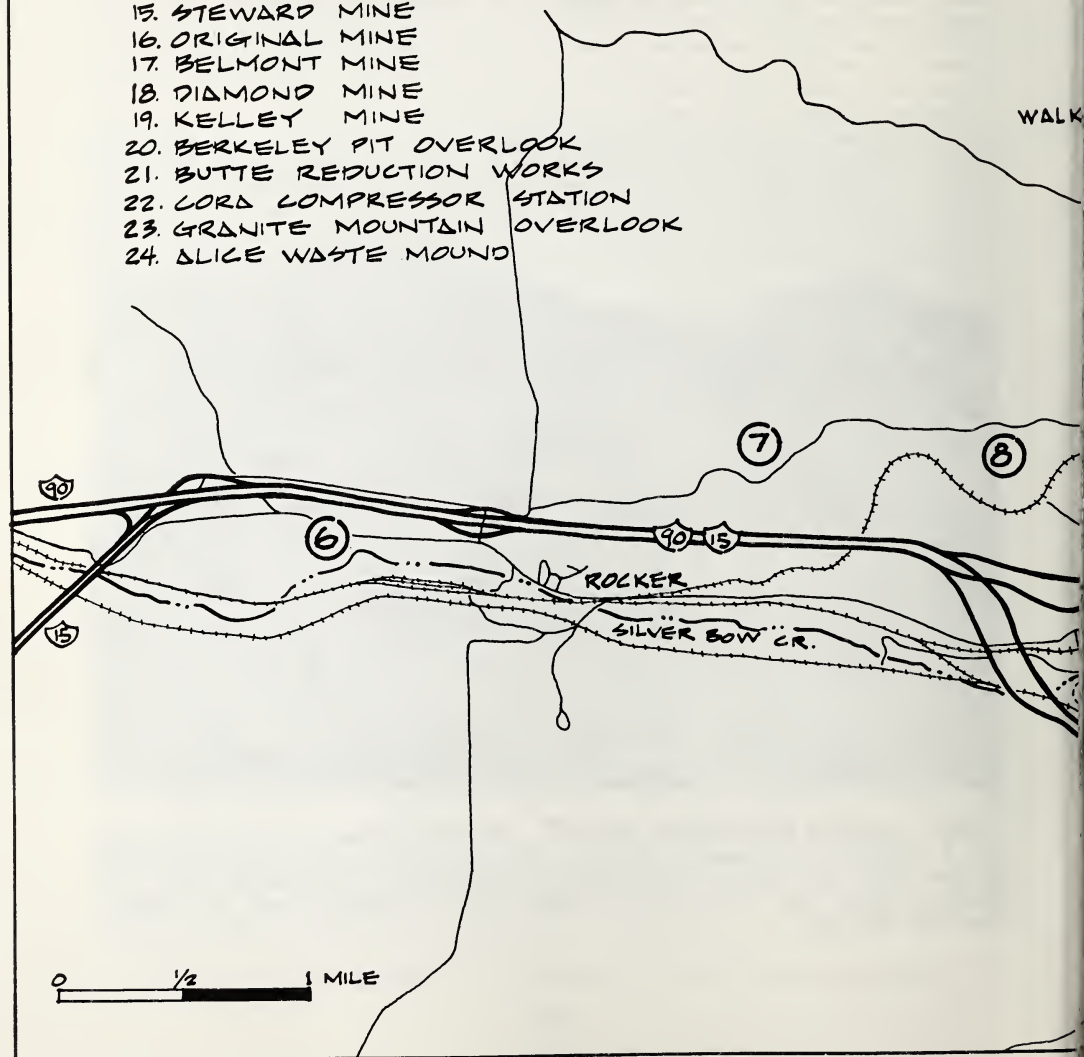


GRANITE MOUNTAIN HEADFRAME AND MINEYARD. The Granite Mountain headframe stands as a memorial to 163 men who died in a 1917 fire, the nation's worst hardrock mining disaster. The Granite Mountain is surrounded by overburden from the Berkeley Pit. The site will be viewed and interpreted from the Granite Mountain Overlook.

MINING & SMELTING SITES

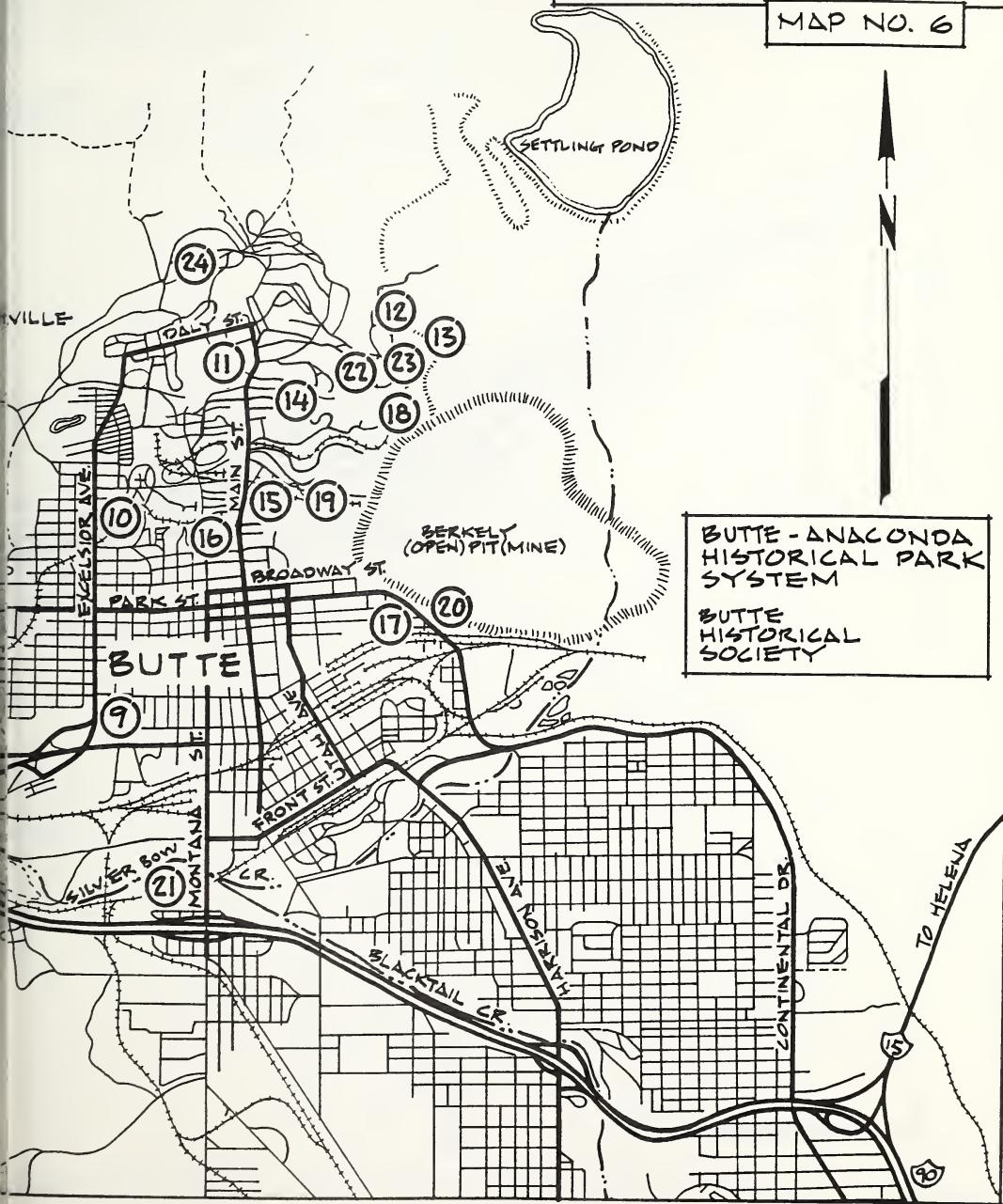
6. FIRST GOLD STRIKE SITE
7. BLUEBIRD TRAIL
8. ORPHAN GIRL MINE
9. TRAVONA MINE
10. ANSELMO MINE
11. LEXINGTON MINE
12. BADGER STATE MINE
13. GRANITE MOUNTAIN MINE
14. MOUNTAIN CON MINE
15. STEWARD MINE
16. ORIGINAL MINE
17. BELMONT MINE
18. DIAMOND MINE
19. KELLEY MINE
20. BERKELEY PIT OVERLOOK
21. BUTTE REDUCTION WORKS
22. LORA COMPRESSOR STATION
23. GRANITE MOUNTAIN OVERLOOK
24. ALICE WASTE MOUND

WALK



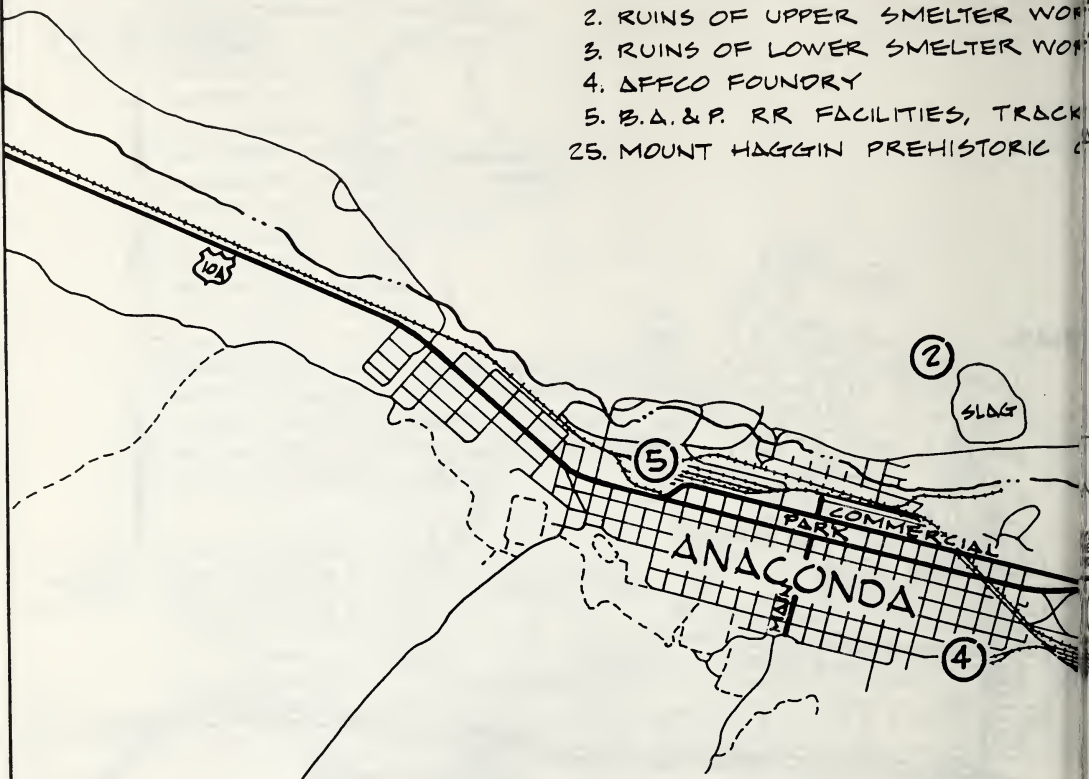
REGIONAL MINING & SMELTING
SITE INVENTORY
BUTTE DISTRICT

MAP NO. 6



MINING & SMELTING SITES

1. WASHOE SMELTER STACK & VIEW
2. RUINS OF UPPER SMELTER WORKS
3. RUINS OF LOWER SMELTER WORKS
4. AFFCO FOUNDRY
5. B.A. & P. RR FACILITIES, TRACK
25. MOUNT HAGGIN PREHISTORIC



ETC.
ARRY SITE

③

WICK
WING
WIND

MELTER
STACK -

TAILINGS

TAILINGS

BUTTE-ANACONDA
HISTORICAL PARK
SYSTEM
BUTTE
HISTORICAL
SOCIETY

1. Washoe Smelter Stack, Anaconda, 20 Acres (owned by the Anaconda Minerals Company [AMC]; donation of the stack to the state of Montana is in process)

This 585-foot brick smokestack was constructed in 1918 as part of the Washoe Smelter complex. When the smelter was built at the turn of the century, it was the largest non-ferrous metallurgical plant in the world and the stack is still the largest free-standing masonry structure in the world. The entire facility was closed in 1980 and when demolition is complete, the stack will be the only vestige of this once internationally significant industrial complex. The stack was initially slated for demolition, but local public outcry has gained it a reprieve. The stack was recently declared a state park and barring removal for environmental concerns, it should remain standing for decades. Weathering, a more insidious problem, has caused some damage to the brickwork at the top.

2. Ruins of the Upper Works, Anaconda, 375 Acres (owned by the Anaconda Minerals Company [AMC])

The Upper Works are composed of the ruins of a smelter site built by Marcus Daly in 1883 to smelt ore from his Butte mines. At construction, it boasted the largest concentrator in the world. The facility operated until the opening of the Washoe Smelter in 1902. The site is now strewn with scattered brick and stone ruins of flues and stacks, crumbling foundations, terraces, and abandoned railroad beds. It is perched on a hillside and offers an impressive view of the town of Anaconda and the Washoe Smelter. The site has been studied and Anaconda Minerals Company is considering it for some reclamation activity.

3. Ruins of Lower Works, Anaconda, 405 Acres (owned by the AMC)

The Lower Works was the sister plant of the Upper Works. It burnt to the ground in 1889, less than a year after being built. Barely missing a stride, Marcus Daly had the plant reconstructed that same year. A company town of around 100 structures was constructed at the site to house the smelter workers. All that remains now are ruins similar to those of the Upper Works. This site also has been studied for reclamation and at this time plans are being developed by the Anaconda Company. (Approximately midway between the Upper and Lower Works are remains of a silver mill and an electrolytic refinery which accompanied the smelters.)

4. AFFCO Foundry, Anaconda, 31 Acres (owned by AFFCO, Inc.)

Marcus Daly provided the initial capital for this foundry complex, originally known as the Tuttle Manufacturing and Supply Company. The complex was built in 1889 and was absorbed by the Anaconda Copper Mining Company (ACM) as the Foundry Department in 1896. The foundry cast hardware and mining equipment made of brass and iron. The foundry is still standing and operating under the new management and ownership of AFFCO. In addition to the foundry, there are several ancillary buildings and the entire complex maintains much of its 19th century character. Especially impressive is the pattern storage building which houses a collection of thousands of wooden patterns for myriad architectural and industrial castings. Some date back to the 1800s. Barring financial or natural disaster, the AFFCO complex should be secure for many years.

5. The Butte, Anaconda and Pacific Railway Roundhouse and Yards, Right-of-Way and Related Facilities, Anaconda, Butte, and Between, 700 Acres (owned by Rarus Railway Company)

In 1892, Marcus Daly and J.J. Hill, president of the Great Northern Railroad, began constructing a line to connect the Butte mines with Anaconda smelters. This railroad, christened the "Butte, Anaconda and Pacific" (B.A.&P.), became one of the first in the United States to electrify its operation and the first to convert to 2400 volts D.C. In 1967, the B.A.&P. discontinued electrified locomotion in favor of diesel power. The Anaconda Minerals Company initiated abandonment proceedings, but before the railroad was abandoned, in 1985, it was purchased by employees of the railroad who have formed a new corporation, the Rarus Railway Company. The 19th century roundhouse and shops in Anaconda are perhaps the best examples of their kind in the western United States. In addition, there are two late Victorian brick railroad depots, offices, shops, and 26 miles of track which connect Butte and Anaconda. All of these structures are in excellent condition. The right-of-way between the two cities passes by several historic sites and structures, skirts the Fairmont Hot Springs Resort and winds through the scenic Silver Bow Canyon. The long-term survival of the line is still dependent upon the economic success of the new owners.

6. First Gold Strike Site, Rocker, 6 Acres (owned by the Rarus Railway Company and others)

Gold was discovered in the region by Bud Parker, P. Allison and the Esler brothers in May of 1864 along Silver Bow Creek in the vicinity of Rocker. The mining camp of Silver Bow was founded and soon hundreds of miners were digging and sluicing in the area. As gold strikes dwindled, the population dropped and the town almost disappeared. The discovery of silver and later copper revived settlement in the area and assured its survival as the city of Butte.

There are only subtle remnants of early mining in this area. The site chosen for interpretive development is located within the boundary of the B.A.&P. yard in Rocker. The unsure future of the Rarus Railway Company line could pose an uncertain future for this acreage. In addition, reclamation planned for Silver Bow Creek may severely alter this site. A sewage treatment plant is also planned in this area.

7. Bluebird Trail Corridor, Butte, 150 Acres (owned by the AMC)

This region, which lies between the Orphan Girl Mine and the Rocker Inn, was once the scene of intense silver mining in the late 1800's. Hundreds of small mines and some larger works such as the Bluebird were very active until the drop in silver prices and the rise of the copper industry. An improved dirt road winds through the area connecting Rocker and west Butte. Mine dumps, prospect holes, and some physical remains of the mines still dot the rolling, arid hills of this region. The trail also offers an unobstructed view of the Summit Valley and the Highland Mountain Range to the south. Currently, there are no threats to the region although reclamation could alter physical remnants that still exist. Also, the area is being explored for possible future mining.

8. Orphan Girl Mine, Butte, 13 Acres (owned by the World Museum of Mining)

The Orphan Girl was staked in 1875 and acquired by the ACM Company in 1895. The claim underneath the mine was originally filed for its silver and lead values and was located adjacent to the Orphan Boy, a mine later absorbed into the Girl's works. Litigation tied up production for many years, and it was not until 1933 that full production was achieved. By 1944, the Girl had produced over 7 million ounces of silver. The shaft was closed in 1957. Many of the structural features of the mine remain. The headframe, hoist house and some of the ancillary buildings are still standing. The site is occupied by the World Museum of Mining, a non-profit organization which displays an impressive array of mining artifacts. These are kept in the hoist house, while larger equipment has been placed outside in the mine yard. In addition to the museum, a turn-of-the-century hypothetical mining town has been recreated adjacent to the mine. The future of the Orphan Girl seems secure. An AMC offer to donate the site to the World Museum of Mining is still pending. There is also a possibility that reclamation could alter this site.

9. Travona Mine, Butte, 7 Acres (owned by the AMC)

This early silver mine was acquired by W. A. Clark and Associates in 1880. He, in turn, sold it to the Anaconda Copper Mining Company in 1929. It was at this site that William Farlin, an early local miner, staked the claim that ushered in the transformation of Butte from a played out gold camp to a thriving silver city. In the 1870s, a ten-stamp silver mill was constructed here to crush ore. The Travona was operated as a silver mine intermittently until 1942 when extensive manganese reserves were extracted to support the war effort. Only the headframe and building foundations still stand at this site. Corrosion has weakened the base of the headframe. There are no firm plans for demolition, although that remains a possibility in the future.

10. Anselmo Mine, Butte, 23 Acres (owned by the AMC)

The Anselmo began as a zinc mine and later copper was extracted. The present headframe was moved here from the Black Rock Mine in 1930. Prior to that time, a wooden headframe sat over the entrance to the Anselmo shaft. The mine was founded in 1887 and changed hands several times before being acquired by the ACM Company in 1921. The present mine yard dates from the period of the thirties when the steel headframe and electric hoist were installed. Most of the other structures (the dry, hoist house, auxiliary hoist house, and ancillary buildings) date from this period. The central timber yard, adjacent to the east side of the Anselmo mineyard, treated and prepared mining timbers and was moved to this centralized location from Rocker in 1956. The Anselmo represents the best example of an early 1900s mine yard in the Butte area. Although the structures are in varying degrees of deterioration, vandalism and arson are also major threats. Already several fires have damaged structures in the Central Timber Yard. Environmental studies have identified runoff from this site as a major contributor to air (in the form of airborne dust) and water pollution problems in Butte. Consequently, reclamation will definitely occur in some form. The AMC has offered to donate the Anselmo to the Butte Historical Society; the transaction is in process.

11. Lexington Mine, Butte, 8 Acres (owned by the AMC)

The Lexington was established by A. J. Davis around 1872. It passed through several different hands before being purchased by the AMC in 1916. This mine built a reputation as a prolific producer of silver. A stamp mill was constructed at the site in 1881. By 1889, it was the deepest mine in the state and employed 225 men. Operations at the site were suspended in 1957. The headframe and hoist house still stand and the foundation of the changehouse is still visible. This site has suffered from vandalism and also has been recommended for reclamation.

12. Badger State Mine, Butte 3 Acres (owned by the AMC)

The original patent for this claim was acquired in 1883 and eventually purchased by the AMC in 1910. By 1915, there were over 600 men employed in this important copper and zinc mine. The site was worked for over 80 years although operations ceased in 1966. Most of the structures at the Badger have been demolished. All that remain are the hoist house and headframe. Even the hoist engine has been removed. Nevertheless, it represents an important component in Butte's mineyard landscape. Further reclamation or demolition may eventually be proposed.

13. Granite Mountain Mine, Butte, 3.5 Acres (owned by the AMC)

The original patent for this mine was obtained by Smith and Lewisohn in 1887 and later sold to the North Butte Mining Company which began production in 1901. By 1915, this was one of the largest copper-zinc producing mines in Butte, employing over 800 men. The infamous Speculator Mine Disaster of 1917--the worst hard rock mining disaster in the United States in which 163 men died--actually began in the shaft of the Granite Mountain. All that remains of this highly altered mine yard is the headframe and the auxiliary hoist house. Further demolition or reclamation may eventually be proposed.

14. Mountain Con Mine, Butte, 10 Acres (owned by the AMC)

The claim at this site was established in 1880 although mining did not commence until 1886. It was owned by Marcus Daly and eventually sold to the ACM Company. Eventually, the shaft was sunk over a mile deep, the deepest on the hill. The mine employed hundreds of men and boasted a changehouse with 800 lockers and 100 showers. In addition, the mine also had a Young Mens' Club, a neighborhood gymnasium and an elaborate brick residence for the mining superintendent. The Mountain Con has lost several of its structures to demolition although the headframe, transformer house, electrical storage house, and hoist house still stand. Demolition poses a threat to these remaining resources.

15. Steward Mine, Butte, 7 Acres (owned by the AMC)

The Steward was named for her discoverer and was a prolific producer of both silver and copper. For a time, it was owned by W. A. Clark, although it eventually was bought out by the ACM. The headframe was erected in 1898 at a cost of less than \$9,000. In 1906, a Nordberg steam hoist (later converted to compressed air) was installed at the Steward. This machine is in place in the hoist house. In addition, the headframe still stands as does the auxiliary hoist house which

also contains a steam hoist. The Steward has lost several of its other structures but maintains much of its historical character. Studies have identified this area as needing reclamation of some type to address health and safety hazards.

16. Original Mine, Butte, 8 Acres (owned by the AMC)

William Clark secured this mine in 1878. By 1897, the shaft was over 1000 feet deep and by 1902 300 men were working underground in the Original. In 1906, a steam hoist was installed and is still in place. The mine was purchased by the ACM Company in 1910. The headframe, hoist house and compressor house still stand and are all in fair condition. This site was also recommended for reclamation to resolve the health and safety hazards found at the mineyard. The AMC has offered to donate the original to the Butte Historical Society. The transaction is still in process.

17. Belmont Mine, Butte, 10 Acres (owned by the AMC)

The Belmont began operations in 1904. It was owned by F. Augustus Heinze and operated by the Red Metal Mining Company. It was acquired by the ACM in March 1907. The present headframe was moved to this site from the Cora Mine. Much of this site has been altered by reclamation. Waste dumps have been removed and topsoil added. Numerous structures were demolished in this process; however, the hoist house and headframe still remain. Additional reclamation has been suggested to address remaining health and safety hazards.

18. Diamond Mine, Butte, 2 Acres (owned by the AMC)

The original patent for the Bell-Diamond was obtained by W. A. Clark in 1882. The present headframe at the Diamond was the first steel headframe erected in Butte. In that same year, 1898, over 480 men were working underground at this mine. The Diamond eventually reached a depth of 1,200 feet. It was acquired by the ACM in 1895. There once were several buildings, including a shop where hoist cables were manufactured. All that now remains is the headframe, the auxiliary hoist house and the demolished ruins of the main hoist house and several other shops. This mineyard has also been identified as requiring reclamation in order to address health and safety hazards.

19. Kelley Mine, Butte, 40 Acres (owned by the AMC)

The Kelley represents the most recent underground mining technology on the Butte Hill. The headframe was erected in 1949 after most of the mines underneath the Butte Hill had been connected and many of the mining support activities centralized. The Kelley was built to retrieve ore from a large block-caving mining operation as well as from other Butte mines owned by the ACM. In addition to the two headframes at the Kelley, there are a variety of other mine yard structures, some of which are relatively new, while others date back to 1891. The Kelley facilities represent various stages in the evolution of mining on the hill; the mineyard even has a wooden headframe which now stands over an air shaft. The Kelley has been well maintained and spared much of the vandalism which has plagued other works. The site has been identified as a health and safety hazard, however, and has been recommended for some reclamation action.

20. The Berkeley Pit, Butte, 1280 Acres (owned by the AMC)

The Berkeley Pit was named for the Berkeley underground mine located near where excavation for this open pit mine began. Widely dispersed ore bodies, rising production costs and other factors forced the ACM to initiate open pit extraction in 1955. At one time, it was the largest open pit mine operated by truck and shovel in the United States. Over a billion and a half tons of material were removed. As the operation expanded, it consumed many of the surrounding underground works as well as entire neighborhoods. Mining was suspended in 1982. The pit is almost a mile wide and nearly 1800 feet deep. Groundwater and surface runoff seeping into the hole has already reached a depth of nearly 400 feet and one day may require pumping and treatment prior to discharge into



ORIGINAL HEADFRAME AND MINEYARD. The Original mine was established in 1878, and the headframe erected in 1898. A large mineyard, the Original will accomodate a variety of recreational and leisure acitivities as well as historical interpretation.

Silver Bow Creek. Reclamation studies have not yet tackled the many health and safety hazards associated with the pit. There is little chance that this site will be altered in the near future, other than by flooding and mass gravity movements of the earth.

21. Butte Reduction Works, Butte, 11 Acres (owned by the AMC)

This smelter site was developed by W. A. Clark in 1886 to smelt ore from his Steward Mine. In its first 20 years of existence, it produced 20,000 tons of copper. In 1905, a 305-foot stack was constructed at the works. In the 1920's, the plant began treating manganese ore and in 1960 it was converted to a phosphate plant. Demolition leveled much of the structure in 1976, although some foundation remains still exist. More obvious are walls of slag from the smelter which create a canyon-like setting along Silver Bow Creek. The Butte landscape was once crowded with smoke spewing smelters which played an important role in the processing of ore and the industrialization of the region prior to the concentration of smelting activity at Anaconda. This site is the best preserved remnant of this important component of the local mining history. The area falls within the EPA Silver Bow Creek Superfund study and soon will be scheduled for reclamation.

22. Cora Compressor Station, Butte, 2 Acres (owned by the AMC)

The Cora Compressor played an important role in supplying compressed air to the ACM mines on the Butte Hill to power hoist engines, drills and other machinery. Huge compressors pumped air to the works via an elaborate system of pipelines which snaked their way over the mining terrain. The structure was built after World War II and remained in operation until the closing of the last underground mine in the early 1980s. The Cora Station is in excellent condition owing to its relatively recent date of construction and a well-maintained fence.

23. Old Granite Mountain Overlook Site, Butte, 0.6 Acres (owned by the AMC)

This small overlook and parking area once provided an unobstructed view of several mines which have since been engulfed by the Berkeley Pit or covered by mining wastes and overburden. It was constructed and maintained by the ACM Company. All that remains now is a railing and sign post (without signs). Still, the site affords an expansive view of the Badger, Granite Mountain, and Diamond headframes, upper portions of the Silver Bow Creek Valley, now filled with tailings and open pit overburden, and the Berkeley Pit. Because of the significance of the Granite Mountain, this overlook takes on added importance as an interpretive site. Currently, there are no plans to alter the vista point.

24. Alice Pit and Waste Dump, 10 Acres (owned by the AMC)

The Alice Pit was excavated in the late 1950's and supplanted what was formerly Daly's underground Alice mine. The steep-sided hole is several hundred feet deep. Adjacent to the pit is a large waste mound which rises high above the Walkerville skyline. This man-made butte measures approximately 200 x 100 yards on top. There is a rough dirt road that spirals up the side although it has been blocked to prevent use by motorized vehicles. The mound offers an excellent view of the Butte Hill, the Summit Valley and the Highland, Pintlar and Flint mountain ranges. Both the pit and the mine have been identified as safety and health hazards by reclamation related studies.

25. Prehistoric Quarry Site, Mt. Haggin State Park, 640 Acres (owned by the State of Montana)

This impressive archeological site in Mt. Haggin State Park encompasses over half a mile of prehistoric campsites, quarry sites and work areas. There are at least 200 pits and trenches where chert was mined plus extensive areas of chert reduction activity. The site is visually impressive and provides a wealth of information on prehistoric quarrying and lithic manufacturing techniques. The site is in good condition although gem and rock hunters have removed some of the chert and lithic material. Without protection, however, the area will be subjected to further disturbance.

26. Mining Related Sites Within the Cities of Butte and Anaconda (owned by various entities)

There are several individual structures and sites directly related to the mining industry within the cities of Butte and Anaconda. Although they do not fall under the consideration of this plan, they should some day be developed as satellite units of the historic park or managed and interpreted by a separate agency. They include the following:

<u>Site</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Significance</u>
26.1 Ward Thompson Paper Co.	830 Utah St. Butte	Occupied by Minneapolis Paper Co. Has access to B.A.&P. RR. Built 1912.
26.2 B.A.&P. RR Depot	823 Utah St. Butte	Former Butte depot for B.A.&P. RR. Built 1890's.
26.3 E. Mercury "Parlor Houses"	45, 117 & 17 E. Mercury St. Butte	Brothels frequented by miners and others. Built 1890, 1920 & 1900, respectively.
26.4 Butte Water Co. Storage Building	123 S. Dakota St., Butte	Incomplete documentation.
26.5 Anaconda Co. Building	18 E. Quartz Butte	Was used by the ACM (Anaconda Copper Mining Company) for data processing. Built 1910-20.
26.6 Residence	131 W. Copper Butte	Possibly the home of Marcus Daly.
26.7 Copper Block	68 E. Galena Butte	Provided lodging & headquarters for Butte prostitutes. Built 1892.

<u>Site</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Significance</u>
26.8 Butte Daily Post Building	2 E. Galena Butte	Housed former Butte newspaper. Built 1920's.
26.9 Thornton Hotel Addition	54-60 E. Granite Butte	Housed ACM offices & apartments. Built 1907.
26.10 Owsley Block	43 E. Park Butte	Owsley had extensive holdings in Butte mines. Built 1889.
26.11 Hennessy Annex	28 E. Granite Butte	Housed ACM offices. Built 1917.
26.12 ACM General Office	304 N. Main Butte	Former general office of ACM.
26.13 ACM Pay Office	222 N. Main Butte	Pay office of ACM. Built 1917.
26.14 Federal Bldg.	N. Main St. Butte	Site of famous trials on the apex law of mining claims. Built 1904.
26.15 Hennessy's Dept. Store	130 N. Main Butte	The ACM occupied top 3 floors beginning in the 1930's until 1984. Built 1898.
26.16 Len Waters Music Store	119 N. Main Butte	Housed the Anaconda Standard from 1917-1918. Built before 1884.
26.17 The M&M	9 N. Main Butte	Houses bar, restaurant & gambling hall. Built 1891.
26.18 Montana Independent Telephone Co.	124 W. Granite Butte	ACM used the building for meetings. Built 1907. Present offices of Butte Water Co., an AMC subsidiary.
26.19 Carpenters' Union Hall	156 W. Granite Butte	Former carpenters' union hall. Built 1906.
26.20 Silver Bow Club/Miners' Union Hall	125 W. Granite Butte	Originally a millionaires' club; became the miners' union hall in 1940's. Built 1906.

<u>Site</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Significance</u>
26.21 State Savings Bank/Metals Bank Building	Park & Main Butte	One of the Copper Kings was part owner of this bank. Built 1906.
26.22 IOOF Hall	38 W. Broadway Butte	Many miners belonged to this fraternal organi- zation. Built 1884.
26.23 Louis Cohen Building	64-66 W. Broadway, Butte	Originally erected for Louis Cohen, M. Daly's cigar supplier.
26.24 The Bronx/ International Order of Good Templars	42 W. Broadway Butte	The IOGT was an impor- tant temperance organi- zation in Butte.
26.25 Commercial Building	121-217 W. Broadway, Butte	Housed the Butte Miner newspaper from 1910-28 & then the Montana standard newspaper.
26.26 Buol Building	130-132 W. Broadway, Butte	Erected for Ab Buol, a Swiss immigrant who was a carpenter in the mines & later owned some of the best business prop- erty in Butte.
26.27 Old Butte Miner Building	27 W. Broadway Butte	Functioned as the pub- lishing house for the Butte Miner & the Daily Intermountain. Became the Butte Floral Co. in 1906.
26.28 Thornton Block	65 E. Broadway Butte	F. A. Heinze was a tenant here. In 1947, the ACM turned it into an employees' club.
26.29 Finlen Hotel	100 E. Broadway Butte	Built by J. Finlen, one of the largest indepen- dent mine owners & a friend & business asso- ciate of Daly.

<u>Site</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Significance</u>
26.30 The Acoma/ Smokehouse Lode	60-64 E. Broadway, Butte	The Acoma Lounge was built over the shaft of the Smokehouse Mine which is still in basement.
26.31 Copper King Mansion	219 W. Granite Butte	Former home of Copper King William Clark.
26.32 Montana Tech Mineral Museum	Montana Tech Butte	Museum of mineral specimens from around world.
26.33 Local cemeteries	Holy Cross Cemetery, Mt. Moriah Cemetery, Sunset Memorial Park, Mountain View, Butte	There are many mining related headstones in the local cemeteries including a monument to the men who died in the Speculator/Granite Mtn. disaster (located at Mountain View cemetery).
26.34 Montana Union Depot	Main Street Anaconda	Originally the depot for the Montana Union was used to haul ore and equipment for the ACM. Built 1891.
26.35 Electric Light Building	Main & Commercial Anaconda	Once housed the ACM's Electric Light & Railway Company.
26.36 Bank Building	Main & Park Anaconda	Formerly the offices of Hoge, Daly and Co. Bank. Built 1895.
26.37 Montana Hotel	Main Street Anaconda	Built by Daly in 1889.
26.38 Anaconda Standard Bldg.	Main Street Anaconda	Former offices of Anaconda Standard, mouthpiece for Daly's political and industrial interests.
26.39 B.P.O.E. Bldg.	Main Street Anaconda	Built 1914 by the Elks.
26.40 Washoe Theatre	Main Street Anaconda	Built 1931; an excellent example of a 1930's art deco theatre.
26.41 Deer Lodge County Courthouse	Main Street Anaconda	Built 1900.

ADDENDUM TO MINING AND SMELTING FEATURES

In October of 1985 newspaper articles announced the sale of Anaconda Minerals Company properties in Butte to the Washington Corporation of Missoula. The transaction is still in process. Hopefully, AMC donations of property to the Butte Historical Society and the World Museum of Mining will not be affected by the sale.



BUTTE DEPOT, BA&P RAILWAY. Erected in 1898, the late Victorian-style depot marked the eastern terminus of the Butte, Anaconda and Pacific. The Butte depot will be interpreted minimally, with signs.

BACKGROUND SUMMARY

Information gathered in the "Background Chapter" provides a firm base upon which to develop the actual management plan. Opportunities and constraints were identified which dictated the boundaries of future management. A synthesis of the information contained in this chapter is outlined below.

First, the industrial history of Butte and Anaconda is, for several reasons, of local, national and international significance. Several distinct themes related to this history will guide future interpretive programs.

The inventory of actual and proposed tourism opportunities in the Butte and Anaconda area showed a predominance of history related activities. Even though these activities sometimes lack coordination, effective interpretation and extensive advertising, they already bring in significant numbers of tourists. Economic studies show that the role of tourism in the local economy is expanding and high traffic counts on regional interstate highways indicate that this growing market could be better exploited with a concerted tourism development program. A review of other industrial or mining park systems around the country revealed that while still considered the "novelty" of the park and recreation field, they had almost unanimously been successful and popular.

Although mining and smelting have ceased, environmental damages caused by a century of those activities have been identified by the Environmental Protection Agency as a national priority for reclamation work. Several of the historic industrial sites could be affected by this work although federal historic preservation laws require that the impact on these cultural resources be considered in reclamation plans. In addition, local historic preservation ordinances provide additional protection for some of these sites, at least from unbridled demolition. Still, vandalism and weathering is causing rapid deterioration of many historic structures.

Finally, the inventory of historic industrial sites in the region revealed a rich array of mining and smelting features that illustrate the complete evolution of mining and smelting in the area, from prehistoric to contemporary. These sites, if properly developed, could offer a unique variety of educational and recreational experiences for all levels of interest.

MANAGEMENT OPPORTUNITIES AND CONSTRAINTS

In gathering information for the background section of the plan, several opportunities and constraints related to the proposed historic park become obvious. These relate to human and physical resources, as well as public policies, economics, climatic conditions, and several other factors. It is necessary to incorporate these opportunities and constraints into the management document if a realistic plan is desired. Their influence on the final product will be reflected in the proposed management zones, programs, budgets, personnel, and development sequence. Below are some observations on these opportunities and constraints as perceived by the planning team.

Opportunities

1. The Broad Spectrum of Mining and Smelting Features

The area offers a nationally significant array of mining and smelting features which illustrate the evolution of mining in the northern Rocky Mountains from prehistoric to contemporary times. The fact that this broad continuum of mining and smelting technology is found in such close proximity is unique and offers many opportunities for interpretation and tourism.

2. Variety of Historic Features Indirectly Related to Mining and Smelting

In addition to the industrial sites themselves, there is also an abundance of related urban structures: businesses, boarding houses, brothels, hotels, private homes ranging from cottages to mansions, large and small multi-family residences, and fraternity and union halls. All of these lie within close proximity to the mines and smelters.

3. Prime Location Within the State

Although the State of Montana is isolated from the large urban centers of the east and west, it nevertheless receives high out-of-state seasonal visitation, principally because of its spectacular natural scenery. Visitor surveys, however, demonstrate that historical features are also of interest to tourists if they are developed and advertised. Traffic counts in the Butte/Anaconda area are second largest in the state and visitation at the few developed historic features is noteworthy (the World Museum of Mining receives over 100,000 visits per year despite the paucity of advertising). A variety of well-developed and publicized historic sites coupled with heavy tourist traffic in the region should provide a continual seasonal flow of visitors to the proposed park.

4. Operating Historic Features

While some of the historic mining and smelting features are in a state of disrepair, there are outstanding examples of old industrial sites which are still operating. These include the Butte, Anaconda and Pacific (Rarus) Railroad and the AFFCO Foundry, both in Anaconda. These are examples of "living history" and hold tremendous potential for dynamic interpretation.

BUTTE-ANACONDA INTERPRETIVE SITE RATINGS

Butte-Anaconda Historical Park System

Butte Historical Society

Fig. No. 4

Criteria	Sites (Number corresponds to a detailed description in the plan.)																								
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	25	
	Washoe Smelter Stack	Ruins of Upper Smelter Works	Ruins of Lower Smelter Works	AFFCO Foundry	B.A.&P. Facilities, Tracks, Etc.	First Gold Strike Site	Bluebird Trail	Orphan Girl Mine	Anselmo Mine	Lexington Mine	Badger State Mine	Granite Mountain Mine	Mountain Con Mine	Steward Mine	Original Mine	Belmont Mine	Bell-Diamond Mine	Kelley Mine	Berkeley Pit	Butte Reduction Works	Cora Compressor Station	Granite Mountain Overlook	Alice Waste Nound	Mt. Haggin Prehistoric Quarry Site	
Historical Significance	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	2	
Integrity of Structures	1	3	3	1	1	3	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	3	1	3	2	
Accessibility (Auto)	3	2	2	1	1	2	2	2	2	1	2	3	3	2	1	1	2	3	2	1	2	3	3	3	
Parking Availability	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	3	2	2	2	1	1	2	2	1	1	2	2	1	2	
Threatened Status	3	2	2	1	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	2	3	2	2	
Safety Problems	3	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	3	2	3	3	2	2	3	
Access (BAP)	1	3	3	1	1	1	2	1	3	1	3	3	3	1	2	2	3	3	1	3	3	3	2	3	
Interpretive Opportunities	1	2	2	1	1	2	2	1	1	1	2	2	1	2	1	1	2	2	1	1	2	2	1	2	
TOTALS	14	17	17	10	11	14	15	12	16	13	19	18	18	16	14	14	17	18	12	13	18	18	15	19	

- 1 - High Rating, Excellent Management Opportunity
 2 - Middle Rating, Good Management Opportunity
 3 - Low Rating, Management Constraint



SMELTERS, BUTTE. In addition to mines, Butte once also had numerous smelters, adding to the industrial character of the city. The Colorado Smelter (foreground) and the Butte Reduction Works (mid-ground, right) were just two of Butte's half dozen or so smelters, all of which were eventually put out of business by Anaconda's Washoe Smelter. The Colorado Smelter left a major hazardous materials legacy along Silver Bow Creek. The slag piles remaining at the Butte Reduction Works site give the visitor a strong sense of mining history upon entering Butte from the Interstate highway.

5. Reclamation

Although certain aspects of proposed reclamation pose possible threats to some of the historic sites, several opportunities are presented by these same actions. Reclamation studies can be useful for identifying health and safety factors and solutions to these problems. The actual reclamation itself can improve or create opportunities for interpretation and recreation if it is well planned and coordinated with historic preservation efforts.

6. Community Support

In general, there is strong support for historic preservation in both the communities of Butte and Anaconda. This includes business and political entities as well as the private citizenry. Each city has an active historical society and city governments which are supporting historic preservation efforts.

7. Cooperation of the Anaconda Minerals Company

The Anaconda Minerals Company (a subsidiary of ARCO), current owner of most of the sites identified for interpretation, has demonstrated a willingness to work closely with the Butte and Anaconda historical societies in establishing an historical park system. Because little can be done without Anaconda's assistance or cooperation, this interest should be viewed as a very positive sign.

8. Legal Recognition of Historic Significance

Several of the historic mining and smelting sites have been listed on or nominated to the National Register of Historic Places. In addition, several of the Butte sites are encompassed by a National Historic Landmark District (a Federal designation) and the Historic Overlay Zone (a city ordinance). These designations signify that the historic features are of national importance and merit preservation and interpretation. This should help in securing funding for their development. Within Butte's Historic Overlay Zone, planned demolition of structures can be prevented.

9. Abundance of Historic Documentation

Although scattered and sometimes difficult to locate, there is a surprising amount of information related to many of the historic features in this plan. These include Anaconda Company documents, technical documents in the professional literature, reports by early historians, and oral histories from individuals with first-hand working knowledge of the sites.

10. Surplus of Human Resources

The suspension of mining and smelting activities in the region has left many men and women unemployed. While few possess technical park management and interpretation skills, they are well versed in the techniques of mining and smelting. With retraining, they represent a ready pool of managers, interpreters and maintenance workers for the proposed park system.

11. Growing Recognition of the Importance of Historic Industrial Sites

Industrial archeology and preservation is gaining increasing support by historians and preservationists as well as the general public. The National Park Service has identified this field as a priority for park development in their system. Universities are offering a variety of classes related to these themes and several professional organizations and societies embrace these topics as the focus of their activities.

12. Popularity of the "Western Mining Mystique"

The American West is riding a wave of both national and international popularity among travelers and tourists. Images of the "old west" are especially popular and mining has become a representative stereotype of those bygone days. Butte's national reputation (be it deserved or undeserved) as a wild and wooley mining camp and as a nationally significant historic site should prove to be a good drawing card for the park.

Constraints

1. Health and Safety Hazards

Because of the nature of mining and smelting processes, there are numerous health and safety hazards associated with almost all of the historic features identified for interpretation. Some of these are very serious. Public use of some sites may be inhibited or even prohibited because of these problems. Reclamation treatment necessary for mitigation could also disturb historical integrity. All park planning must be cognizant of health and safety hazards and of projected reclamation.

2. Deteriorated or Demolished Structures

Many important historic structures identified for management are in advanced stages of deterioration or have already been razed. Decisions concerning their restoration, stabilization or removal must be made as soon as possible. While some existing sites are already slated for demolition (such as the Washoe Smelter), others are falling victim to natural deterioration and demand immediate attention if they are to be saved.

3. Limited Funding and Technical Assistance

While the project has received almost unanimous support from potential funding sources (local, state, federal, and private agencies and organizations), many of these entities have warned that financial or technical assistance will be difficult to provide because of almost universal budget cuts. Financing park development has become difficult, although not impossible. Site plans should be tempered by this reality.

4. High Incidence of Vandalism

In addition to natural weathering and planned demolition, vandalism and arson are also threats which plague many of the historic sites. These could affect interpretive facilities, especially those in isolated or unguarded areas. Arson has already damaged several of the mine yard structures and some of these may face demolition for security reasons.

5. Insurance and Liability Constraints

Because of the many health and safety hazards associated with allowing the public to visit these sites, insurance costs for the managers of the park could be high and difficult to obtain.

6. Possible Resumption of Mining

In many ways, the resumption of mining would produce a variety of opportunities for interpretation. However, if the sites chosen for these operations were also sites slated for interpretive development, there could be some conflicts. Plans must be flexible enough to accommodate sudden changes in the status of mining in the region.

7. Municipal Inexperience with Park Planning and Management

While both Anaconda and Butte have several city parks, none of these are similar in scope or structure to the historical park system envisioned in this plan. This could present problems incorporating the proposed park into current city operations. Even if most of the management were autonomous from local government, there would still be some direct links to the city.

8. Lack of Historic Preservation Action by the General Populace

While a large percentage of the local populace demonstrates appreciation and verbal support for regional historic features, this appreciation often does not translate into direct action. In addition, this appreciation seems easily compromised by opportunities for short-term gains even if they cause long-term damage to historic features.

9. Remoteness from Large Urban Centers

Although Butte and Anaconda have high seasonal traffic counts on regional interstate highways, Montana is quite removed from large urban centers which would provide year-round visitation. The resident population in the immediate area is less than 100,000 and the entire state is less than one million. Winter visitation would probably be very small.

10. Harsh Weather

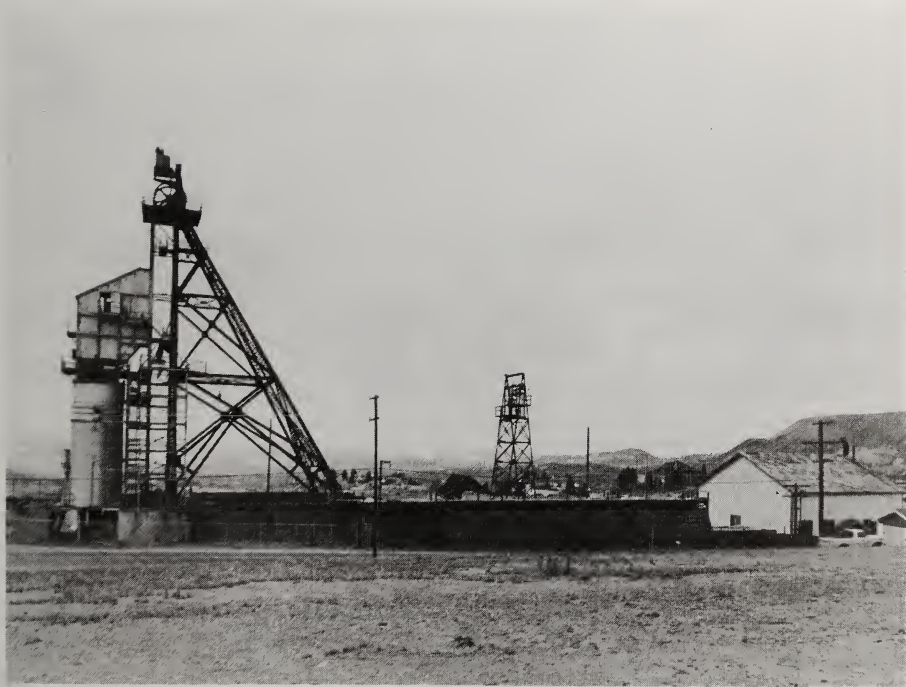
While the region is blessed with abundant sunshine, temperatures are often on the cool side, even during the summer. Winters are characterized by periods of bitter cold with subzero temperatures (see figures 1,2). While the local populace is well acclimated to the extreme climate, it can be quite shocking to visitors. Not only would this prohibit outside activities during certain months, but it would also cause expensive heating bills for indoor facilities during the winter. Interpretive exhibits will have to be designed with these climatic factors in mind.

11. Butte's In-State Image

Butte's reputation as the richest hill on earth has also carried with it a negative image of severely polluted air and water, denuded and scarred landscapes, wild and dangerous nightlife, unscrupulous politics, and seemingly perpetual labor disputes. While outsiders are often intrigued by this extreme state of affairs, many Montana residents are much less enthused about their "black sheep" of the family. To a large degree, many labels applied to Butte are exaggerated or no longer valid. Still, the stigma remains. This has impeded the revitalization of the area and could continue to inhibit visitation to the city by Montana residents.

Chapter Three

The Management Plan



LEXINGTON HEADFRAME AND MINEYARD. The Lexington was one of Butte's major producers of silver. The headframe was moved to the site in 1950 from the Adams mine. Part of the Lexington's underground workings may be used in an underground tour.

BASIC MANAGEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT CONCEPTS

The basic management and development concepts establish the general guidelines that will regulate programs, projects and physical development proposed for the Butte-Anaconda Historical Park. They include the following points.

1. The management and protection of the park must become an integral component of local, state and federal development plans for the local communities, so that these schemes do not conflict with implementation of the park plan. The park should serve as a catalyst for socioeconomic development and increased cultural awareness based upon an extensive program of historic preservation and interpretation. With this in mind, all planning for the park must integrate community development goals and programs and vice versa.
2. Before extensive work or research is carried out at any site, health and safety hazards must be evaluated and mitigated to the degree warranted by the planned use of the site. This reclamation work should be coordinated with agencies involved in environmental protection and should be designed to complement preservation and interpretation efforts.
3. As an alternative to concentrating on vigilance and punitive actions as a means of controlling vandalism and inappropriate use of the park's historic resources, ambitious education and interpretation programs will seek to raise the level of appreciation and awareness for these resources among all levels of the population, particularly the youth. This should significantly reduce resource damaging activities.
4. It is hoped that a similar comprehensive protection and interpretation plan for regional urban and rural historic resources will eventually be developed which will extend resource management and interpretation into other segments of the community. Planning of the park system will be done in a manner that will facilitate future management of other important commercial and residential historic resources.
5. Because of the many uncertainties associated with the long-term use of several of the sites, plans must be flexible enough to accommodate changes caused by reclamation, mitigation of health and safety hazards, the resumption of mining, or other unforeseen disruptions.
6. The sequence of site development will follow a logical schedule based upon priorities for protection, stabilization, interpretive opportunities, and budgets. First priority will be placed on preserving existing materials and structures. When that is not possible, replacement materials or replicated structures will match originals as appropriate. Interpretive features will use materials and designs which are durable and appropriate to the natural and cultural environment of the site. The potential impact of interpretive features on the historic integrity of the site will be assessed. Project design will minimize negative impacts.

7. All planning and development will be based upon a thorough knowledge of the resource. This necessitates extensive and continual research, especially on topics relevant to the goals of the park. Research priorities will focus upon issues related to park development, protection and interpretation.
8. Where possible, park management will either purchase or secure long-term leases to historic features and properties which are slated for protection and development. If leased, the lease should include a reverter clause for reimbursing the park system for site improvements should the owner of the property wish to terminate the lease. At sites where the present owners will continue to manage the area, cooperative agreements should be executed between the park system and the owner.
9. Much of the initial design, construction and investigation work for the park will be carried out by consultants and contractors hired for individual projects. As park personnel are added, increasing amounts of this work will be done on an "in-house" basis.
10. Local residents will be encouraged to apply for positions at all levels of park operations. Training and workshops will be offered for park employees as well as for ancillary services and the community in general. Close lines of communication will be maintained between the park administrators and local communities.
11. Finally, the plan and all management actions will reflect a holistic, multidisciplinary view of the historic resources which takes into account the diverse objectives of the park.

PROPOSED PARK MANAGEMENT ZONES

Zoning (in a non-legal sense) is a technique used to subdivide a park into a series of distinct units, each with its standards (or "norms") for management, use and development. Zoning is based upon actual land use, accessibility, condition of the resource, health and safety hazards, possibilities for preservation and interpretation, and natural factors such as slope, drainage, etc. The zoning scheme for the Butte-Anaconda Historical Park covers both the historic sites and some of the adjacent urban and industrial landscapes. The Historical Park System will be exactly that: a system made up of several sites, some of which are not contiguous. The location of these sites and the zones in which they are located are illustrated on Maps 8 and 9.

Based on the inventory of the sites, the park and adjacent areas are divided into five management zones: Restoration and/or Extensive Interpretation Zone, Preservation Zone, Special Use Zone, Reclamation Zone, and the Community Cultural Zone. While each of these categories will receive varying degrees of development, all of them address one or more of the management objectives established for the park. A description of each zone is provided which includes objectives, location, size, and norms for use and development. Proposed development is described in the "Management Programs" and the "Integrated Development" chapter."

1. Restoration and/or Extensive Interpretation Zone

Definition

This zone consists of historic resources that are, in general, highly rated in the resource inventory. Restoration or reconstruction of mining and smelting structures is envisioned and/or extensive interpretive facilities will be installed. The general objective of this management zone is to preserve and if necessary restore or recreate historic features to their operating condition, and/or to provide extensive interpretation of the resource.

Description

This zone includes several sites in both the Butte and Anaconda districts. Specifically, it includes: the First Gold Strike Site near Rocker, the Orphan Girl Mine, the Anselmo Mine, the Steward Mine, the Original Mine, the Kelley Mine, the Travona Mine, the Granite Mountain Overlook, the Berkeley Pit Overlook, the B.A.&P. Roundhouse and Facilities, the AFFCO Foundry, the Upper Smelter Works, the Mount Haggin Prehistoric Site, the Alice Waste Dump, and the Washoe Stack Viewing Stand. The total area encompasses by these sites is approximately 900 acres.

Specific Objectives

- Stabilize the deterioration of existing structures and, when appropriate, restore them to their operating condition.

- Provide extensive interpretation of historic features using a variety of interpretive techniques.
- Carry out in depth and continual historic research on each site in order to provide a steady flow of research information for the interpretative programs.
- Monitor the environmental conditions of the sites, especially as they relate to health and safety hazards.
- Identify and mitigate health and safety hazards related to the sites.



ANSELMO HEADFRAME AND MINEYARD. The Anselmo mine began operating in 1887. The headframe was moved to the site from the Black Rock mine in 1936. An intact mineyard, the Anselmo will serve as the principle interpretive center of the Butte-Anaconda Historical Park.

Norms for Development

- Restoration and reconstruction will be based upon a thorough study of the original materials and design and will, to the greatest degree possible, faithfully restore or recreate the original.
- Restorations or reconstructions can include materials which add durability or energy efficiency if they are incorporated in such a manner that they do not significantly diminish historic integrity.
- Interpretation will be carried out in a manner that is as visually unobtrusive as possible and appropriate to the site and the interpretive theme.
- Concessions will either be located off the site if they involve new construction or integrated into existing structures if they impart minimal negative impact.
- Sites in this zone must be deemed safe from health and safety hazards. Reclamation carried out to rectify these problems should be designed with the intent of maintaining the historical integrity of the site.
- Interpretive exhibits must be durable and require little maintenance.

2. Preservation Zone

Definition

This zone encompasses historic sites that were generally identified as significant but not as highly rated as those in the Restoration Zone. These sites will be moth-balled or rehabilitated, but extensive restoration in the near future is not envisioned. These sites will be interpreted, although interpretation will be minimal. The general objective of this management zone is to preserve and stabilize historic features and provide basic interpretation of the site. This will maintain options for more extensive development in the future.

Description

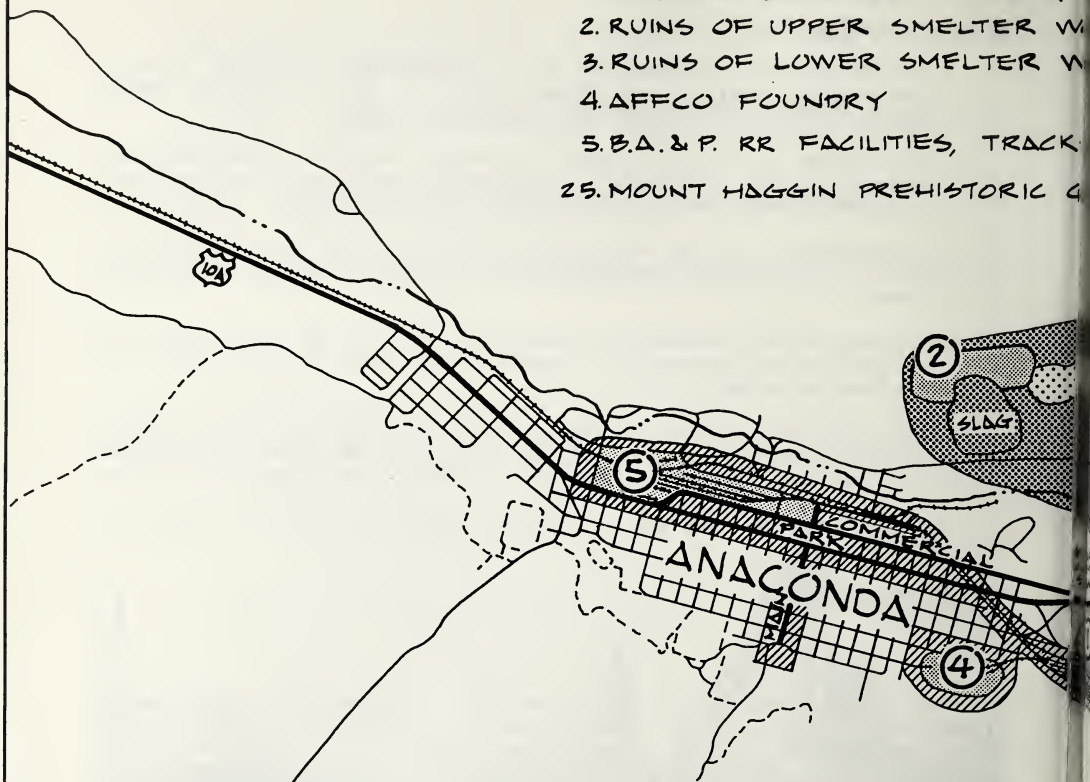
This zone includes all of the historic mining and smelting sites not encompassed in the Restoration Zone. Specifically, it includes: the Washoe Stack, the Bluebird Trail, the Badger State Mine, the Lexington Mine, the Granite Mountain Mine, the Diamond Mine, the Mountain Con Mine, the Lower Smelter Works, the Belmont Mine, the Butte Reduction Works, and the Cora Compressor Station. The total area in this zone is approximately 600 acres.

Specific Objectives





- Stabilize the deterioration of existing structures and maintain them in a "mothballed" condition.

MINING & SMELTING SITES

1. WASHOE SMELTER STACK &
2. RUINS OF UPPER SMELTER W
3. RUINS OF LOWER SMELTER W
4. AFFCO FOUNDRY
5. B.A. & P. RR FACILITIES, TRACK
25. MOUNT HAGGIN PREHISTORIC C



MANAGEMENT ZONES

-  RESTORATION AND/OR EXTENSIVE INTERPRETATION ZONE
-  PRESERVATION ZONE
-  RECLAMATION ZONE
-  COMMUNITY CULTURAL ZONE (DOES NOT INDICATE INDIVIDUAL OR COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS CONTIGUOUS PARK ZONES)

SPECIAL USE ZONES
NOT YET DETERMINED

0 $\frac{1}{2}$ 1 MILE

VIEWING STAND

PKS

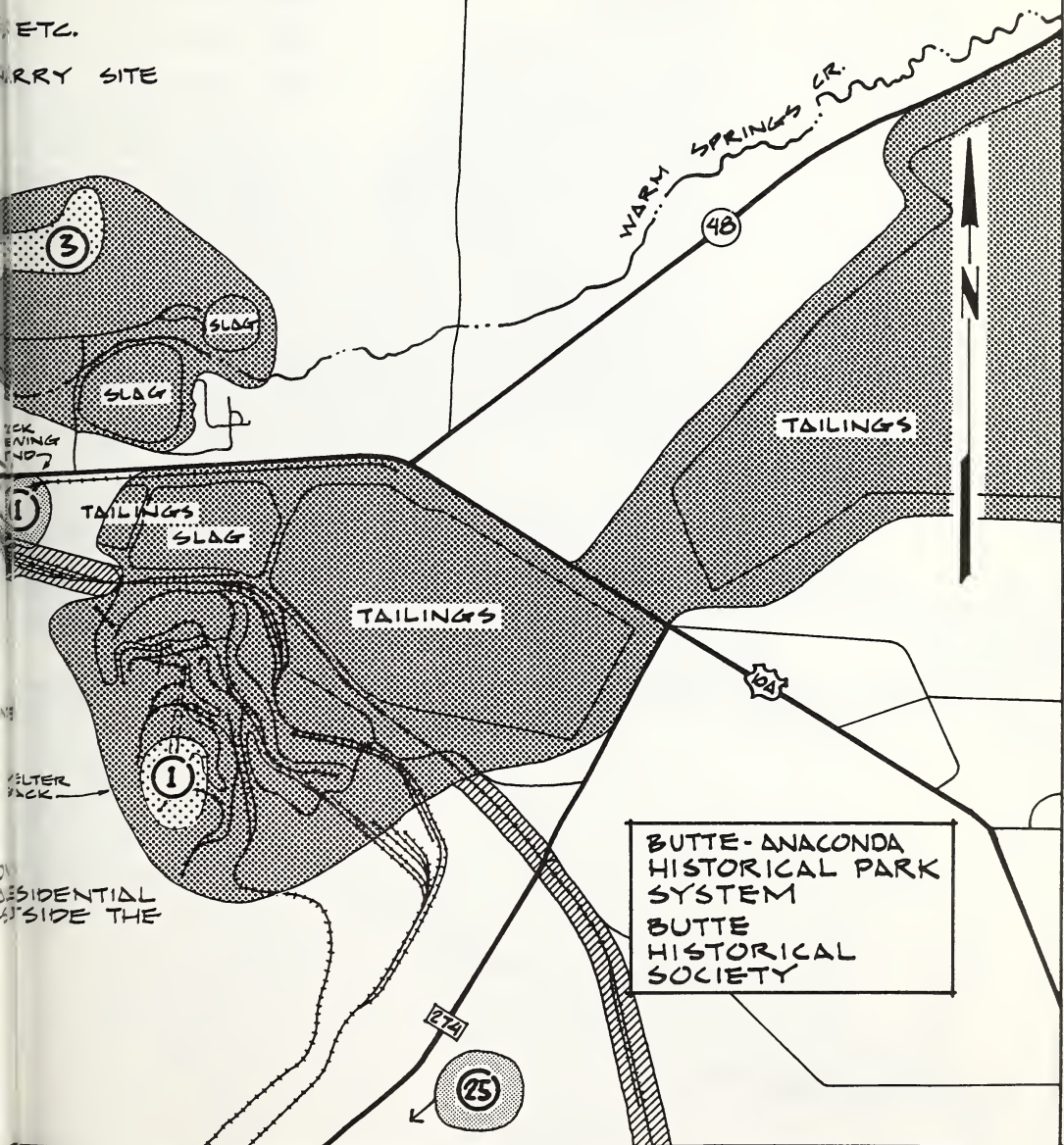
PKS

ETC.

HARRY SITE

PROPOSED PARK
MANAGEMENT ZONES
ANACONDA DISTRICT






MAP NO. 9



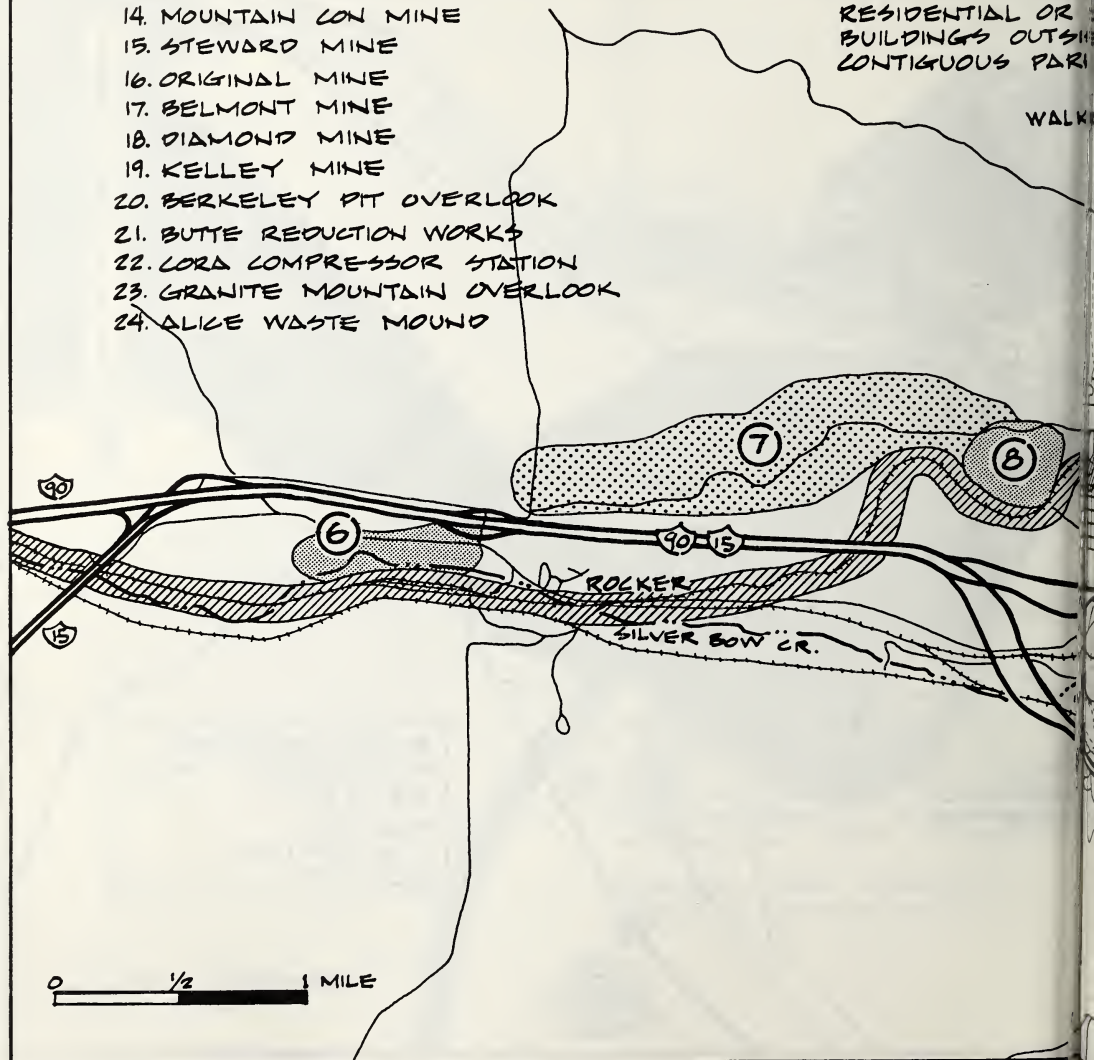
MINING & SMELTING SITES

6. FIRST GOLD STRIKE SITE
7. BLUEBIRD TRAIL
8. ORPHAN GIRL MINE
9. TRAVONA MINE
10. ANSELMO MINE
11. LEXINGTON MINE
12. BADGER STATE MINE
13. GRANITE MOUNTAIN MINE
14. MOUNTAIN CON MINE
15. STEWARD MINE
16. ORIGINAL MINE
17. BELMONT MINE
18. DIAMOND MINE
19. KELLEY MINE
20. BERKELEY PIT OVERLOOK
21. BUTTE REDUCTION WORKS
22. LORA COMPRESSOR STATION
23. GRANITE MOUNTAIN OVERLOOK
24. ALICE WASTE MOUND

MANAGEMENT

-  RESTORATION AND INTERPRETATION
-  PRESERVATION
-  SPECIAL USE
-  RECLAMATION
-  COMMUNITY CULT (DOES NOT INDICATE RESIDENTIAL OR BUILDINGS OUTSIDE CONTIGUOUS PARK)

WALK



ONES
OR EXTENSIVE
ONE

NE

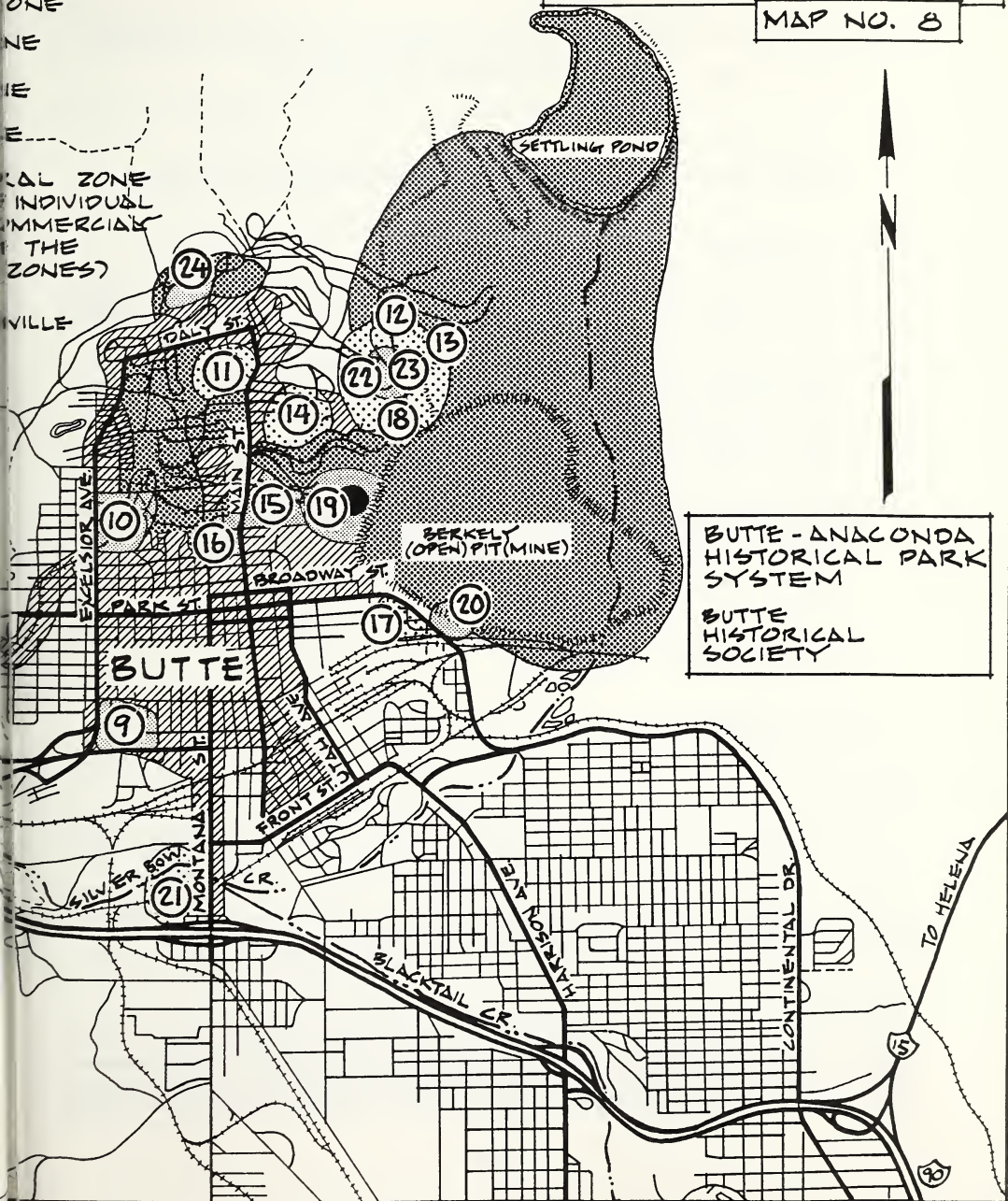
IE

E
LAL ZONE
INDIVIDUAL
COMMERCIAL
THE
ZONES)

VILLE

PROPOSED PARK MANAGEMENT ZONES BUTTE DISTRICT

MAP NO. 8



- Provide basic interpretation using a variety of interpretive techniques.
- Carry out basic historic investigations of these sites.
- Monitor the environmental conditions of these sites, especially as they relate to health and safety hazards.
- Identify specific health and safety hazards and work to mitigate them.

Norms for Development

- Stabilization will be based upon thorough study of the original design and materials of the historic structure and will, to the greatest degree possible, utilize them in the rehabilitation or moth-balling process.
- Stabilization can include materials which add durability or energy efficiency if they are incorporated in such a manner that they do not significantly diminish the historic integrity of the site.
- Interpretation will be as visually unobtrusive as possible and will be simple in design and use materials requiring little maintenance.
- Health and safety hazards at these sites must be assessed. However, the degree of mitigation will depend upon the degree of direct visitor contact with the resource (visitation into some of these sites will be prohibited). All water and air pollution problems, however, will be addressed because of their wide-ranging impacts.
- Reclamation will be designed to maintain the historical integrity of the site if technically and financially feasible.

3. Special Use Zone

Definition

This zone consists of those sites and structures (usually occupying a small area) that house facilities essential to administration, research, maintenance, or other management activities related to the park but not necessarily of a historic mining or smelting nature. The general objective of the Special Use Zone is to develop the facilities necessary to efficiently manage, study, protect, restore, interpret, and maintain the historic structures.

Description

One of the administrative offices and one of the shops either at the Kelley Mine or at the Central Timber Yard (in Butte) will be utilized for administrative headquarters and a maintenance shop for the park. In Anaconda, an administrative office and small shop will either be incorporated into the Upper and Lower Works

visitor center, the Northern Rockies Railroad Museum, the AFFCO Foundry, or established in some other structure, as yet undetermined. Total approximate area for this zone is roughly five acres.

Specific Objectives

- Install all necessary administrative facilities in a concentrated, convenient location.
- Demonstrate the utility of abandoned historic structures for varied contemporary uses.

Norms for Development

- Administrative facilities will be located close to or within park boundaries
- Administrative facilities will, to the greatest degree possible, utilize restored historic structures and will provide an example of restoration and reuse of older buildings.
- These facilities, if located within the boundaries of protected historic sites, will be incorporated into historic architectural styles and the historic environment of the sites.

4. Reclamation Zone

Definition

This zone encompasses terrain disturbed by mining and smelting which is not a high priority for historic preservation, has been slated by local, state or federal authorities for reclamation and lies adjacent to historic sites identified for preservation in this plan. The general objective of the Reclamation Zone is to promote and monitor environmentally and culturally appropriate reclamation efforts and ensure that they are well integrated within the goals of the historic park.

Description

This zone includes all of those areas identified by local, state and federal authorities for reclamation that are in the vicinity of historic mining or smelting features slated for preservation. Specifically, it includes approximately 60 sites in the Butte area, the Berkeley Pit environs, most of the Original Mine Yard and terrain adjacent to the Upper and Lower Works, and the Washoe Stack in Anaconda (this does not include sites in the Preservation and Restoration zones, although reclamation to remedy health and safety hazards in these areas will occur). Approximate size of the Reclamation Zone is as yet undetermined because of incomplete data (pending completion of EPA, AML and related studies) but is at least 2000 acres.

Specific Objectives

- Promote the reclamation of mining and smelting landscapes that present serious health and safety hazards or have a negative impact on the visual quality of Butte and Anaconda.
- Assure that reclamation complements historic preservation and that both historic sites and reclaimed areas are well integrated.
- Assist in the creative design of reclamation projects to assure that reclaimed areas are suitable for a variety of outdoor recreation experiences or other desired land use.
- Establish firm lines of communication between local and state preservation offices and those agencies charged with reclamation activities.
- Recommend appropriate natural and cultural resource interpretation in the reclaimed areas.

Norms for Development

- Reclamation plans in this zone will be designed in cooperation with the Historical Park System, and historic plans will seek input from reclamation interests.
- Designs of reclamation projects will be environmentally and culturally appropriate.
- Reclamation will aim at creating usable recreational lands which require low maintenance and which are free of health and safety hazards.
- Reclamation will be carried out in a manner that will have minimal impact upon historic sites or the visitor experience at these historic sites.
- Interpretation in this zone should be of similar style and materials as that in the Preservation and Restoration zones.

5. Community Cultural Zone

Definition

The Community Cultural Zone encompasses individual structures or neighborhoods which either have a direct relationship to mining and smelting features or which border important historic sites and visually affect their aesthetic quality. The general objective of this zone is to promote the protection, enhancement and interpretation of these closely related areas by supporting the efforts of local and state agencies involved in historic preservation and urban revitalization.

Description

This zone includes several structures in the business districts of Butte and Anaconda plus residences and neighborhoods that lie adjacent to the historic features of the Restoration and Preservation zones. Specific individual structures in the central business districts for both communities are listed in the resource inventory. In addition, residential neighborhoods around the Anselmo Mine, the Steward Mine, the Original Mine, the Kelley Mine, the AFFCO Foundry, the B.A.&P. Railroad Yard, and several urban corridors which connect various interpretive sites are also included in this zone.

Specific Objectives

- Promote the restoration of historic homes, businesses and other structures with a direct historic or visual link to the mining and smelting sites in the Preservation and Restoration zones.
- Facilitate formal lines of communication between the park managers and community development and preservation agencies that have jurisdiction over structures in this zone.
- Where appropriate, provide technical assistance to community and state development and preservation agencies in the preservation and interpretation of these structures.
- Develop direct lines of communication between park managers and residents of this zone.
- Assure that development of areas within the immediate viewshed of historic mining and smelting sites is architecturally compatible with these features.

Norms for Development

- No action will be taken in this zone without consultation or cooperation with appropriate local and state agencies such as the Urban Revitalization Agency, Butte's Community Historic Preservation Office, the State Historic Preservation Office, etc.
- Restoration of structures in this zone will, to the greatest degree possible, be based upon a knowledge of original architectural styles.
- Any new development will be encouraged to use styles and materials which are compatible with the historic integrity of the zone.
- Interpretive facilities in this zone will, if possible, use the same material and style as utilized in the other zones.
- Frequent communication with the public in this zone will accompany any action by park managers which will affect residents of these areas.

MANAGEMENT PROGRAMS

Management programs describe in detail the action needed to carry out the overall objectives of the historical park. When implemented, they will transform proposed actions into on-site activities. These action elements of the plan are presented as management programs and subprograms. While they will be described in greater detail in the future, the management programs presented here will provide a conceptual framework for park management and development. Each activity includes a description, guidelines for implementation, requirements, estimated costs, and approximate dates of development.

These programs cover approximately the first 15 years of park development and are divided into three phases, according to the priority of the project. These phases, however, correspond more to the sequence of development rather than calendar dates. They include: the Public Use Program, the Resource Management Program and the Administration Program. Each of these has several detailed subprograms (see Figure 5), including: 1) Interpretation, 2) Tourism and Community Development, 3) Recreation, 4) Investigation and Environmental Monitoring, 5) Reclamation, 6) Protection and Restoration, 7) Administration, and 8) Maintenance and Construction. All of the developments described in the "Management Programs" are located on the "Sequential Park Development" maps in Chapter Four.

Public Use Programs

These programs manage education, interpretation, recreation, and tourism activities related to the mining and smelting features within the park system. While the principal focus is on activities within the park, some activities extend out into the surrounding communities and also the state and nation. Subprograms include: Interpretation, Tourism and Community Development, and Recreation. An overview of this program is shown in Figure 6.

The general objectives of the Public Use Program are the following:

- Create or reinforce an understanding and appreciation of the cultural, economic and environmental significance of the region's historic mining and smelting resources.
- Provide a safe and enjoyable visitor experience at these historic sites in a manner which protects the resources themselves.
- Provide a variety of outdoor recreation experiences in or adjacent to the mining and smelting sites.
- Promote regional socioeconomic development through tourism and community revitalization.

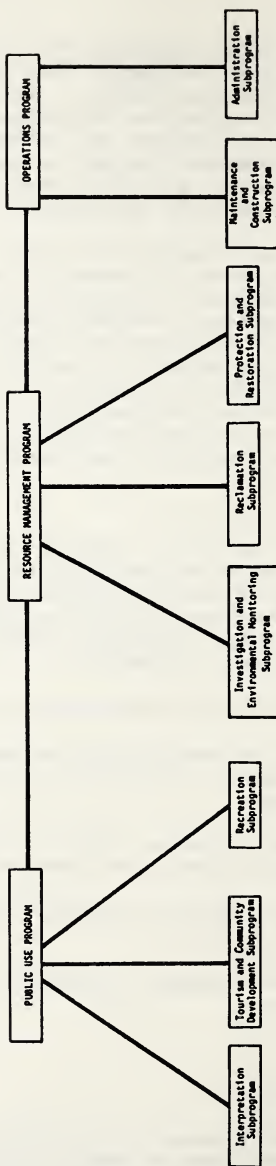
1. Interpretation Subprogram

This program will develop education and interpretation activities for the park units. It will include: visitor centers, open air exhibits, audio-visual presentations, interpretive trails, workshops, seminars, living history, guided

MANAGEMENT PROGRAMS AND SUBPROGRAMS

BUTTE-ANACONDA HISTORICAL PARK SYSTEM

BUTTE HISTORICAL SOCIETY FIG. NO. 5



PUBLIC USE SUBPROGRAM ACTIVITIES

BUTTE-ANACONDA HISTORICAL PARK SYSTEM

BUTTE HISTORICAL SOCIETY FIG. NO. 6

PUBLIC USE PROGRAM

1. Interpretation Subprogram	2. Tourism and Community Development Subprogram	3. Recreation Subprogram
<p>1.1 Butte Mines Self-Guided Auto Trail</p> <p>1.2 Anaconda Smelters Self-Guided Auto Trail</p> <p>1.3 Berkeley Pit Outdoor Interpretation Site and Tour</p> <p>1.4 Anaconda Visitor Center/Washoe Stack Outdoor Interpretation and Viewing Stand</p> <p>1.5 Alice Waste Dump Overlook</p> <p>1.6 Anselmo Mineyard Restoration and Interpretation</p> <p>1.7 Roadway Signage</p> <p>1.8 Interpreter Training Workshop</p> <p>1.9 General Butte-Anaconda Historical Park Pamphlet</p> <p>1.10 Teacher/Student Work Packets</p> <p>1.11 Intern & Docent Program</p> <p>1.12 Slide-Tape Shows for Community and School Outreach Program</p> <p>1.13 Original Mine Outdoor Recreation Park</p> <p>1.14 Travona Observation and Orientation Site</p> <p>1.15 Upper Works Interpretive Center and Trail</p> <p>1.16 Hell Roaring Gulch Living History</p> <p>1.17 Granite Mountain Overlook Outdoor Interpretation Site</p> <p>1.18 B&OP Tourist Train and Northern Rockies Railroad Museum</p> <p>1.19 Historical Films Festival</p> <p>1.20 First Gold Strike Outdoor Interpretation Site and Living History</p> <p>1.21 Affco Foundry Interpretive Center and Town</p> <p>1.22 Mount Haggin Prehistoric Quarry Site Outdoor Interpretation and Self-Guided Trail</p> <p>1.23 Butte Mines Underground Tour</p> <p>1.24 Steward Mine Hoist Display</p> <p>1.25 Butte Reduction Works Self-Guided Trail</p> <p>1.26 Ruins of Lower Works Signage</p> <p>1.27 Belmont Reclamation Exhibit</p> <p>1.28 Cora Compressor Signage</p> <p>1.29 Anselmo-Kelley Trolley Ridge and Kelly Mineyard Interpretation</p>	<p>2.1 Incorporation of Historical Park System Information Into Chamber of Commerce Tourism Materials</p> <p>2.2 Incorporation of Historical Park Information Into State Tourism Materials</p> <p>2.3 Periodic Press Releases on the Park</p> <p>2.4 Workshops on Tourism Development for Local Business</p> <p>2.5 Workshops on the Restoration of Historic Structures and Urban Revitalization</p> <p>2.6 Cooperation with Community Development Agencies in the Design of a Community Interpretation Plan</p>	<p>3.1 Butte Hill Reclaimed Lands Outdoor Recreation Plan</p> <p>3.2 Bluebird Trail Rifle Range</p> <p>3.3 Original Mineyard Outdoor Recreation Park</p> <p>3.4 Upper Works Outdoor Recreation Park</p> <p>3.5 Anaconda Upper and Lower Works "Industrial Wilderness" Trail</p>

tours, community extension, teachers' guides, and several publications. Each interpretive project is described and located on the Development Map (Maps 10 and 11). In addition, the major interpretive theme or themes for each site are indicated (see also "HISTORICAL AND INTERPRETIVE THEMES," page 16). These will be used to guide the eventual development of interpretive text and exhibits.

Phase 1

- 1.1 Butte Mines Self-Guided Auto Trail
- 1.2 Anaconda Smelters Self-Guided Auto Trail
- 1.3 Berkeley Pit Overlook Interpretation
- 1.4 Anaconda Visitor Center/Washoe Stack Outdoor Interpretation and Viewing Stand
- 1.5 Anselmo Mine Yard Restoration and Interpretation
- 1.6 Roadway Signs
- 1.7 Alice Waste Dump Overlook
- 1.8 Interpreter Training
- 1.9 General Butte-Anaconda Historical Park Pamphlet
- 1.10 Teacher/Student Work Packets
- 1.11 Intern and Docent Program
- 1.12 Slide-tape Shows for Communities and Schools

Phase 2

- 1.13 Original Mine Outdoor Recreation Park
- 1.14 Upper Works Interpretive Center and Trail
- 1.15 Granite Mountain Overlook Outdoor Interpretation Site
- 1.16 Hell Roaring Gulch Living History
- 1.17 World Museum of Mining-Kelley Trolley Ride and Kelley Mine Yard Interpretation
- 1.18 Travona Observation and Orientation Site
- 1.19 Belmont Reclamation Exhibit
- 1.20 B.A.&P. Tourist Train

1.21 Northern Rockies Railroad Museum

1.22 Butte Mines Underground Tour

Phase 3

1.23 Historical Films Festival

1.24 AFFCO Foundry Interpretive Center and Tour

1.25 Mt. Haggin Prehistoric Quarry Outdoor Interpretation Site
and Trail

1.26 Steward Mine Hoist Engine Demonstration

1.27 Butte Reduction Works Self-Guided Tour

1.28 Ruins of Lower Works Signs

1.29 Cora Compressor Signs

1.30 First Gold Strike Outdoor Interpretation Site and Living
History

Phase 1 Interpretation Activities

1.1 BUTTE MINES SELF-GUIDED AUTO TRAIL

Interpretive Themes

Frontier Settlement, Capital Formation, Mining and Metallurgical Technology, Labor History, Energy, the Industrial City, Environmental Degradation and Reclamation.

Description

The Butte mines self-guided trail will consist of an informative pamphlet which will guide visitors on a tour of the major mining sites in the Butte area. The pamphlet will provide a brief history of each site and a general overview of mining in the region. It will be illustrated with photos and drawings and a map to guide visitors to the sites. Street signs will mark the route and the interpretive features.

Guidelines

The material in the pamphlet will be based upon thorough research but will be presented in a colorful, interesting manner. The text, illustrations, layout

and printing should be of high quality and professionally done. Information should be logically organized. The tour route should follow the evolution of Butte mining to the greatest degree possible. All roadways along the route should be in good condition, and the interpretive sites easily identifiable. The pamphlet should be inexpensive and available at several locations, including the World Museum of Mining, the Chamber of Commerce, the Urban Revitalization Agency, the Butte Archives, and the souvenir stand at the Berkeley Pit. Street signs should be durable, attractive and easy to distinguish, and it must meet federal and state highway standards.

Requirements

A variety of history reference materials will be necessary including human resources with first-hand knowledge of mining in Butte. An interpretive writer will synthesize this information and develop the pamphlet. An artist and graphic illustrator will provide drawings and maps and will lay out the photo-ready copy. A local printer with high quality printing capability will print the work. The Butte Historical Society will carry out this project. Future printing costs could be shouldered by the Chamber of Commerce.

Estimated Costs

\$4,500 for publication of 10,000 copies

\$1,500 for signage

Approximate Dates of Development

During initial Phase 1 work.

1.2 ANACONDA SMELTERS SELF-GUIDED AUTO TRAIL

Interpretive Themes

Frontier Settlement, Capital Formation, Mining and Metallurgical Technology, Labor History, Energy, the Industrial City, Environmental Degradation and Reclamation.

Description

This self-guided tour guide will be similar to the above publication although it will focus on the evolution of the smelter industry in Anaconda. One side of the pamphlet will provide general background information on the development of the city of Anaconda and the smelter industry, and the other side will feature a self-guided tour of the important historical industrial sites in that area. These would include: the Upper and Lower Works, the Washoe Smelter/Anaconda Stack site, the AFFCO Foundry, the B.A.&P. Railroad yards, and other related sites. Quality photographs and drawings will illustrate the text.

Guidelines

Guidelines for the development of this publication are similar to the guidelines for the Butte mine yard tour, although the route will follow the evolution of Anaconda smelting. This pamphlet will be distributed at the Anaconda Visitor Center, the old City Hall (when restored), and other sites in Anaconda and Butte.

Requirements

A variety of historic resources will be needed, including oral histories from those with first hand knowledge of the sites. An interpretive writer will synthesize this material and write the text. A graphic artist will provide illustrations and a map and will lay out the publication. A local printer with the capability of doing high quality work will do the printing. The Tri-County Historical Society will organize and fund the project. Future reprints could be funded by the Anaconda Chamber of Commerce.

Estimated Costs

\$4,000 for development and printing

\$1,500 for material for signs

Approximate Dates of Development

Early in Phase 1



The interpretive panels will be installed in a manner which will not obstruct the view.



The interpretive panels will be installed in the central support area of the viewing stand structure.



An actual geologic sample will rest under panel #1. Traffic patterns and flow will not be impeded by panel installation.

1.3

BERKELEY PIT OUTDOOR INTERPRETATION SITE AND TOUR

Themes

Mining and Metallurgical Technology, the Industrial City, Environmental Degradation and Reclamation.

Description

The present Berkeley Pit viewing stand will be fitted with three interpretive panels which will focus on the following topics:

1. The Geology of the Area
2. The History and Operation of the Pit
3. The Impact of the Pit on the City and Its Environs

The panels will include text and graphics and will be installed in a manner which will not obstruct the view of the mine. Interpretive walks may be offered in the future on a trail skirting the edge of the pit. These will be led by an interpreter with first-hand knowledge of the operation. A tape recorded message (similar to the one that used to exist) will be installed and activated by pressing a button. The recording will draw attention to features in the pit that illustrate the evolution of mining on the Butte Hill, i.e., evidence of underground stope mining, evidence of block cave mining and, of course, evidence of open pit mining.

Guidelines

The interpretive signs will be professionally designed, attractive and durable. Interpretive walks will be conducted on a well-constructed trail by a trained interpreter. This walk will only be allowed if a safe, hazard-free and nonstrenuous route can be identified or constructed. The interpreter will have had firsthand experience working in the pit. Visitors will not be allowed on the trail if unaccompanied by the interpreter. The tape recorded message will be short, easy to understand and will "involve" the visitor with the unique features of the pit.

Requirements

Human resources include an interpretive planner and graphic artist for the design of the exhibits. Carpenters are needed for exhibit installation and a trained interpreter for the guided walks. A trail crew will construct and maintain the trail. The project will be coordinated with the Public Use Program.

Estimated Cost

\$1,000 for the design of interpretive exhibits

\$2,500 for their construction and installation

\$4,000 for the construction of the trail

\$2,000 for development and installation of tape recorded message

Approximate Dates of Development

Early in Phase 1.



The current visitor center with Anaconda stack in background -



- view from the proposed viewing stand.

1.4

ANACONDA VISITOR CENTER/ WASHOE STACK OUTDOOR INTERPRETATION AND VIEWING STAND

Themes

Capital Formation, Mining and Metallurgical Technology, Frontier Settlement, Labor History, Energy, The Industrial City, Environmental Degradation and Reclamation.

Description

The current Anaconda Visitor Center will be utilized and developed as the temporary interpretive center for the "Washoe Smelter" and general "Anaconda

Industrial History" until the Upper Works Visitor Center is complete (Activity 1.15). Interpretive displays will be installed in the facility and will address the following themes:

1. Why the Smelter Industry Developed in Anaconda
2. The Washoe Smelter and Stack (with a scale model showing all the original structures)
3. The Smelting Process
4. Inside the Smelter and Life of a Smelter Worker
5. Pollution Battles
6. The Rise and Fall of the Anaconda Smelter Industry
7. Demolition/Reclamation of the Smelter Facility

An audio-visual presentation will introduce visitors to the history of the area and to the interpretive features in the Anaconda district of the Mining and Smelting Park.

An open air museum adjacent to the Visitor Center would display some of the more impressive machinery recovered from the demolition. This could include a reveratory furnace, an ore car, a ball mill, a crusher, a ladle, etc. Each piece of equipment would be arranged in order of smelting process and would be accompanied by a small interpretive sign with a photo of the apparatus in use or a diagram of how it operated. If deemed safe, the visitor could walk through some of the larger equipment.

In addition to the indoor exhibits and outdoor equipment museum, an outdoor interpretive exhibit erected on a raised octagonal brick-walled viewing stand corresponding in size to the diameter of the base of the stack would be located on Highway 10A near the Visitor Center. This viewing stand will contain three panels: the first describing the history and vital statistics of the stack, the second its environmental impact and the third orienting visitors to other Anaconda sites in the Historical Park System. A large object, such as a railroad ore car, could be parked near the base of the stack to give visitors a better idea of the height of the structure. The stand itself, if constructed as envisioned, should also project the immense size of the stack.

The Visitor Center, the outdoor museum and the stack observation interpretive site will be staffed by three interpreters and maintained by the park maintenance crew.

Guidelines

The information provided in the Visitor Center would be based upon thorough research. Presentation of the material would utilize a variety of media ranging from photos and drawings to scale models, recorded oral histories, artifacts, and actual machinery. Exhibits will follow a logical sequence and will be placed in the Visitor Center in a manner that maintains a smooth and ordered visitor flow.

Exhibits will include controversial subjects such as the health and environmental hazards caused by the smelter, but this information will be presented in an historically detached fashion. The visitor will be left to judge the ultimate impact of this giant operation at the edge of a wilderness.

The audio-visual presentation should not last more than 15 minutes and should be separated from the rest of the exhibits by a partition. At least one trained interpreter should be on duty at all times to answer questions and to help maintain the facility. Publications should be available for those seeking more information on the smelter and related subjects.

The open air exhibit of smelter equipment should only be carried out if there are no health and safety hazards associated with these machines. The stack observation exhibit should be located in an area that affords a clear view of the structure but is judged safe from exposure to toxic hazards. Outdoor interpretive exhibits should be constructed of durable yet aesthetically pleasing materials.

The Visitor Center will be utilized as the temporary interpretive center until the large interpretive center is constructed at the Upper Smelter Works. When this is complete, the smelter Visitor Center exhibits will be transferred and the building could be moved to a site near the B.A.&P. Railroad yards where, because of its Victorian railroad architectural style, it would be utilized as the departure point for passengers riding the tourist train between Butte and Anaconda.

Requirements

Cooperative use and possible modification of the current Anaconda Visitor Center is essential to the development of a Washoe Smelter Interpretive Center. When this has been arranged, a detailed interpretive plan for the building should be developed which describes each exhibit and its placement in the building. A variety of photos, slides, drawings, artifacts, oral histories, etc. will be needed for the exhibits. A graphic artist and interpreter or museum specialist will design the presentations and oversee their construction.

Large, impressive machinery salvaged from the smelter will comprise the outdoor walk-through museum. This equipment must be procured from the Anaconda Company/Cleveland Wrecking, which is salvaging the plant at this time. It will be rendered safe for human contact. The interpreter and graphic artist will design the signs associated with these objects.

The stack viewing stand will require approximately 3 acres of land adjacent to Highway 10A near the (present) Anaconda Visitor Center. The exhibits at this site will also be designed by the interpretive planning team. Three interpreters and the maintenance crew will staff the entire complex. The Public Use Program will coordinate this effort.



The view looking EAST to the Anselmo Mine yard.



Exploration of the mine yard will be encouraged by roving interpreters.

Estimated Costs

\$45,000 for Anaconda Visitor Center exhibit and audiovisual presentation design and construction

\$25,000 for outdoor museum interpretation (machinery provided by the Anaconda Company/Cleveland Wrecking)

\$75,000 for the stack viewing stand and exhibits

Approximate Dates of Development

Early in Phase 1.



13 exhibits will be centered in the hoist house.



The mine yard will be left as "natural" looking as possible.

1.5 ANSELMO MINE YARD PARK, INTERPRETIVE CENTER AND TOUR

Themes

Frontier Settlement, Capital Formation, Mining and Metallurgical Technology, Labor History, Energy, the Industrial City, Environmental Degradation and Reclamation.

Description

The Anselmo Mine will be restored to its operating condition and interpreted for the general public. This will include an interpretive center in the hoist house plus restored, furnished and interpreted ancillary buildings in the mine

yard. The Anselmo will be the park's major interpretive center, and so will present exhibits on all aspects of the local historical resources.

The hoist house interpretive center will contain approximately 13 exhibits on the following topics (in this general order):

1. Orientation to the Butte-Anaconda Historical Park (to be located behind an information desk)
2. Geological History of the Butte Hill - The Formation of Butte's Riches
3. First Gold Discoveries in the Region
4. The Transformation from Gold to Silver Mining
5. Capital Formation in Butte
6. Mining Technology in Butte
7. Labor History of the Mines
8. Power for the Mines
9. Butte: An Ethnic City
10. Butte: A Mining City (built environment)
11. Modern Mining in Butte: Block Caving and Open Pit
12. Decline of Mining in Butte
13. Mining and the Environment/Reclamation

In addition, the hoist engine will be interpreted and an audiovisual presentation which presents an overview of Butte history (with oral histories of Butte residents) An introduction to the mining and smelting park will be presented in a theatre in the basement of the Hoist House.

The mineyard itself will be restored to its working condition and furnished with artifacts and equipment placed in appropriate places. A small interpretive sign will be installed at each structure, but the mine yard will be left as "natural" looking as possible. Roving interpreters (preferably former miners) will provide much of the interpretation. Exceptions will be an interpretive exhibit located near the entrance to the mine yard which focuses on the history of the Anselmo Mine. In addition, a two-sided exhibit below the headframe will show on one side a cross-section of the Anselmo with its headframe, shaft and workings. The operation of the headframe and hoist will be explained on the other side. Needless to say, prior to opening the Anselmo to the public, the buildings and grounds must be made safe for use by visitors.

An information desk within the hoist house interpretive center will offer a variety of publications for those seeking more information on mining related subjects. Restrooms will also be installed.

The possibility of constructing an adjoining structure just west of the mine yard, which will serve as a snack shop and souvenir store, will also be investigated. This structure would look much like an industrial mine yard building although it would contain food services, restrooms and souvenirs and would assume the sale of publications. This structure could also serve as a depot for the Butte terminus of the proposed B.A.&P. tourist train between Butte and Anaconda.

Guidelines

One of the first steps needed to realize the restoration of the Anselmo is a thorough health and safety evaluation of the mine yard. Any hazards must be mitigated before extensive restoration or visitation occurs.

Restoration and interpretation must be based upon solid historical research. Interpretive exhibits will be informative yet graphically exciting and attractive. Their placement in the hoist house visitor center should facilitate an ordered, logical traffic flow through the building. And, despite their existence, the hoist house should maintain as much of its historical character as possible. Reclamation should also be designed in a manner that maintains the integrity of the site.

Interpreters will have first-hand mining experience if possible as well as communication and interpretation skills. They will "rove" the mineyard answering questions and offering information, anecdotal stories, demonstrations, etc. The mineyard structures will be furnished appropriately with equipment, and visitors will be encouraged to touch and closely inspect these items.

Outdoor exhibits should be very durable and, like the indoor exhibits, rely on graphics more than extensive text. The audio-visual presentation (slide-tape show) should not exceed 15 minutes. At least one interpreter should be on duty at all times in the interpretative center and two in the yard. The headframe will be modified slightly to thwart would-be climbers.

Requirements

The Anselmo must be available for development and the site deemed safe for public use. Extensive historical information on Butte mining and the Anselmo Mine must be available to interpreters. A detailed restoration and interpretive plan is needed which includes exhibit designs, interpreter training plus restoration and refurbishing plans.

Historic artifacts and equipment will be needed as well as human resources with first-hand knowledge of how these items were used. In addition, carpenters, a historical architect, a graphic artist, and an interpreter or museum specialist will be needed to develop the site. A reclamation specialist, mining engineer and reclamation crew will be needed for the initial cleanup of the yard. The staff of the Public Use Program will coordinate this effort.

Estimated Costs

\$ 50,000 for mineyard cleanup and reclamation

\$500,000 for mineyard restoration

\$ 6,000 for interpretive exhibit design

\$ 70,000 for construction and installation of interpretive exhibits

\$500,000 for design and construction of the adjacent snack and gift shop (optional)

Approximate Dates of Development

After the initiation of the previously mentioned Phase I developments.

1.6 ROADWAY SIGNS

Themes - Not applicable

Description

Roadway signs identifying park features would be located in key locations to draw motorists off the highway and to the park sites. They would be located on the Interstate highways near the Butte and Anaconda exits and would be supplemented with additional directional signs within each town which would lead motorists to key interpretive sites. In addition, interpretive information should be

incorporated in the I-15 Elk Park scenic vista near Butte, which is in the planning stages and the existing Pintler Scenic Highway Information Display on I-90 near Anaconda.

Guidelines

Highway signs should be clearly and concisely written, durable, and highly visible. Signs should be erected immediately upon completion of the visitor centers in each town. As other interpretive sites are developed, additional signs will be erected. An overall scheme should be developed which takes into account all existing signs and all signs which will be necessary for future development.

Requirements

Completion of initial Phase 1 development is required before signs are erected. Also needed will be the cooperation of the Department of State Highways. An interpreter and graphic artist will design the interpretive displays for the scenic turnoff and Pintlar Information sign. The Public Use Program will coordinate this effort.

Estimated Costs

\$ 5,000 for initial sign design, construction and erection

\$10,000 for future signs (for Phase 2 and 3 development)

Dates of Development

After completion of several of the Phase 1 interpretive projects, then periodically until the park is completely developed.



Three scenic viewpoints will be developed at this site.

1.7

ALICE WASTE DUMP OVERLOOK

Themes

Frontier Settlement, the Industrial City, Mining and Metallurgical Technology.

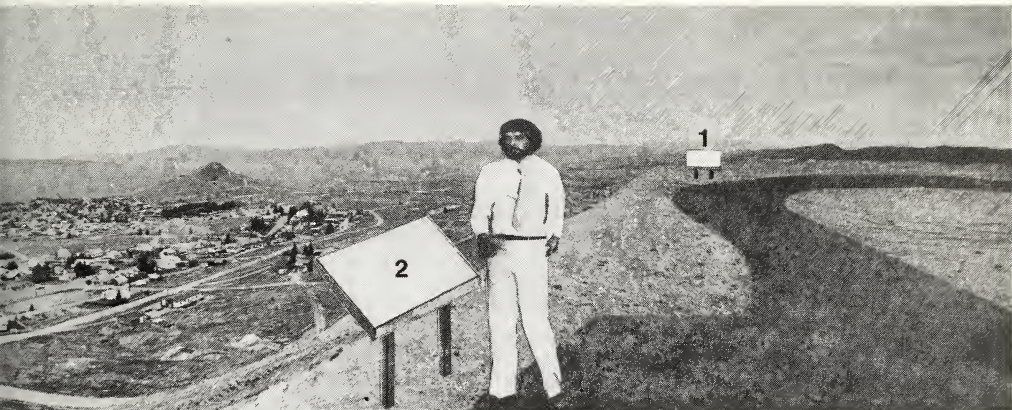
Description

An all-weather road will be constructed to the top of the Alice Waste Dump and will make a one-way loop around the flattened top. Three scenic viewpoints will be located off this loop: one facing east, one facing south and one facing west. Each turnoff will have an interpretive sign. The exhibit on the west will focus on "the earliest influx of miners in the area (from Bannack and Virginia City) who worked the gold and silver camps in Rocker and along the Bluebird Trail." The interpretive sign facing south will focus on "the settlement of Butte, Highland City, Walkerville, etc." The interpretive sign facing east will concentrate on "the conversion of underground mines to open pit mines" using the Alice Pit as an example. Together, the three exhibits will cover the evolution of mining in the area.

A guard rail will be constructed and the dump stabilized against accelerated erosion.

Guidelines

The dump must be declared safe from health and safety hazards before interpretive development is carried out. Interpretation will be of similar design and style as that used in the rest of the park. Restrooms and running water will not



be necessary. A cable or gate should be installed at the lower end of the road in order to prevent night and off-season entrance.

Requirements

Heavy machinery and road construction equipment and operators will be needed to develop the road and turnoffs and to stabilize the dump. An interpreter and graphic artist will design the interpretive exhibits. Carpenters will construct and install the equipment. The Public Use Program will coordinate the effort.

Estimated Costs

\$ 2,500 for exhibit and roadway design

\$ 3,000 for exhibit construction and installation

\$120,000 for road construction, grading, guard rails, and slope stabilization (assuming 3,000 ft. of paved surfaced 24 ft. wide)

\$ 66,500 for guard rail (3,000 ft.)

Approximate Dates of Development

Late in Phase 1.

1.8 INTERPRETER TRAINING

Themes

Frontier Settlement, Capital Formation, Mining and Metallurgical Technology, Labor History, Energy, the Industrial City, Environmental Degradation and Reclamation.

Description

It is hoped that most of the interpreters will be former mine and smelter workers from the local communities having first-hand experience in the mines and smelters. This, however, will necessitate training workshops in interpretation and park management skills. These sessions will be carried out before men and women begin work at the park and will be supplemented with periodic on-the-job training.

Workshop topics will include interpretive theory and methods, a thorough orientation to the goals and objectives of the park, park management, public relations, first aid, Butte-Anaconda history, and other related topics.

Training will encourage interpreters to communicate their wealth of mining and smelting knowledge to visitors. It will also ensure that their presentations are of consistently high quality. Training will be carried out as new sites are opened.

Guidelines

Workshop organizers should evaluate the communication skills and knowledge of park employees and design training to meet their specific needs and skill levels. All employees should receive some level of interpreter training, even if they are not directly involved in public relations. Training will encourage the presentation of knowledge gained from experience, although this should be tempered with a knowledge of interpretive and park management techniques and philosophy. Efforts will be made to ensure that information being disseminated is indeed historically correct. The initial training will be approximately one week long with additional on-the-job sessions. All interpreters will be evaluated on their performance.

Requirements

A trained interpreter with teaching experience will run the workshop. Initial interpretive facility development must be completed or near completion before training begins. Training will take place at the interpretive sites. The Public Use Program will organize this activity.

Estimated Costs

Salaries for interpretation instructors (2) and interpreter trainees (number will depend upon extent of park development).

Approximate Dates of Development

Upon completion of each interpretive development.

1.9 GENERAL BUTTE-ANACONDA HISTORICAL PARK PAMPHLET

Themes

Frontier Settlement, Capital Formation, Mining and Metallurgical Technology, Labor History, Energy, the Industrial City, Environmental Degradation and Reclamation.

Description

An attractive, informative pamphlet which orients the visitor to the mining and smelting park will be developed and distributed to visitors. The pamphlet will include background information on the project, an historical overview of mining and smelting in the region, a map of current and planned interpretation and recreation opportunities, and other pertinent information. The publication will serve as both a guide and as a souvenir to help advertise the park.

Guidelines

The pamphlet will be provisional until the park is completely developed. However, each version should be professionally written, designed and printed and must serve as a good representation of the quality of the park itself. The publication should include photographs (both historic and contemporary); drawings; a map of the park; the region and the state; and the text itself. Future development should also be mentioned to reflect the dynamic plans for the area. The publication will be distributed free or at cost.

Requirements

Initial park development should be well underway before the pamphlet is completed. However, it should be available immediately upon the realization of the first phase of development.

An interpretive writer will utilize park planning background materials to write the text, and a graphic artist will assist in the layout. Publication will be done by a local printer. The Chamber of Commerce, local hotels and restaurants, the state tourism board, and the park itself will distribute the brochure. The Public Use Program is charged with this activity.

Estimated Costs

\$1,500 for the design, text and layout

\$5,000 for initial publication

Approximate Dates of Development

Upon completion of Phase 1 interpretive developments.

1.10 TEACHER/STUDENT WORK PACKETS

Themes

Frontier Settlement, Capital Formation, Mining and Metallurgical Technology, Labor History, Energy, the Industrial City, Environmental Degradation and Reclamation.

Description

Teacher/student work packets will be developed upon completion of Phase 1 of the project. They will include educational materials for the teacher and student related to mining and smelting features of the park. These will be distributed to local schools. The goal of the packets is to stimulate educators to use the park for field trips and educational activities. In addition, this program will be instrumental in developing an understanding and respect for the park which will be needed if vandalism and misuse are to be curbed.

Packets will include background material for pre-trip preparation, activities for the field trips and post-trip activities and review. Initially, one packet will be prepared for grade schools (approximately sixth grade level) and one for high schools. Additional packets can be developed for other grades and sites as the project evolves.

Guidelines

Current Montana grade school and high school curricula will be reviewed to assure that material in these packets can be easily integrated into existing course work. A committee of professional educators will review the materials before they are published and distributed. "Hands-on" and creative learning experiences will be emphasized with full utilization of the unique learning opportunities offered by the historic and environmental (reclamation) resources. Organization and layout should resemble existing materials used in the school system. The publication should be inexpensive to reproduce.

Requirements

Most of Phase 1 should be completed before this program is developed. Materials will be based upon extensive historical and environmental research although this must be presented in a lively, creative fashion. Montana teachers will assist the park interpreters with the development of the packets. These will be distributed by the State Department of Education. The Public Use Program will organize this activity with the assistance of the local school board.

Estimated Costs

\$13,000 for development and design

\$ 5,000 for publication and distribution

Approximate Dates of Development

At the end of Phase 1.

1.11 INTERN AND DOCENT PROGRAM

Themes - Not applicable

Description

An internship program for local and regional high school students and a docent program for community residents will provide a wide range of individuals with the opportunity to gain first-hand experience in park management, interpretation, maintenance, historical research, restoration, preservation and reclamation. Docents and interns would work side by side with professionals and would be introduced to a variety of park related experiences. The program will reinforce park staffing while providing these volunteers with a solid learning experience. In addition, students would receive academic credit.

Guidelines

Initially, the number of docents and interns would be limited to a small, manageable group. A detailed program will be needed to guide daily activities and must offer a variety of experiences at all levels of park management. After a basic introduction to the park, volunteers would be offered the opportunity to specialize in one or more aspects of the program.

Requirements

A variety of student and community members with strong interests in history, interpretation, architecture, carpentry, park management and environmental issues will provide the essential ingredient. Cooperation from regional high schools, vocational schools, universities, and colleges will be necessary to assure publicity for the activity and facilitate academic credit for student involvement. A detailed docent and intern program must be developed and at least one park employee charged with managing it. The Public Use Program will coordinate this activity.

Estimated Cost

Cost will primarily include the salary of the facilitator and the overhead of the volunteers.

Approximate Dates of Development

Upon completion of Phase 1.

1.12 SLIDE-TAPE SHOWS FOR COMMUNITIES AND SCHOOLS

Themes

Frontier Settlement, Capital Formation, Mining and Metallurgical Technology, Labor History, Energy, the Industrial City, Environmental Degradation and Reclamation.

Description

Several slide-tape shows will be prepared for use in the local communities and schools. The programs will focus not only upon historical features but also on the philosophy and goals of the park and its importance to the community. A major objective is to rally support for the project and foster an appreciation for the resources which it protects. This will solidify community support and could reduce problems with vandalism.

Each presentations will be approximately 15 minutes long and will be oriented toward specific target groups. It is recommended that three shows be initially developed: one for grade schools, one for high schools and one for the general community.

Guidelines

These presentations will be professionally produced with high quality photos and a taped narration with music, sound effects, oral histories, etc. Scripts will be developed by the interpretive staff who will also present the slide shows in the community.

Requirements

An extensive collection of high quality slides will be needed to develop the shows. Access to or ownership of audiovisual production equipment will also be necessary, as well as slide projectors and tape recorders. The Public Use Program will coordinate this project. It may require the short term hiring of an outside consultant with expertise in audiovisual productions.

Estimated Costs

\$3,000 for the development of three scripts

\$4,500 for the production of three slide shows

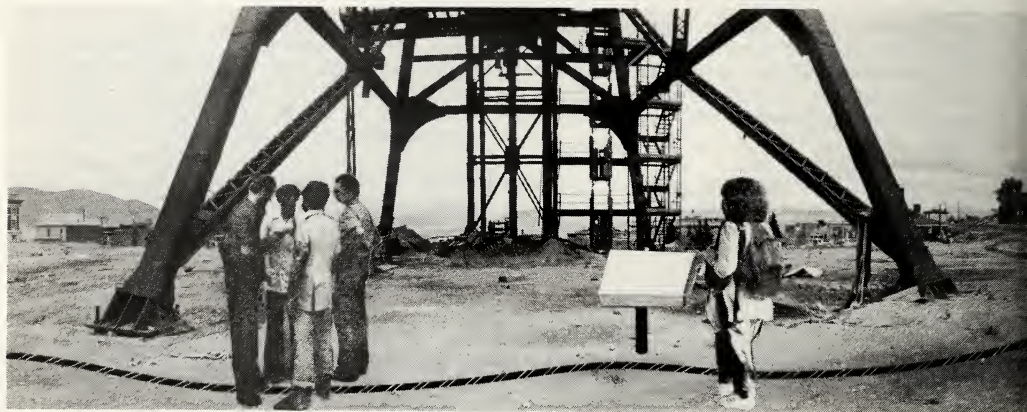
\$1,500 for two slide projectors, two tape players and a screen

Approximate Dates of Development

Upon completion of Phase 1 interpretive developments.



View of the Original Mine Yard...hoist house (1), compressor house (2), headframe (3)



Interpretive signs and trail will be incorporated into the park.



View of possible baseball playing field from northwest corner of yard

1.13

ORIGINAL MINE OUTDOOR RECREATION PARK

Themes

Frontier Settlement, Mining and Metallurgical Technology, Environmental Degradation and Reclamation.

Description

The Original Mine yard will be developed and landscaped as a municipal park for outdoor recreation, community and cultural events, and historic interpretation. Extensive reclamation will transform the mine yard into an environmentally and aesthetically suitable area for a variety of outdoor recreation activities ranging from summertime lunching, lounging and cultural events to ice skating and sledding in the winter. A baseball or playing field could be installed as well as a playground for children which utilized restored mining equipment such as ore cars and skips. A grass-lined or rustic amphitheater would provide an ideal location for activities such as "Shakespeare in the Park," and walking paths would double as cross country ski trails in the winter. The existing mining structures will be stabilized, restored and interpreted with open air signage. In the summer, the hoist house will be open for visitors, and an interpreter will explain the operation of the hoist engine. The compressor house will be restored and converted to a community meeting hall for summertime events. Security modifications will be made to the headframe to thwart would-be climbers from scaling the structure.

Three interpretive signs will be erected: one at the entrance of the hoist house would explain the "operation of the steam/compressed air hoist"; a sign at the compressor house would explain its former function; and one near the proposed playground would relate the story of the first white explorers in the region finding a shallow pit dug with elk horn at this very site.

Guidelines

A thorough health and safety inventory of the mine yard must be made before the site is developed. All health and safety hazards will be addressed and detailed reclamation/landscaping plans drawn up and implemented. Site development should maintain the mining architectural style and flavor of the site. Restoration of mining structures should follow the original design to the greatest extent possible. The headframe, however, must be modified to deter climbers. Interpretive signage will be durable although attractive in design. Adequate parking should be developed in the vicinity of the park.

Requirements

The Original mine yard must be available for long-term utilization. Health and safety problems need to be identified and mitigated before public access is allowed. A detailed site development plan must be elaborated which identifies specifications for all reclamation, landscaping and installation of facilities and interpretive displays. Earth-moving equipment will be needed for the landscaping as well as nursery materials such as topsoil, grass seed, trees, etc. Human resources will include a park planner, landscape architect, reclamation specialist, and an historical architect. An interpreter and graphic designer will develop the interpretive displays. Landscapers and construction workers will carry out the project. An interpreter with first-hand knowledge of the operation of the hoist, a recreation specialist and a maintenance crew will manage the finished park. The Public Use Program will coordinate this effort with the Resource Management Program.

Estimated Costs

\$ 15,000 for park design

\$475,000 for reclamation and landscaping

\$100,000 for park development

\$ 6,000 for design, construction and installation of interpretive displays

\$ 75,000 for building restorations

Approximate Dates of Development

At the initial stages of Phase 2.

1.14

UPPER WORKS INTERPRETIVE CENTER AND TRAIL

Themes

Frontier Settlement, Capital Formation, Mining and Metallurgical Technology, Labor History, Energy, the Industrial City, Environmental Degradation and Reclamation.

Description

This development will consist of a large interpretive center (approximately 5000 square feet) built adjacent to the site of the Upper Smelter Works in Anaconda. The structure will resemble one of the original smelter buildings and will become the focal point for interpreting Anaconda's smelting history. When this center is completed, the interpretive displays, audiovisual presentation and machinery temporarily exhibited in the Anaconda Visitor Center (Activity 1.4) will be transferred to this site. In addition, several other displays will be installed. Their subjects will focus upon:

1. The History of the Upper and Lower Works
2. The Technology and Processes Used in the Upper and Lower Works
3. Energy to Power the Industry
4. Industrial Archeology Uncovers the Secrets of the Past
5. A Smelterman's Working Environment
6. An Industrial City (focusing on Anaconda)
7. Anaconda's Role as a Center for Metallurgical Innovation
8. An Orientation to the Mining and Smelting Park (to be located behind the front desk)

This interpretive center will be located near an outdoor recreation park which will lie adjacent to the site (see Recreation Subprogram).

A self-guided interpretive trail will guide visitors from the center and through the ruins of the Upper Works. An interpretive pamphlet will guide visitors through the ruins and will describe the history and processes used at various numbered points along the trail. If deemed safe, an archeological dig will be undertaken with visitors being offered the opportunity to assist in the project. A trained archeologist would supervise such activity at all times. If, however, the area is found to be hazardous for excavation, the dig will be carried out at some environmentally uncontaminated site.



The interpretive center will become the focal point for interpreting Anaconda's smelting history (ruins of Upper Works in background).



A self-guided interpretive trail will guide visitors from the center to the ruins.

Guidelines

The interpretive center should evoke some feeling for the scale and operations of the original smelter complex. It should include: an exhibit room featuring interpretive displays, an audiovisual room, restrooms, storage and office areas, and an outdoor exhibit area for smelter machinery. It may also temporarily serve as the administrative headquarters for the Anaconda District of the park system. Interpretive displays should be attractive and historically accurate.

The self-guided interpretive trail should be a safe, easy walk, less than one mile in length, and contain no more than 15 interpretive stops. Visitors will only be allowed on the site after survey and mitigation of health and safety hazards. The nearby recreational facilities should be developed in such a manner that they do not disturb the historical resources of the area.



A pamphlet will guide the visitors through the ruins.

Requirements

An historical architect will design the center with the assistance of a (civil or environmental) engineer and a landscape architect. An interpreter and graphic artist will together prepare the interpretive displays and trail. An industrial archeologist will organize the archaeological dig, with the assistance of the Tri-County Historical Society. A complete environmental study of the area must be completed and any health, safety or environmental hazards encountered must be mitigated prior to detailed planning, and certainly before the onset of construction.

A contracted construction crew will build the center. Large earth moving equipment will be necessary for the development of the recreation site and Anaconda Job Corps trainees could be utilized. A trail crew will construct the trail system. The site will require running water, electricity and sewage hookup. The staff of the Public Use Program and Operations Program will organize this project.

Estimated Costs

\$ 20,000 for building design

\$200,000 for building construction

\$ 5,000 for transfer of interpretive displays and equipment from the Anaconda Visitor Center

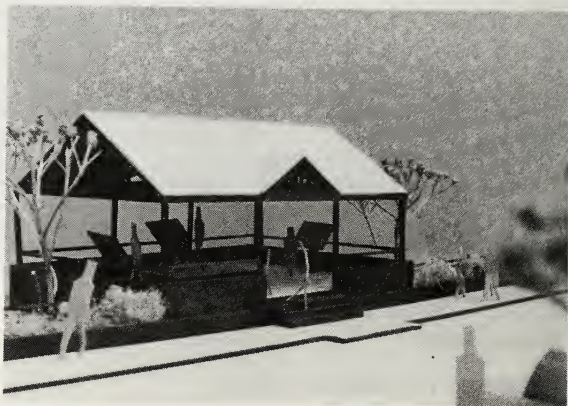
\$ 4,000 for additional interpretive designs

\$ 30,000 for additional interpretive display construction and installation

\$ 12,000 for trail construction

Approximate Dates of Development at Upper Works

Early in Phase 2.



Architectural model of proposed open air shelter.

1.15

GRANITE MOUNTAIN OVERLOOK OUTDOOR INTERPRETATION SITE

Themes

Mining and Metallurgical Technology, Labor History, Environmental Degradation and Reclamation.



The Visitors Center will have a clear view of the Badger (1), Granite Mountains (2) and Diamond (3) mines.

Description

An open air shelter and viewing platform with a trussed roof resembling a mine-related structure will be located at the site of the Granite Mountain Overlook and will house three interpretive panels covering these subjects:

1. The Scene as It Looked Before the Pit
2. The Granite Mountain Mining Disaster
3. The Destruction of the Mines and Mineyards

Visitors will have a clear view of the Badger, Granite Mountain and Diamond mines and the waste and leach piles from the Berkeley Pit. The interpretive panels will relate to these features.

Guidelines

The interpretive exhibits and structures will be attractive and durable. The shelter will feature "mineyard" style architecture. Floor space will measure approximately 20 by 30 feet. It will have a roof and floor but no walls. Interpretive drawings, text and photos must be based upon thorough historical research. The road to and from the site must be in good condition and well marked. A gate or chain could be installed on the road to discourage entrance to the overlook during the off season or after park hours.

Requirements

An interpreter and graphic artist will design the interpretive displays and an architect will design the interpretive shelter. A civil engineer will oversee

road improvement. The site will not need running water or electricity. The Public Use Program and the Operations Program will coordinate this activity.

Estimated Costs

\$ 3,000 for design of the exhibits and shelter

\$30,000 for construction of the structure

\$ 3,500 for construction and installation of exhibits

\$50,000 for road improvement and signage

Approximate Dates of Development

During Phase 2.

1.16 HELL ROARING GULCH LIVING HISTORY

Themes

Frontier Settlement, the Industrial City.

Description

Living history interpreters will be incorporated into the staff of the World Museum of Mining specifically to interpret the Hell Roarin' Gulch section of the museum. These interpreters will dress in period costumes and will rove the gulch offering tidbits of information and demonstrating the use of some of the historical artifacts that are on display.

Guidelines

The living history interpreters must be well versed on all aspects of life in early Butte. The subjects they present should cover many topics besides mining (at least one of the interpreters should be a woman). While their clothing does not have to be original, it should be a faithful reproduction of turn-of-the-century wardrobe. The interpreters will not remain in one fixed spot but will saunter, seeking out interpretive opportunities. Special demonstrations can utilize various elements of the gulch, such as the printing press.

Requirements

Two or three individuals with solid interpretive skills and a good general background on Butte history will be needed. Also required is period clothing from the late 1800s to early 1900s (can be replicas). The Public Use Program, with the cooperation of the World Museum of Mining, will carry out this project.

Estimated Costs

Salary of the interpreters (to be paid by the Historical Park System)

\$600 for costumes

Approximate Dates of Development

Early in Phase 2.

1.17 WORLD MUSEUM OF MINING-KELLEY TROLLEY RIDE AND KELLEY MINE YARD INTERPRETATION

Interpretive Themes

Capital Formation, Mining and Metallurgical Technology, Energy, the Industrial City, Environmental Degradation and Reclamation, Labor History.

Description

A trolley will operate between the World Museum of Mining and the Kelley Mine Yard on the tracks of the B.A.&P. (Rarus Railway) with stops at the Anselmo Mineyard and Interpretive Center, and possibly at the Original. The route skirts several of the other mine yards and could someday continue beyond the Kelley up to the Mountain Consolidated, offering an exceptional opportunity for viewing and interpreting Butte's mining landscape at the Diamond and Granite Mountain mines. An interpreter on board the trolley will present a variety of interpretive topics such as the geology of the Butte Hill, the development of mining in the area, the development of the city, the environmental problems caused by mining and their resolution plus the decline of Butte mining.

At the Kelley, visitors will learn about the block caving mining techniques and would be able to compare the technology used at the Kelley with the technology used at the Anselmo. Several outdoor interpretive exhibits would point out these changes in mining techniques, and interpreters would guide visitors through the mine yard and hoist house. An audiovisual presentation (perhaps in the hoist house) could focus on the block caving technique.

Guidelines

The trolley would not have to be electric but should at least superficially resemble an original Butte trolley. The interpreter on board should be well versed in a variety of pertinent subjects. Audio-visual programs and live interpreters would carry out interpretation at the Kelley. The buildings should be stabilized and maintained, but complete restoration is not necessary because most structures are still in good condition.

Requirements

Extensive roadbed, track, bridge, and tunnel repair and the procurement of a trolley will be necessary for the trolley ride. General mine yard cleanup will



be needed at the Kelley. Extensive research on the Kelley and the block caving method of mining will be needed for the interpretive displays, audio-visual presentation and the interpretive guides. Permission to use the Kelley for this purpose will determine whether any development will take place at the site. The Public Use Program will coordinate this activity.

Estimated Costs

\$70,000 for project design

\$530,000 for track repair

\$75,000 for the trolley

\$50,000 for Kelley mine yard
stabilization

\$40,000 for interpretive
development

Approximate Dates of Development

During Phase 2.



Architectural model of proposed orientation/visitor center



View from proposed observation platform



Present location of Travona headframe

1.18

TRAVONA OBSERVATION AND ORIENTATION SITE

Themes

Mining and Metallurgical Technology, the Industrial City, Environmental Degradation and Reclamation.

Description

The Travona Observation and Orientation Site will be located at the Travona headframe. This may possibly be moved to a site near the interstate highway off Montana Street. The headframe will serve as a beacon to draw motorists off the highway to explore the historical park system. In addition, an observation platform will be constructed on top of the headframe with an elevator to transport visitors. The observation deck will afford a panoramic view of the city and surrounding areas and will include an interpretive panel which identifies all of the visible headframes and other interpreted sites. A trained interpreter will operate the elevator and will answer questions and assist visitors. A structure which resembles the Travona's former hoist house will be constructed and used as a park system orientation center and could possibly incorporate a Chamber of Commerce Visitor Center. The center will feature an interpreted map of the Butte-Anaconda Historical Park System and a brief history of the area. Restrooms will also be provided. The orientation center will also provide tourists with literature on tourist services and attractions in the region and will have a sales section for publications and souvenirs.

Requirements

An interpreter and graphic artist would design the interpretive panels. An architect with consultation from a mining engineer and an elevator specialist will design the viewing platform and elevator as well as the hoist house. The site will need running water, electricity and sewage hookups.

A reclamation specialist and mining engineer will survey the site for health and safety hazards. The Public Use and Operations programs would coordinate this activity.

Estimated Costs

\$ 1,000 for design of interpretive panels

\$ 4,000 for construction and installation of interpretive panels

\$85,000 for construction of viewing stand and elevator

\$85,000 for construction of the hoist house orientation center

Approximate Dates of Development

At the early stages of Phase 2 development.



The reclaimed Belmont Mine site

1.19

BELMONT MINE RECLAMATION EXHIBIT

Interpretive Themes

Environmental Degradation and Reclamation.

Description

The reclaimed Belmont Mine site will be the location of an interpretive exhibit which focuses on mining reclamation. Interpretive panels will describe the reclamation process, costs and problems. The panels will be inside a small, open air shelter. A small parking area will be constructed.

Guidelines

The interpretive text will be developed in conjunction with the various agencies involved in reclamation in the Butte area.

Requirements

Technical information on reclamation must be made available to the interpreter developing the text for the exhibits. A graphic artist will design the signs. The Public Use Program, in conjunction with reclamation entities, will coordinate this development.

Estimated Costs

\$1,500 for design of site and signage

\$3,000 for interpretive development

\$6,000 for site development

Approximate Dates of Development

Late in Phase 3.

1.20 B.A.&P. TOURIST TRAIN

Interpretive Themes

Mining and Metallurgical Technology, Frontier Settlement, Energy, Capital Formation, the Industrial City.

Description

Passenger service will be reinstated between Butte and Anaconda on the B.A.&P.(Rarus) line. Initially, this will be pulled by a diesel locomotive and will include passenger cars and possibly a dining car. The future use of steam locomotion and antique rolling stock will be investigated for future use. The train will feature interpreter conductors who will discuss the history of the line and point out interesting natural and cultural features. Initially the trip will begin near the B.A.&P. yards in Anaconda and travel to the Anselmo Mine Visitor Center in Butte. The train will remain there for several hours and then will return. Future service will be expanded to allow one-way or round-trip travel originating in either city with stops at Fairmont Hot Springs.

Guidelines

All plans for a tourist passenger train must comply with state and federal regulations governing railroad transportation. All safety factors must be reviewed and necessary improvements made before service is initiated. All detailed planning of the project must be done in close cooperation with the management of the B.A.&P. (Rarus) line.

Initial emphasis will be placed upon securing low maintenance, structurally sound rolling stock and locomotives. Later, more historic equipment can be acquired. The train ride will not include mock robberies or gun play or other inappropriate or misleading forms of interpretation. The Rarus will be paid to operate the tourist train with the intent that additional revenue will be generated for the railroad.

Requirements

Realization of the tourist train will require the enthusiastic cooperation of the Rarus owners. The tourist train will need a locomotive (probably diesel), passenger cars and possibly a dining or club/observation car. Tracks will require inspection and repair, especially between Rocker and the Anselmo mineyard. Several former railroad men are needed to serve as interpreters during the trip.

Estimated Costs

\$100,000 for rolling stock

\$ 50,000 for insurance

\$ 50,000 for start-up salaries (Rarus Railroad)

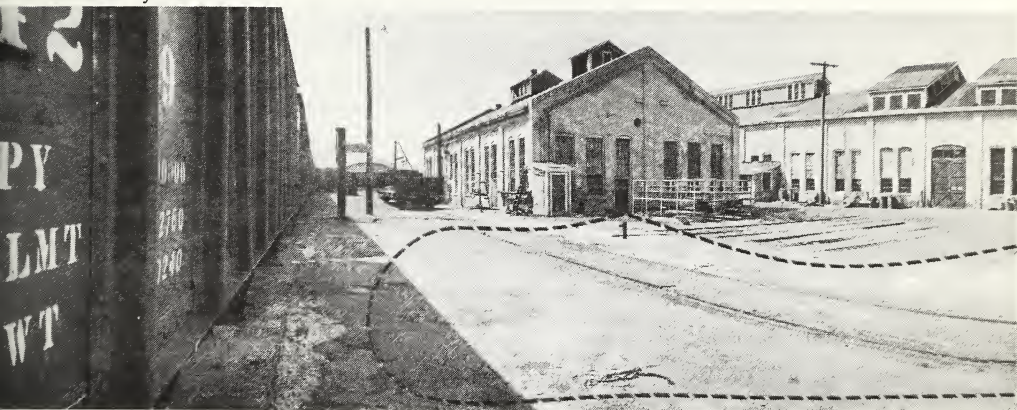
\$ 40,000 for depot improvements

\$ 40,000 for locomotive improvements

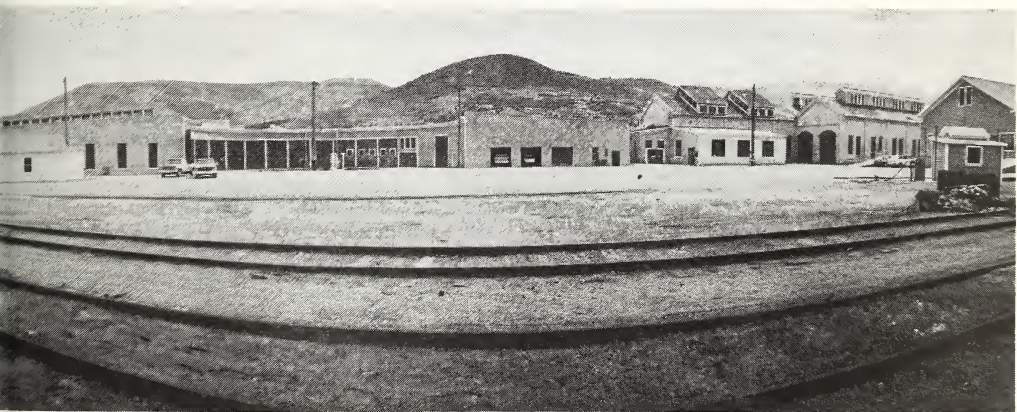
\$ 20,000 for advertising

Approximate Dates of Development

Early in Phase 2.



The "Northern Rockies Railroad Museum" will be developed in the boiler house/blacksmith shop (1).



A guided tour of the B.A. & P. yard would be provided.

1.21

NORTHERN ROCKIES RAILROAD MUSEUM

Interpretive Themes

Frontier Settlement, Capital Formation, Mining and Metallurgical Technology, Labor History, Energy, the Industrial City.

Description

At the B.A.&P.(Rarus) Railroad yards in Anaconda, a "Northern Rockies Railroad Museum" will be developed in the boiler house/blacksmith shop. The museum would feature interpretive displays and memorabilia. In addition locomotives and rolling stock from several regional railroads will be exhibited on a siding adjacent to the museum building.

Interpretive exhibits could focus on:

1. Railroads and the Opening of the Northern Rockies
2. Building the Early Narrow Gauge Lines
3. The Men Who Built the Railroads
4. Life as a Railroad Worker
5. The Machines and the Technology/Electrification
6. Great Railroad Disasters
7. The B.A.&P. - Early Years
8. The B.A.&P. - Later Years
9. Railroads and the Mining and Smelting Industry
10. The Decline of the Railroads

In addition to the museum, guided interpretive tours of the B.A.&P. yard would provide a glimpse of the roundhouse, turn table and other facilities, all still in use.

Guidelines

The museum and tour will be organized and developed without cost to the railroad. This will include the development of site plans and an inventory of available railroad equipment for display.

The museum will be planned by an interpreter or museum specialist with experience in railroad history. The facility will need restrooms and running water. Interpreters should be former railroad workers if possible. Their tours of the yards will be conducted in a manner which is both safe for the visitor and unobtrusive to the railroad operations.

Requirements

This activity will require full support from the Rarus Railway Company officials including the donated use of their boiler house/blacksmith shop and a siding. In addition, tours of the railroad yard will require permission for controlled visitation.

The interpretive center will need a detailed plan for development. Displays will be designed by a graphic artist. Old equipment and artifacts will be needed for displays at the center as well as relic locomotives and rolling stock for the siding. Railroad men with good communication skills will serve as interpreters in the museum and for the tours. The Public Use Program will work with Rarus Railway officials in the organization of this activity.

Estimated Costs

\$ 15,000 for design of the museum

\$150,000 for rehabilitation of the boiler shop/blacksmith shop for the museum

\$ 85,000 for design, construction and installation of interpretive exhibits

\$ 50,000 for initial purchase of antique railroad equipment for display

Approximate Dates of Development

During Phase 2

1.22 BUTTE MINES UNDERGROUND TOUR

Interpretive Themes

Mining and Metallurgical Technology, Labor History.

Description

In cooperation with Montana College of Mineral Science and Technology (Montana Tech) and the Anaconda Minerals Company, the Alex tunnel which connects the Syndicate Pit with the Lexington Mine will be opened, rehabilitated and used by students and faculty of Montana Tech for research and course work. The park would also utilize the adit for guided tours of underground workings and mining techniques. Visitors would enter the tunnel either by walking or by motorized ore train. Several underground sites could be developed which demonstrate the evolution of mining equipment and techniques in the Butte area such as stopping, drilling and blasting, explosive storage, pumping, ventilating, and safety. An interpreter with firsthand experience in underground mining would guide visitors. At a future date, and if physically and financially possible, the Lexington shaft and hoist will be made operational to add another dimension to the visitor experience: being lowered into a shaft in a "cage."

Guidelines

Realization of this activity depends upon the interest of Montana Tech in organizing such a cooperative venture. The tunnel would have to be in excellent condition before visitors would be allowed in. In addition, this would be dependent upon the ability of the park to obtain adequate liability insurance and to

be able to guarantee that AMC will not be liable for this activity. Once the tunnel is secured and insurance purchased, the interpretive program would be developed for the underground tour.

Requirements

This project will require extensive additional study by a qualified mining engineer. It may be, for example, only that the Lexington shaft, or the Kelly shaft, may prove most useful for the underground tour.

In addition to the previously mentioned requirements, a variety of mining implements would be needed that represent all phases of underground mining in Butte. This could include hand drills, pneumatic drills, a variety of blasting equipment, safety gear, lighting equipment, and even portable toilets. An important part of this tour would be the interpreters themselves who, if possible, would be former miners with first-hand experience in underground mining techniques. The Public Use Program would coordinate this effort with Montana Tech and the Anaconda Minerals Company. (or the future property owner if sold by AMC).

Estimated Costs

\$100,000 for portal access developments at the Syndicate Pit

\$800,000 for reopening and restoring the tunnel

\$ 50,000 for acquisition of mining equipment

\$ 10,000 for liability insurance/year

Additional costs at later date for rehabilitating Lexington shaft and hoist.

Approximate Dates of Development

End of Phase 2.

1.23 HISTORICAL FILMS FESTIVAL

Interpretive Themes

Frontier Settlement, Capital Formation, Mining and Metallurgical Technology, Labor History, Energy, the Industrial City, Environmental Degradation and Reclamation.

Description

As a public service and as a means of promoting the park system, an international history film festival will be organized by the park in conjunction with the Butte Historical Society and the Tri-County Historical Society. These documentary films will deal with a variety of historical subjects. The festival will be modeled after the University of Montana International Wildlife Film Festival and will last two or three days. Knowledgeable experts will also be invited to provide introductory lectures dealing with the historical and technical themes portrayed in the films and to discuss documentary film techniques.

This festival will be held on a periodic basis. While the initial events could focus on the immediate region, the festival would eventually branch out and become national and international in scope. This could feature both contemporary and historic films on a variety of history related subjects.

Guidelines

The festival will at first be small and regional and could feature films closely related to Butte and Anaconda or mining and smelting in the West but will eventually branch out in both its scope and in the geographic area where it is promoted. A local theater, such as the Washoe in Anaconda and/or the Fox in Butte, will be used for the screenings. Considerable research will have to be carried out to identify and procure the films.

Requirements

A variety of appropriate films in good condition will be needed as well as a large theater for their presentation. A trained projectionist will be charged with showing the films. Speakers will be scheduled, and an ambitious publicity campaign launched to assure good attendance. The Butte and Anaconda historical societies will play an important role in carrying out the event with the aid of the Public Use Program of the park.

Estimated Cost

\$15,000 for the first festival

Approximate Dates of Development

Late in Phase 2.



A small interpretive center will house exhibits.

1.24

AFFCO FOUNDRY INTERPRETIVE CENTER AND TOUR

Interpretive Themes

Frontier Settlement, Capital Formation, Mining and Metallurgical Technology, Energy.

Description

An unused space at the AFFCO Foundry complex will be utilized for a small interpretive center with exhibits on the history of the facility and the processes and technology it has employed in its 100 year history. An interpreter with a working knowledge of the foundry will man the center, orienting visitors and answering questions. Another interpreter will lead guided tours of the works. Some items cast at the foundry will be available for purchase at the center.

Guidelines

The interpretation should be based upon a thorough knowledge of the history and technology of the foundry in its context as a support industry to the mining and smelting industries, not only of Butte and Anaconda but of the entire mining West. The interpretive tour will be carried out only if it can be facilitated in a safe manner that does not disrupt the AFFCO operations.

Requirements

Cooperation of AFFCO management is a prerequisite to site development. All interpretive development, however, will be carried out by the park without financial or manpower obligations to the company. Several interpreters with a knowledge of the works will be needed as well as an interpretive planner and a graphic artist for the initial site planning. The structure chosen for the interpretive center will need electricity, restrooms and water. The Public Use staff, with the cooperation of the AFFCO Foundry, will carry out this project.

Estimated Costs

\$ 3,000 for site and building rehabilitation design

\$ 3,000 for interpretive design

\$30,000 for site and building rehabilitation

\$30,000 for interpretive developments

Approximate Dates of Development

During Phase 3.



A self guided trail will lead to an exhibit of "Indigenous Stone Tool Making."



The trail will continue to sights that illustrate the "History of the Quarry" and "Prehistoric Mining & Trading Techniques."

1.25

MOUNT HAGGIN PREHISTORIC QUARRY SITE OUTDOOR INTERPRETATION AND SELF-GUIDED TRAIL

Description

An outdoor interpretive display and self-guided trail will be developed at this site. The shelter and interpretive exhibit materials will reflect the natural environment of the area. Themes of the interpretive panels will focus on:

1. History of the Quarry
2. Indigenous Stone Tool Making
3. Prehistoric Mining and Trading Networks

In addition, a self-guided interpretive trail with a corresponding pamphlet will be developed to guide visitors through the quarry.

Guidelines

The interpretation of this area should be based upon extensive archeological research and should be carried out only after the site has been thoroughly surveyed and archeologists agree that it can be opened to the public. Interpretation should stress to visitors the importance of not disturbing sites or removing artifacts.

The interpretive shelter, exhibits and trail should be as unobtrusive to the landscape as possible. Pit toilets should also be installed. If the planned archeological dig at the Upper Works Smelter Site in Anaconda cannot be implemented because of toxic hazards, this site may be an alternative for a public dig supervised by a trained archeologist.

Requirements

Development of this site will first require a cooperative agreement between the Park System and the Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks (MDFWP), which has legal jurisdiction over the Mount Haggin State Park within which this site is located. A thorough archeological survey and excavation must also be undertaken before the site is opened to visitors. An interpreter and graphic artist will use the information generated by the archeologists to develop interpretive designs. A trail crew will construct the trail. This site should be frequently monitored for visitor damage. This will require the help of the MDFWP and the State Highway Patrol. The Public Use Program and the MDFWP will carry out this project.

Estimated Costs

\$ 3,000 for interpretive site plan

\$30,000 for interpretive site development

Approximate Dates of Development

This project will be initiated only after archeological surveys have been completed.



Hoist house (1) will be restored and it would also house an exhibit.

1.26

STEWART MINE HOIST DISPLAY

Interpretive Themes

Capital Formation, Mining and Metallurgical Technology, Energy.

Description

The Stewart Mine hoist house would be restored and the hoist engine put back into operating condition. An interpreter would demonstrate the operation of the hoist and explain its workings. An interpretive exhibit would also outline its operation.

Guidelines

The hoist house and hoist would be restored to their original operating condition to the greatest extent possible. An assessment of its suitability for operating demonstrations would be carried out and safety modifications made if necessary. A hoist engineer with a working knowledge of its mechanics would be charged with overseeing its restoration and operation. Visitors would be adequately protected from operating the machine. Only the hoist engine would run, not the cages or skips.

Requirements

This project would require the skills of a hoist engineer and mechanic. A safety inspection would have to be carried out before the hoist engine would be operated for visitors. The hoist house itself will need extensive repairs, and the mineyard must be cleaned up.

Estimated Costs

\$ 7,500 for site design

\$75,000 for mineyard restoration

\$ 5,000 for hoist engine repairs

\$75,000 for air compressor

\$ 5,000 for interpretive signage

Approximate Dates of Development
During Phase 3.



An interpretive sign (1) will guide visitors through the ruins of the "old works".

1.27

BUTTE REDUCTION WORKS SELF-GUIDED TOUR

Interpretive Themes

Capital Formation, Mining and Metallurgical Technology, Environmental Degradation and Reclamation.

Description

An interpretive sign with a map will be erected at this site, and a self-guided interpretive trail will be constructed which wanders through the ruins of the old works. Numbers on the trail will correspond to the text in a pamphlet which will explain various aspects of the smelter. A small parking lot will also be constructed near the trailhead sign.

Guidelines

The interpretive exhibit will be simple and durable but attractive. The interpretive loop trail should be short and easy to negotiate. The area must be cleaned up (garbage removed) and surveyed for health and safety hazards. If reclamation is needed, it should be carried out, if possible, in a manner that will have minimal impact on the historical integrity of remaining resources.

Requirements

Use of the site must first be secured. A complete health and safety hazard inspection must be carried out and appropriate reclamation action taken. Historical research is needed to provide more information on the site for interpretation. An interpreter and graphic artist will develop the site plan and the self-guided trail brochures. A trail crew will construct the trail. The Public Use Program director will coordinate this activity.

Estimated Costs

\$ 2,500 for site plan and interpretive designs

\$15,000 for site and interpretive development

\$10,000 for parking improvements

Approximate Dates of Development



An "industrial wilderness" trail will be developed.

1.28

RUINS OF LOWER WORKS SIGNAGE

Interpretive Themes

Frontier Settlement, Capital Formation, Mining and Metallurgical Technology, Environmental Degradation and Reclamation.

Description

A small turnout and interpretive exhibit will be erected at the base of the Lower Works. This site will also serve as the trailhead for a three to four mile "industrial wilderness" hiking and jogging trail that will wander through the Lower Works and connect it to the Upper Works by means of old railroad grades. The trail will feature approximately 12 small interpretive signs and several benches for resting. This trail would be linked with the recreational development planned for the Upper Works (see Recreation Subprogram).

Guidelines

This area must be surveyed for health and safety hazards and these problems mitigated before the public is allowed to use the site. The interpretive signs should be durable and the text succinct. The trail should be well constructed and not too strenuous.

Requirements

Environmental specialists will survey the area for health and safety hazards. Reclamation work may have to take place and cleanup of trash will definitely be needed. An interpreter and park planner will plan the trail and interpretation, and a trail crew will construct the path. No reconstruction or restoration will be done in this area.

Estimated Costs

\$ 3,000 for site, trail and interpretive plan

\$ 4,000 for interpretive developments

\$10,000 for trail construction and site development

Approximate Dates of Development

Late in Phase 3.



An interpretive exhibit will be developed at the Cora Compressor Station (1).

1.29

CORA COMPRESSOR SIGNAGE

Interpretive Themes

Capital Formation, Mining and Metallurgical Technology, Energy.

Description

A small turnout and an interpretive exhibit will be installed adjacent to the Cora Compressor Station. The exhibit will explain the role of the compressor and the centralization of mining support services with the consolidation of Butte mining under the control of the Anaconda Copper Mining Co. (ACM). The possibility of opening up the compressor complex for visitors will also be investigated. This site will become an additional stop on the way to the Granite Mountain Overlook (see 1.17).

Guidelines

The interpretive signs should be durable and rely more on graphics than extensive text to explain the operation of the compressor. If the compressor is open for visitation, it must be designed in a manner which is safe for visitors and safe for the equipment. If open for visitation, the site will be opened daily and closed at dusk.

Requirements

Additional technical information on the operation of the complex will be needed by the interpreter and graphic artist designing the interpretive displays. Permission from the Anaconda Minerals Company (or the owner at that time) will be needed for tours of the complex.

Estimated Costs

\$1,000 for interpretive sign design

\$3,000 for interpretive sign construction and installation

Approximate Dates of Development

Late in Phase 3 development.



Interpreters in period costumes will demonstrate the use of early mining equipment.

1.30

FIRST GOLD STRIKE OUTDOOR INTERPRETATION SITE AND LIVING HISTORY

Interpretive Themes

Frontier Settlement, Capital Formation, Mining and Metallurgical Technology.

Description

This site, to be located approximately one mile west of the Rocker Interchange near the banks of Silver Bow Creek, will include an exhibit with interpretive panels covering the following subjects:

1. The First Gold Strike in the Area
2. The Technology of the Early Gold Miners
3. Life in an Early Gold Placer Camp

In addition to these exhibits, several interpreters in period costumes will demonstrate the use of early mining equipment. Replicas of rockers, sluice boxes, a windlass, early gold camp shelters, buildings and tents, camping gear, etc. would be placed at the site. Visitors would be offered a "hands-on" experience in their operation. Some stock animals such as mules could be maintained.

Guidelines

This site must be thoroughly surveyed for health and safety hazards with special emphasis on the presence of toxic substances. Problems with "heavy metal" contaminated soils and water may force the use of piped water for mining technology demonstrations.

Reconstruction of mining equipment, clothing, personal items, buildings, shelters, interpretive displays, and the information imparted by the living history interpreters must be based upon extensive research. Their role will be to recreate the atmosphere of an early gold camp in the northern Rockies. Visitors will be encouraged to try their hand at gold panning and other placer mining methods. Interpretive signs and the shelter should be built with rustic materials that blend in with the historical character of the camp.

Requirements

Permission must be secured to use the terrain chosen for this site. The road into the area (approximately 300 yards) must be improved and installed with signs. The site will need to be surveyed by reclamation and toxic waste specialists. Some reclamation may be necessary. Restrooms should be constructed and housed within one of the recreated rustic buildings. A water system must be installed with enough capacity to handle sanitary requirements plus the operation of sluice boxes, etc.

An interpreter and graphic artist will design the interpretive displays, and a historian will work closely with the interpreters in the development of their presentations. An historical architect will design the replicated buildings. Adequate highway signs must be installed to aid motorists in finding this site. The Public Use Program will coordinate this activity.

Estimated Costs

\$ 7,000 for site and structural design

\$ 5,000 for design of interpretive exhibits and equipment

\$25,000 for exhibit and equipment construction and installation

\$35,000 for site improvement, signs and water system

\$35,000 for construction of structures

Approximate Dates of Development

End of Phase 3.

2. Tourism and Community Development Subprogram

The primary goal of this program is to ensure that the Mining and Smelting Park does indeed accomplish the goal of stimulating economic and community development in Anaconda and Butte. Activities will include regional and national promotion as well as community outreach aimed at local businesses and neighborhoods. This program will help Butte and Anaconda to fully realize the development potential offered by the mining and smelting park without sacrificing community identity and historical integrity. Most of these activities will be carried out in close cooperation with local and state development and tourism agencies.

Phase 1

- 2.1 Incorporation of Historical Park System Information into Chamber of Commerce Tourism Materials
- 2.2 Incorporation of Historical Park Information into State Tourism Materials
- 2.3 Periodic Press Releases on Park Development and Activities

Phase 2

- 2.4 Workshop on Tourism Development for Local Businesses
- 2.5 Workshop on Restoration of Historic Structures and Neighborhood Revitalization

Phase 3

- 2.6 Cooperation with Community Development Agencies in the Design of a Community Interpretation Plan

Phase 1 Tourism and Community Development Activities

- 2.1 Incorporation of Historical Park System Information into Chamber of Commerce Tourism Materials

Description

Firm lines of communication will be developed between the park administrators and the local Chambers of Commerce to assure that adequate coverage of the Butte-Anaconda Historical Park is included in tourist information, brochures and maps. This could include a workshop with the Chamber employees and the release of program updates which will be sent to the Chambers on a regular basis. In addition, tourism materials related to the park will be sent to Chambers of Commerce and travel agencies around the state.

Guidelines

Key individuals in the Butte and Anaconda Chambers should be included on the Park's Board of Directors (see "Recommendations for Financing and Project Implementation," p.245). Individuals from the Chambers should be given personalized, guided tours of the park facilities. They should be supplied with a steady stream of park materials. Such materials could include an interpretive display related to the park that would be mounted in Chamber of Commerce offices in Butte and Anaconda.

Requirements

The first requirement is actual park development. There must be park facilities before the project is advertised. However, tourism information should be available concurrently with the opening of park sites. Staff of the Public Use Program must maintain contact with the Chambers and assist them with their preparation of tourism materials related to the park.

Estimated Costs

Costs to the park will include the salaries of the Public Use staff involved in the effort.

The Butte and Anaconda Chambers of Commerce will fund the publication and distribution of the materials.

Approximate Dates

Upon completion of initial park development; after that on a continual basis.

2.2 Incorporation of Historical Park Information into State Tourism Materials

Description

Efforts will be made to ensure that state-produced and distributed tourism information includes adequate coverage of the Butte-Anaconda Historical Park project. Communication between the park and the Promotion Division of the State Department of Commerce will be established and maintained. A steady flow of information on the park will be provided to the Promotion Division on a continual basis.

Guidelines

An employee of the Montana Promotion Division could be included on the Park's Advisory Board. Personnel from the Division should be given special guided tours of the park's facilities. Information on the park should be well written and illustrated with high quality photographs. Material produced by the State Promotion Division related to the park should be reviewed by the individual in charge of the Public Use Program. A representative of the Park System should work actively with the "Gold West Territories," the regional promotional organization within the State's Promotional Program.

Requirements

On-site park development is a prerequisite. Written material and photographs related to the project must also be available to the Promotion Division. The staff of the Public Use Program will carry out these activities with the cooperation of the State Department of Commerce.

Estimated Costs

Costs to the park will include the salaries of those involved in the activity. The State will pay for the publication and distribution of materials.

Approximate Dates

Upon completion of initial park development; after that on a continuous basis.

2.3 Periodic Press Releases on the Park

Description

The park will produce a continuous series of articles for local, state and national newspapers and magazines. Some of these will be written by park staff, others by professional journalists invited to visit the park sites.

Guidelines

Articles should be well written and historically and technically accurate. They should be accompanied by high quality photographs and graphics. Articles in local periodicals should stress the economic benefits of the project and the role of the communities in making it a success. Articles in state and national publications should include travel information related to visiting the towns of Butte and Anaconda.

Requirements

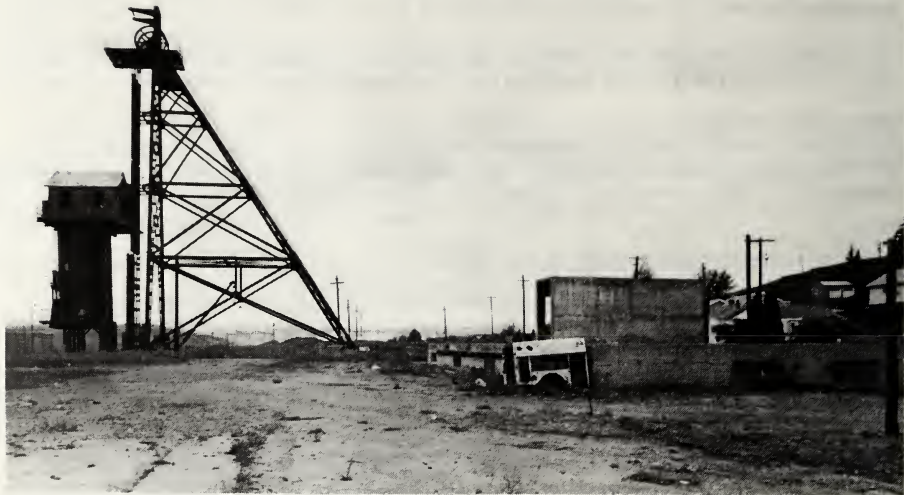
A significant degree of park development should exist before state and national news releases appear. However, local coverage can document the complete development process. Cooperation with the local, state and national press corps will also be required. A staff member of the Public Use Program will be charged with contacting journalists.

Estimated Costs

Salary of the Public Use Program staff member responsible for communicating with journalists and writing press releases.

Approximate Dates

Throughout the development of the park.



TRAVONA HEADFRAME AND MINEYARD. William Farlin discovered silver on this site in 1874, an event which transformed Butte, a dying placer camp, into a booming city. The Travona will serve as an orientation center for visitors arriving in Butte to visit the park. From atop the headframe people will have a panoramic view of the Butte Hill and its historic buildings and structures.

Phase 2 Tourism and Community Development Activities

2.4 Workshops on Tourism Development for Local Businesses

Description

A series of workshops will be held for the local business communities (store owners, restaurateurs, developers, real estate sales people, hotel and motel managers, etc.). Local city/county government planners will be invited as well. Information presented in these workshops will focus upon developing the facilities and services needed to meet the requirements of the tourists. Emphasis will be placed upon developing this industry in a manner which is culturally sound and maintains and utilizes the historic character of the communities of Butte and Anaconda.

Guidelines

These workshops should be free to local business people and a wide array of businesses should be represented. The workshops should present case studies of what other communities have done with historical resource based tourism development and offer concrete guidelines for similar efforts in Butte and Anaconda. Examples of poor development (e.g., "tourist traps"), incompatible with the character and goals of a park system, will be addressed. Workshop participants will be shown how private development can be complimentary to the Butte-Anaconda Historical Park System and the historic quality of the two cities, without stifling initiative. While the activity will be facilitated by the Park and local Chambers of Commerce, outside experts with first-hand knowledge of this type of development will also be invited to participate.

Requirements

Initial park development and marketing of the park should be well under way. Cooperation and interest of the business community is also required. The Public Use staff, the Urban Revitalization Agencies and the local Chambers of Commerce will cooperate in facilitating the event.

Estimated Costs

\$5,000

Approximate Dates

Upon completion of initial park development.

2.5 Workshops on the Preservation of Historic Structures and Neighborhood Revitalization

Description

A series of workshops will be offered to interested members of the communities of Anaconda and Butte on preservation of historic structures and neighborhood revitalization. Themes covered in the workshop will include: possibilities for preservation, preservation case studies, preservation procedures, costs, sources of technical and financial assistance, and organization of neighborhood preservation, cleanup and improvement campaigns.

Guidelines

These workshops should be well publicized and free. They should include both preservation philosophy and practical guidelines. Emphasis should be placed upon the economic value of preserving homes and buildings and the role of historic preservation in promoting sound development in the community. Both local and outside experts will be contracted as speakers.

Requirements

Community interest in historic preservation and restoration is important in ensuring the success of this project. Ample publicity of the event is also required. Several experts in preservation and neighborhood improvement will be contracted to present much of the workshop. General organization will be handled by the Public Use Program, the Community Historic Preservation Office and the Urban Revitalization Agency.

Estimated Costs

\$5,000

Approximate Dates

Upon completion of initial park development.

Phase 3 Tourism and Community Development Activities

2.6 Cooperation with Community Development Agencies in the Design of a Community Interpretation Plan

Description

The staff of the Public Use Program will work with appropriate community agencies in the development of an interpretation master plan for the cities of Butte and Anaconda. The plan will identify significant historic sites and outline actions needed to protect and interpret them.

Guidelines

The interpretive plan for the communities will be written by the appropriate community agencies (Urban Revitalization Agency, Community Historic Preservation Office and local historical societies). Park personnel will merely provide direction and guidelines. Emphasis should be placed on assuring that interpretation in the cities is well integrated with Park interpretation.

Requirements

Good baseline data on historic features is a prerequisite to interpretive planning. Facilitators of the project will probably need some training and guidance in the elaboration of these plans.

Estimated Costs

Salaries of the Butte and Anaconda agency personnel involved in the effort.

Approximate Dates

During Phase 3 development.

3. Recreation Subprogram

This subprogram outlines several outdoor recreation opportunities which will be developed in various units of the mining and smelting park. While touring historic sites can be considered a recreational activity, this subprogram focuses on more traditional outdoor recreation such as sports, hiking, etc. Activities will include both active and passive recreation. The recreational infrastructure will be installed by the park administration, but its use will be controlled with the cooperation of the Butte and Anaconda departments of parks and recreation. These programs include the following activities.

Phase 1

3.1 Butte Hill Reclaimed Lands Outdoor Recreation Plan

3.2 Bluebird Trail Rifle Range

Phase 2

3.3 Original Mineyard Outdoor Recreation Park

3.4 Upper Works Outdoor Recreation Park

Phase 3

3.5 Upper and Lower Works "Industrial Wilderness" Trail

Phase 1 Outdoor Recreation Activities

3.1 Butte Hill Reclaimed Lands Outdoor Recreation Plan

Description

Although plans for Butte Hill reclamation have not been completed and may be developed on a piecemeal basis, park administrators will closely monitor this activity. Outdoor recreation plans will be developed for these sites as needed. Several recreational options for reclaimed lands include baseball, football and soccer fields, dirt bike and motorcycle tracks, jogging, bicycling, hiking and cross country ski trails that link the mine yards, sledding hills and skating rinks, horseshoe pits, tennis and handball courts, picnic areas, and open areas for passive recreation. To the greatest degree possible, these areas will be planned with a comprehensive view of the Butte Hill reclamation efforts to assure that these new facilities are well integrated with each other, with existing recreation facilities and with historic preservation and interpretation efforts.

Guidelines

Recreation plans will be developed in conjunction with reclamation plans.

An attempt will be made to formulate an overall outdoor recreation plan for the Butte Hill rather than viewing each recreation site as a separate entity. Recreational development should complement both the natural and cultural environment, especially when sites lie in close proximity to interpreted and protected historic features. Recreational facilities should provide a broad spectrum of opportunities; however, project designs should emphasize low cost, low maintenance structures. All sites slated for recreation should be surveyed and monitored



HISTORIC BUTTE NEIGHBORHOODS. The proximity of the mines to Butte's neighborhoods gave the city a strong industrial character, as shown in this early view of the Butte Hill looking toward the Steward Mine. This same relationship of historic workplace to residential area can be found in the city today, setting Butte apart from other historic mining cities of the west where either the neighborhoods have been demolished or the mining districts are located at some distance from town.

for health and safety hazards prior to detailed site planning and facility construction.

Requirements

Long-term reclamation plans are needed for the development of a general recreation master plan. Health and safety hazards must also be studied and rectified before sites are opened to the public. An environmental engineer, a reclamation specialist and a reclamation planner will collaborate on the development of the outdoor recreation master plan. The recreation planner will then develop the site plans with the cooperation of the city parks and recreation departments. A survey of recreational wants and needs of the communities should also be carried out. The Public Use Program director will coordinate this activity.

Estimated Costs

Dependent upon the scope of reclamation.

Approximate Dates

Dependent upon reclamation work.

3.2 Bluebird Trail Rifle Range

Description

A rifle range will be established in the Bluebird Trail Region in an effort to concentrate target shooting in one well-planned area (unorganized target shooting currently represents a hazard to visitors in this area). The range will provide shooters with a variety of opportunities for pistol, rifle and shotgun use in a coordinated and controlled fashion.

Guidelines

The Bluebird Trail area will be surveyed to assess the sites which are currently heavily used for target shooting. An appropriate, permanent site will then be identified. The site should be safe, as close as possible to town and in a spot that does not interfere with current or projected tourism development. Local gun owner associations will assist in the identification, planning and development of the site.

Requirements

This project will require permission to use the land from local landowners (primarily the Anaconda Minerals Company). In addition, the full cooperation and support of the local gun enthusiasts is necessary. A recreation planner will plan the site using National Rifle Association rules.

Estimated Costs

\$1,000 for site planning

\$8,000 for site development

Approximate Dates of Development

Late in Phase 1.

Phase 2 Outdoor Recreation Activities

3.3 Original Mine Yard Outdoor Recreation Park

Description

The Original Mine yard will be developed as an outdoor recreation park with facilities providing several opportunities for active and passive recreation. Projected development includes a baseball or soccer field, a children's playground which utilizes old mining equipment, picnic areas, horseshoe pits, walking and cross country ski trails, open grassy areas, an ice skating rink, and an outdoor amphitheater. The headframe and existing mining structures will be preserved and interpreted. Consequently, recreational structures will be developed in a manner which complements these features. Restroom facilities will be provided (see the "Original Mine Yard Outdoor Recreation Park" under the Interpretation Subprogram).

Guidelines

A survey of recreational development at other industrial sites in the nation should be carried out at the onset of this project. Recreational needs of the uptown and "hill" area of Butte should also be assessed. Recreational development should reflect the mine yard environment in architectural style. Development and landscaping should be attractive and creative yet easy to maintain.

Requirements

Reclamation plans for the site are needed as well as a detailed park site plan. The area must be surveyed for health and safety hazards and these problems mitigated before the public is allowed to use the area. The Historical Park administrators must work closely with reclamation agencies and the Butte Park and Recreation Department.

Estimated Costs

See "Original Mine Yard Outdoor Recreational Park" under the Interpretation Subprogram.

Approximate Dates

During Phase 2.

3.4 Upper Works Outdoor Recreation Park

Description

In conjunction with the proposed protection and interpretation plan for the Upper Smelter Works in Anaconda, an outdoor recreation park will be developed for this site, just east of the interpretive facility. The park will offer opportunities for baseball, horseshoes, playground activities, picnicing, hiking, target practice, and jogging. Restroom facilities will also be provided. Because this site is located in close proximity to protected and interpreted features, all development must be designed in a manner which complements cultural and architectural themes.

Guidelines

A survey of recreational opportunities should be carried out in Anaconda to gain a better idea of recreational needs in the area. The development should meet the recreational requirements of all ages. Facilities should be attractive yet durable. Developments should use an architectural style which is well integrated into the planned smelter works interpretive facilities.

Requirements

The entire area must first be surveyed for health and safety hazards and these problems mitigated. A detailed recreation site plan must then be developed. The recreational planner will work with the city of Anaconda and state and federal agencies involved in reclamation. The area will need electricity, running water and sewage disposal. This project will be facilitated by the Public Use Program and coordinated with the local Community Development Office.

Estimated Costs

\$ 5,000 for the site plan

\$50,000 for site development (assuming preliminary site preparation has been completed by reclamation agencies)

Approximate Dates

During Phase 2.

Phase 3 Outdoor Recreation Activities

3.5 Upper and Lower Works "Industrial Wilderness" Trail

See "Ruins of Lower Works Signage" in the Interpretation Subprogram.

Resource Management Programs

Resource management programs describe protection, restoration, investigation, and reclamation action needed to protect the resources of the Park from natural and man-caused deterioration and protect visitors from potentially hazardous encounters with park features. Implementation of resource management programs will ensure that park objectives related to preservation, reclamation and visual resource improvements are achieved. Subprograms include: Investigation, Environmental Monitoring, Reclamation, plus Protection and Restoration (figure 7).

The general objectives of the Resource Management Program are as follows:

- Facilitate the historical and environmental research necessary to properly manage the resources of the Park.
- Stabilize, restore and maintain the historic structures within the Park.
- Promote, monitor and assist in the planning and implementation of reclamation and environmental clean-up at or adjacent to historic sites.

4. Investigation and Environmental Monitoring Subprogram

The primary purpose of the Investigation and Environmental Monitoring Subprogram is to outline the research and monitoring necessary to properly implement the proposed park plan. These activities and their order of priority will closely conform to and address the three phases of proposed interpretive development. Consultants will carry out initial investigations until the park has hired an environmental scientist and a historian. Primary emphasis will be placed on historical and environmental studies although other themes will eventually be addressed.

Phase 1

- 4.1 Historical Research Related to Phase 1 Development
- 4.2 Baseline Historical and Environmental Research Project
- 4.3 Environmental Research Related to Phase 1 Development and Reclamation
- 4.4 Identification of Permanent Environmental Study Plots

Phase 2

- 4.5 Historical Research Related to Phase 2 Development
- 4.6 Archeological Research Related to Park Development
- 4.7 Environmental Research Related to Phase 2 Development and Reclamation
- 4.8 Conference on the Industrial History of the West

RESOURCE MANAGEMENT SUBPROGRAM ACTIVITIES

BUTTE-ANACONDA HISTORICAL PARK SYSTEM

BUTTE HISTORICAL SOCIETY FIG. NO. 7

RESOURCE MANAGEMENT PROGRAM

4. INVESTIGATION AND ENVIRONMENTAL MONITORING SUBPROGRAM

- 4.1 Historical Research Related to Phase 1 Development
- 4.2 Baseline Historical and Environmental Research Project
- 4.3 Environmental Research Related to Phase 1 Development and Reclamation
- 4.4 Identification of Permanent Environmental Study Plots
- 4.5 Historical Research Related to Phase 2 Development
- 4.6 Archeological Research Related to Park Development
- 4.7 Environmental Research Related to Phase 2 Park Development
- 4.8 Conference on "The Industrial History of the West"
- 4.9 Historical Research Related to Phase 3 Park Development
- 4.10 Environmental Research Related to Phase 3 Development
- 4.11 Conference on "The Impact of Hard Rock Mining and Techniques for Reducing These Impacts"

5. RECLAMATION SUBPROGRAM

- 5.1 Development of a Reclamation and Clean-up Master Plan
- 5.2 Participation Phase 1 Reclamation Work
- 5.3 Participation in Phase 2 Reclamation Work
- 5.4 Participation in Phase 3 Reclamation Work

6. PROTECTION AND RESTORATION SUBPROGRAM

- 6.1 Comprehensive Inventory and Historic Structures Report
- 6.2 Blue Bird Trail
- 6.3 Berkeley Pit Viewing Stand
- 6.4 Anaconda Visitors Center/Stack Viewing Stand
- 6.5 Anselmo Mineyard Interpretive Development and Implementation Of Park Security System
- 6.6 General Resource Mothballing Butte/Anaconda Materials Conservation Study
- 6.10 Original Outdoor Recreation Park
- 6.11 Upper Works Interpretive Center and Trail
- 6.12 Granite Mountain Overlook
- 6.13 World Museum of Mining
- 6.14 Anselmo Mine - Kelley Mine Trolley
- 6.15 Travona Observation and Orientation Center
- 6.16 Belmont Mine
- 6.17 Tourist Train
- 6.18 Northern Rockies Railroad Museum
- 6.19 Butte Underground Mining Tour
- 6.20 AFCC Foundry
- 6.21 Mount Haggin Quarry Site
- 6.22 Steward Mine Hoist Engine Demonstration
- 6.23 Butte Reduction Works
- 6.24 Lower Works
- 6.25 Cora Compressor
- 6.26 First Gold Strike
- 6.27 Kelley Mine

Phase 3

4.9 Historical Research Related to Phase 3 Development

4.10 Environmental Research Related to Phase 3 Development and Reclamation

4.11 Conference on the "The Impacts of Hard Rock Underground and Open Pit Mining and Their Mitigation"

Phase 1 Investigation and Environmental Monitoring Activities

4.1 Historical Research Related to Phase 1 Development

Description

All of the interpretive projects slated for Phase 1 development will require some degree of historical background research. In some cases, this will involve the compilation of existing data, while in other cases, it will require original in-depth research. In addition to library and archival investigation, this research must also include the collection of oral histories, contact with sources outside the region, review of historical interpretation from other parks, and a compilation of history education materials. This research should produce historically accurate information which is lively, succinct and usable for interpretive exhibits and publications.

Guidelines

Initial research for these projects should include a review and evaluation of existing historical data related to the interpretive sites. After information has been gleaned from existing sources, original research will be undertaken including the collection of oral histories. The historian will work closely with the interpretive staff to ensure that information generated is useful for interpretive programs. Some of these investigations can be done in conjunction with the "Baseline Historical and Environmental Research Project" described later in this subprogram. Research projects should be scheduled with the proposed interpretive development calendar.

Requirements

A historian or historian/museologist will coordinate this program with the assistance of the interpretive staff. Access to all types of historical data, including information currently in private hands or from outside the region, must be obtained. For the collection of oral histories, recording equipment and tapes will be necessary. The staff person in charge of the Resource Management Program will coordinate this activity.

Estimated Costs

Salary of the Historian/Museologist

\$2,000 for oral history collecting equipment

Approximate Dates

During Phase 1 development.

4.2 Baseline Historical and Environmental Research Project

Description

This activity will establish and maintain a continuing program of historical research resulting in an organized, easily accessible body of historical and environmental information readily available for use by park employees. This research project will have several dimensions including the following.

- A. Identification (in annotated bibliographic form) of all secondary sources (books, theses, dissertations, journals, articles, pamphlets) pertinent to the general historical themes of frontier settlement, mining, smelting, railroads, industry, labor, immigration, and the scientific themes of environment, environmental impacts of mining and smelting, and reclamation related topics, not just for Butte and Anaconda but for the western states and elsewhere. This will be an on-going catalog of research related to the themes of the Park System.
- B. Identification (in annotated bibliographic form) of all technical sources (books, journals, articles, pamphlets) of information that will aid in the management of the park system. This will include works that deal with industrial site interpretation, industrial archaeology, architectural topics, historic preservation and restoration, reclamation techniques, mining health and safety hazards, and alternative uses for reclaimed landscapes. Managers, interpreters, historians, environmental engineers, and recreation planners will consult these publications in order to most affectively research, document, preserve, and interpret park features.
- C. Identification (in annotated bibliographic form) of all primary sources of information on Butte/Anaconda industrial and environmental history, such as archival collections, newspapers and historic professional and technical journals.
- D. Index past issues of all major newspapers from the Butte/Anaconda area.
- E. Compile a list of all collections of historic photographs (public and private) pertaining to Butte/Anaconda industrial history. A general

effort to copy privately owned historical photographs will also be initiated.

- F. Design and implement a project for the collection of oral history interviews of former miners, smeltermen, railroaders, and other workers directly associated with the industrial history of the Butte and Anaconda region.
- G. Compile a list of possible history/archeology/architecture/environmental/reclamation thesis and dissertation topics for college students and especially graduate students. This list will be distributed to colleges and universities having Western History, History of Technology and Environmental Studies programs and to interns working in the Park System.
- H. Contact professional organizations and journals to advertise the self-funded research possibilities available at the Park.

Guidelines

The Baseline Research Project will continue indefinitely as the needs of the park system require. It will be set up so that appropriate park personnel can work on it as time allows. It will not be necessary for the park to store all of this material. Instead, bibliographies will guide park staff to appropriate sources of information in libraries, archives and other collections. This is a low cost alternative to establishing an in-house library and archives that many historical parks must have. The Butte Archives, the Butte and Anaconda public libraries, the Montana Tech, University of Montana and Montana State University libraries, the World Museum of Mining library, and the Montana Historical Society Library and Archives will serve this purpose.

Some components of the project, particularly the oral history interviews, should be initiated immediately. The oral history project will be designed with a specific purpose. Potential informants will be identified and a list compiled. Ideally, former miners or long-term community members will carry out the interviews.

Requirements

Minimal staffing for this project will include a historian/museologist and an environmental scientist. They will establish the research program, which will then be handled by assistants, docents or interns. Cooperation of the local libraries and archives is needed as well as state and national assistance in data collection. Community support will be necessary for the oral history project and the collection of photographs. Some archival storage will be needed, although most data will be housed in local library facilities. The oral history project will require recording and transcribing equipment and materials. The Resource Management Program staff person will coordinate this activity.

Estimated Costs

Salary of staff historian and environmental scientist

\$3,000 for oral history project

\$5,000 for costs related to collecting and storing materials

Approximate Dates

Upon implementation of Phase 1 development; afterwards on a continual basis.

4.3 Environmental Research Related to Phase 1 Development and Reclamation

Description

This activity will assure that all necessary environmental studies related to Phase 1 park development and reclamation are carried out. Much of the actual field work will be designed and completed by researchers of the EPA, the Montana Department of Health and Environmental Sciences, the Montana Department of State Lands, or the Anaconda Minerals Company. Park environmental staff will serve primarily as a liaison between the park and these agencies, assisting in project design and monitoring research efforts. This would include environmental studies related to interpretive sites and areas slated for outdoor recreation and public use.

Guidelines

The park administration should develop a formal cooperative agreement with state and federal agencies involved in Butte and Anaconda reclamation and cleanup. Park planning efforts should be incorporated into their plans. The park should monitor all reclamation efforts but place special emphasis upon projects which are located in or near historic sites slated for preservation and interpretation. In addition, all park sites where public use is envisioned must be surveyed for health and safety hazards. These studies should be carried out according to the priority of site development. An overall or long-term reclamation/cleanup plan would aid in developing an environmental study schedule.

Requirements

The complete cooperation of all entities involved in cleanup and reclamation in Butte and Anaconda is extremely important for this program. A long-term reclamation and cleanup plan should also be developed as a joint effort between the park and state and federal agencies. An environmental scientist with experience in mining and smelting health and safety problems and reclamation will assist in identifying studies needed for Phase 1 development. The Resource Management Program will coordinate this activity.

Estimated Costs

Salary and overhead of environmental scientist

\$5,000 for miscellaneous environmental research materials and equipment

Approximate Dates

Coinciding with Phase 1 development.

4.4 Identification of Permanent Environmental Study Plots

Description

Several mining and smelting sites, some reclaimed, others slated for reclamation, and still others that will be left untouched, will be identified for the establishment of permanent environmental study plots. These will be used for the collection of environmental baseline data. Monitoring equipment will be installed in these sites and data collection will be carried out on a pre-scheduled and regular basis. Analysis of this information will be useful in determining the long-term environmental impacts of mining and the success of reclamation and cleanup efforts.

Guidelines

These plots should be established based upon proposed plans of both the park and environmental and mining related agencies. The plots should include representative examples of a variety of sites. Special emphasis should be placed on sites considered to be especially hazardous to human health and those which will be frequented by the public. Data should be collected on a regular or seasonal basis. The Park will assist in establishment of the plots, although state and federal agencies will assume primary responsibility for maintenance of the program. Existing plots, set up by the Anaconda Minerals Company, will be incorporated into the program.

Requirements

A cooperative agreement must be established between the Park and those agencies involved in the study and management of the plots. The park environmental scientist will work with environmental specialists from the state and federal government in the design and development of the program. Environmental monitoring equipment will be needed at each permanent plot.

Estimated Costs

Salary of the Park environmental scientist

Equipment and other professional services will be provided by appropriate state and federal agencies.

Approximate Dates

Initiated during Phase 1; afterwards on a continual basis.

Phase 2 Investigation and Environmental Monitoring Activities

4.5 Historical Research Related to Phase 2 Development

Description

Essentially the same as Activity 4.1, although this project would focus specifically on historic research related to Phase 2 development.

4.6 Archeological Research Related to Park Development

Description

Industrial and prehistoric archeological work related to the park will be implemented during Phase 2 park development. Archeological investigations will be initiated at sites on a priority basis. The prehistoric quarry sites in the Mount Haggin area and the Upper and Lower Works in Anaconda are two priority sites for digs. If feasible, design of these projects will incorporate public involvement in the excavation and analysis process. These digs will become part of the visitor experience at the park units.

Guidelines

This program will be developed by the park archeologist although consultants, students and volunteers will actually carry out the investigations. Studies will be set up according to standard archeological research methods. The State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) will assist in identifying priority studies and research techniques. Sites slated for digs must first be surveyed for potential health and safety hazards which may affect excavation crews. These problems must be mitigated before crews are allowed to dig. Major mining and smelting sites will first be surveyed by archeologists and will include examination, survey testing and recording, mapping and identification of archeological significance. Research questions will then be developed and appropriate excavation plans formulated.

Requirements

The park archeologist will develop the detailed investigation plan with the assistance of consultants and SHPO. Some consultants will be needed for the excavations, but much of the work will be done by volunteers. An environmental survey of each site must be carried out before digging begins. The Resource Management Program director will coordinate this activity.

Estimated Costs

Salary of staff archeologist

\$ 5,000 for initial purchase of related equipment

\$15,000/year for consultants

Dates of Development

Beginning in Phase 2, then continuous.

4.7 Environmental Research Related to Phase 2 Development and Reclamation

Description

Essentially the same as Activity 4.2, although this project would focus specifically on environmental studies related to park development and reclamation slated for Phase 2 of the park project.

4.8 Conference on the Industrial History of the West

Description

The Historical Park will sponsor and organize this conference in conjunction with local institutions such as the Butte Historical Society, the Tri-County Historical Society, Montana Tech, and the local chapter of the Society for Industrial Archeology. The event will center around the presentation of research papers. A general call for papers will be sent to colleges, universities, scholarly journals and historical societies soliciting papers which analyze the seven themes of the Park System as they are manifested throughout the American West. In addition, special presentations will focus on the interpretation of historic and industrial sites and the general management of industrial sites as protected parks. Conference proceedings will be published as special editions of The Speculator: A Journal of Butte and Southwest Montana History.

Guidelines

The conference will be held once every two years, initially with a long-range goal of making it an annual event. It will be sponsored in cooperation with local historical societies and colleges which will assist with much of the organization and implementation of the conference. The event should include a variety of activities ranging from papers to panel discussions, field trips and films. Full utilization of local historic features should be stressed.

Requirements

Initial development of the park units should be well underway before the conference is held. An adequate conference facility must be secured for the

event, preferably a historic structure. A variety of conference speakers are needed, including both locally and nationally known individuals. Standard conference support services will also be required. The park historian will be one of the key organizers of the event.

Estimated Costs

\$20,000

Approximate Dates of Development

Once every two years, beginning during Phase 2.

Once every year, beginning during Phase 3.

Phase 3 Investigation and Environmental Monitoring Activities

4.9 Historical Research Related to Phase 3 Development

Description

Essentially the same as Activity 4.1 although this project will focus specifically on historical research needed to carry out Phase 3 development.

4.10 Environmental Research Related to Phase 3 Development

Description

Essentially the same as Activity 4.3 although this project will focus specifically on environmental studies related to park development and reclamation slated for Phase 3.

4.11 Conference on the Environmental, Social and Economic Impacts of Hard Rock Mining and Techniques for Mitigation

Description

The conference will be sponsored by the park and Montana Tech in conjunction with local, state and federal agencies overseeing mining and reclamation activities. The conference will present case studies from around the country to illustrate the impacts of mining and will identify concrete examples of how these problems have been mitigated using innovative planning and reclamation techniques. The conference will cover environmental impacts as well as social and economic impacts. It will last two or three days and will include field trips to local mining sites.

Guidelines

The project should be a cooperative effort among all of the organizing bodies. A variety of speakers addressing both local and national topics should be included. The conference should include a mix of papers, panels, audiovisual presentations, and field trips.

Requirements

Initial development of the park should be completed before this conference is held. An adequate conference facility is needed as well as a variety of conference sponsors and speakers. The park environmental scientist will be one of the key organizers of the event. Active cooperation and support from Montana Tech and other state and federal agencies will be instrumental in making the event a success.

Estimated Cost

\$20,000

Approximate Date

During Phase 3 park development.

5. Reclamation Subprogram

The Reclamation Subprogram will assist in the design and implementation of reclamation and environmental cleanup projects within or adjacent to park units. This will ensure that health and safety hazards are reduced with minimal disturbance to historic resources and outdoor recreation opportunities. It will also ensure that reclamation agencies comply with pertinent historic preservation legislation and regulations and that the park complies with environmental regulations. If properly implemented, reclamation will have a beneficial effect on historic interpretation and recreation programs.

At this time, plans for reclamation and cleanup are still being formulated. Consequently, activities proposed here are by necessity general and will be refined as the EPA, the State and the AMC state develop their strategies. It is hoped that historic preservation, outdoor recreation and environmental reparations can be integrated into one multidisciplinary effort. The park will not carry out the reclamation itself. Instead, it will work closely with reclamation entities to ensure that their efforts will complement the goals of this management plan.

The possibility exists that in the future one umbrella agency will manage reclamation, hazardous waste cleanup, historic preservation and interpretation, and outdoor recreation at the Butte and Anaconda sites covered in this document. Because of the close proximity and overlap of urban development with historic sites and areas identified for cleanup and reclamation, it is logical that a

broad, integrated approach be taken to both reclamation and park development. This park management plan may be incorporated into reclamation programs or vice versa.

However, no administrative decision to this effect has yet been made. Thus, this plan assumes that there will be at least close cooperation between the two efforts which could be formally combined at a later date.

Phase 1

5.1 Development of Reclamation and Cleanup Master Plan

5.2 Participation in Phase 1 Reclamation Work

Phase 2

5.3 Participation in Phase 2 Reclamation Work

Phase 3

5.4 Participation in Phase 3 Reclamation Work

Phase 1 Reclamation Activities

5.1 Development of a Reclamation and Cleanup Master Plan

Description

A comprehensive master plan for reclamation and environmental cleanup in Butte and Anaconda may be developed. This would be similar in design to the park management plan. It would include a detailed survey of the problems and an overview of needed reclamation and cleanup. While federal and state reclamation agencies and the Anaconda Minerals Company will develop aspects of the plan under their respective jurisdictions, the park will closely monitor the project to assure that historic interpretation, preservation and recreation plans are integrated as possible into the reclamation strategy. This coordinated effort will aid the reclamation agencies in complying with legislation and regulations which protect cultural resources such as those within and adjacent to the Park System.

Furthermore, this reclamation master plan will insure that all reclamation needs in the Butte/Anaconda areas are addressed. As presently defined, the EPA Superfund efforts are aimed only at mitigating health hazards that remain as a result of industrial activities in the area, such as heavy metals contamination of Silver Bow and Warm Springs creeks and the river system to which they are tributary. Likewise, the Abandoned Minelands Reclamation program being implemented by the Department of State Lands is aimed only at

mitigating safety hazards which exist on the Butte hill, such as open or collapsing shafts. If all of the problems which fall under the jurisdictions of these respective programs are remedied in the following years, Butte and Anaconda will still be left with an adverse environmental legacy of a century of mining and smelting activity. Such problems may include the community nuisance caused by non-hazardous waste dumps eroding into and clogging city sewer systems or the visual blight of unattended, abandoned industrial properties.

Guidelines

The plan should be developed by reclamation experts with input received from Park planning staff. The possibility of formally integrating reclamation and Park management under one agency should be investigated. Even if this does not occur, the reclamation management plan should be developed in close cooperation with the Park administration.

The plan should address the legacy of "wasteland" left by historic mining and smelting activity, seeking to put all such lands into uses that serve the public good. The plan will therefore recommend a wide variety of solutions ranging from revegetation for agricultural, wildlife or outdoor recreation uses to preservation of historic wasteland features for educational and tourism purposes. Recognizing that historical resources are unquestionably included in the definition of natural and environmental resources to be protected under state and federal law, the reclamation plan should include historic preservation and scenic development in its appropriation of mineland reclamation and environmental protection funds.

Health and safety hazards must be eliminated from or contained within the environment. However, wherever possible, significant cultural resources should also be preserved. Therefore, reclamation plans shall include designs which are alternatives to conventional reclamation approaches and which maintain the visual and spatial character of significant historic landscape features associated with the industry of Butte and Anaconda such as waste dumps adjacent to surviving mineyards.

Requirements

A cooperative agreement between the Park and state and federal reclamation agencies must be developed. Firm lines of communication between the various entities is extremely important. The reclamation plan should be based on thorough environmental studies which will be carried out by authorized state and federal agencies and monitored by the environmental staff of the Park. The Park itself must be sufficiently established to demonstrate that it is, in fact, a reality. This activity will be coordinated by the Resource Management Program director.

Estimated Costs

Salary of park environmental scientist

State and federal agencies will fund the majority of the project.

Approximate Dates

The program will be initiated during Phase 1 development if initial environmental studies under the auspices of appropriate state and federal agencies have been completed or are near completion.

5.2 Participation in Phase 1 Reclamation Work

Description

The park staff will work closely with agencies involved in reclamation and cleanup to assure that hazards associated with areas slated for public use are mitigated in a manner compatible to park goals and development guidelines. This will include an inventory of Phase 1 environmental concerns and design of a reclamation plan that complements historic preservation efforts and, in some cases, provides outdoor recreation opportunities in accordance with the park outdoor recreation plan.

Guidelines

The park staff and plan will be incorporated from the beginning into the reclamation planning process, helping agencies identify cultural resources, assess impacts of reclamation on those resources, and mitigate adverse effects. Reclamation related agencies should become familiar with the park plan and the historic sites, just as the park staff should be fully acquainted with reclamation plans. It is recommended that reclamation plans include proposed park development as one of the criteria for selecting reclamation priorities. Visual impacts of reclamation and future land use of reclaimed lands should also be assessed before reclamation is initiated. An investigation of similar projects around the country should be carried out to identify alternatives available for reclamation design. A recreational survey of Butte and Anaconda will identify outdoor recreation wants and needs. Results of this survey will help determine open space and recreational development for reclaimed landscapes.

Requirements

Solid lines of communication between park and reclamation entities need to be established. A reclamation master plan similar to the park plan should be developed (Activity 1), which is based upon a thorough understanding of the environmental problems and proposed park development. At least one member of the park staff must be well versed in reclamation techniques and will serve as the liaison between the park and the Environmental Protection Agency, the Department of State Lands and the Department of Health and Environmental Sciences. Reclamation agencies will provide personnel for environmental studies. These agencies will also design the reclamation program and supply the equipment and manpower to carry out the projects.

Estimated Costs

Salary of the park staff involved in the project

Reclamation agencies will shoulder the cost of environmental and reclamation studies and the implementation of the projects.

Approximate Dates

During Phase 1 development.

Phase 2 Reclamation Activities

5.3 Participation in Phase 2 Reclamation Work

Description

Essentially the same as Activity 5.2 with emphasis on Phase 2 development.

Phase 3 Reclamation Activities

5.4 Participation in Phase 3 Reclamation Work

Description

Essentially the same as Activity 5.2 with emphasis on Phase 3 development.

6. Protection and Restoration Subprogram

The primary purpose of the Protection and Restoration Subprogram is to describe steps to be taken to protect all resources within the Park System and to restore structures in the Restoration/Extensive Interpretation Zone. Some of these activities are projects designed to actually protect or restore historic resources, while others are investigations which will ensure that protection and restoration are appropriate to the needs of the structures and the Park System. Activities described in this subprogram and their order of priority will closely conform to and address the three phases of proposed interpretive development. Consultants will implement many of the protections and restorations. Once sufficient staffing levels have been attained, many of these activities will be conducted by the Park. Activities in this subprogram include the following:

Phase I

- 6.1 Comprehensive Inventory and Historic Structures Report
- 6.2 Blue Bird Trail
- 6.3 Berkeley Pit Viewing Stand
- 6.4 Anaconda Visitors Center/Stack Viewing Stand
- 6.5 Anselmo Mineyard Interpretive Center
- 6.6 Alice Dump Overlook
- 6.7 Development and Implementation of Park Security System
- 6.8 General Resource Mothballing

Phase II

- 6.9 Butte/Anaconda Materials Conservation Study
- 6.10 Original Outdoor Recreation Park
- 6.11 Upper Works Interpretive Center and Trail
- 6.12 Granite Mountain Overlook
- 6.13 World Museum of Mining
- 6.14 Anselmo Mine - Kelley Mine Trolley
- 6.15 Travona Observation and Orientation Center
- 6.16 Belmont Mine Reclamation Interpretation Site

Phase III

- 6.17 Tourist Train
- 6.18 Northern Rockies Railroad Museum
- 6.19 Butte Underground Mining Tour
- 6.20 AFSCO Foundry
- 6.21 Mount Haggin Quarry Site
- 6.22 Steward Mine Hoist Engine Demonstration
- 6.23 Butte Reduction Works
- 6.24 Lower Works
- 6.25 Cora Compressor
- 6.26 First Gold Strike
- 6.27 Kelley Mine

Phase I

6.1 Comprehensive Inventory and Historic Structures Report

Description

To date, all significant mining and smelting resources known in the Park System area have been inventoried to the level of a survey conducted to nominate sites to the National Register of Historic Places. With this Plan for the Butte-Anaconda Historical Park System, preliminary cost estimates have been completed for various aspects of implementing the Park plan including cost estimates for moth-balling or restoring structures located within the Park. However, before implementation begins, more thorough inventories of sites, their structures and equipment, and infrastructure connecting the various sites must be completed. Information collected will be analyzed in conjunction with data generated under the historic research sections of the Investigations Subprogram. Historic Structures Reports must be completed for all sites before stabilization or restoration begins.

Guidelines

It is unlikely that funding can be generated at the outset to complete a Comprehensive Inventory and Historic Structures Report for the entire Park System. However, it should be completed before construction or other work begins at any given site. The report will conform to the following guidelines.

- a. It should contain an "Historical and Architectural Evaluation" developed from both archival research and on-site visual inspection, presenting written and illustrated documentation of the original, significant subsequent and existing appearance and configuration of each structure and its parts. The purpose of the evaluation is to provide a data base from which decisions relating to maintenance, restoration or re-use of each structure can be made.
- b. The contractor should prepare, with the assistance of the Park historian, an "Historical Narrative" of the structure. The written narrative should be based upon a complete review of all relevant materials such as drawings, photographs, correspondence, specifications, work orders, reports, legal documents, published accounts, and interviews. The narrative should be illustrated with photographs, prints, plans, and elevations and should include copies of significant original documents as well as a complete bibliography of all pertinent materials. The narrative should include descriptions of previous history of the site, events leading to authorization of construction, original design and construction, subsequent alterations, uses or functions of the structure and its spaces, including a description of equipment and processes, and significant personalities or events associated with the structure.
- c. The report should also include an "Architectural Evaluation" containing a physical and stylistic description of each structure and its site. Written information should be concise, factual, detailed, and well organized, using appropriate professional terminology and illustrated

with photographs. The configuration and materials of the original and the existing structure should be described. All alterations to original fabric should be described and dated based upon examination and interpretation of physical evidence. The evaluation should describe the placement of each structure within its physical context, general exterior characteristics and specific exterior details, general interior characteristics and specific interior details, structural systems, mechanical and electrical systems, and equipment, fixtures and processes.

- d. The report should include a "Statement of Significance" outlining the architectural and historical significance of each structure and its parts. The statement of significance should consider architectural significance, technological significance, historical significance, significance relative to other structures, and integrity.
- e. The report should develop "Design Parameters for Rehabilitation" for the purpose of providing a logical, coherent planning framework for meeting current and future functional needs of the Park System within the context of the historical fabric of the resource. The parameters should respond to the significance of the structure, its integrity, existing physical conditions, and space requirements or other programmatic concerns of the Park System. Analysis should begin by placing each facade or space within each structure into one of three categories: a) areas to be restored, b) areas to be rehabilitated while retaining significant details, or c) areas suitable for major redesign. The design parameters should then present detailed, precise recommended treatments for each element of or space within the structure. Recommendations should address design, configuration, use, and placement of mechanical and electrical systems, barrier-free access, life safety, space or programming requirements, as well as restoration or conservation of historic elements. The contractor should prepare outline specifications detailing all materials and methodologies necessary to conserve existing historic fabric or reproduce missing significant elements or finishes.
- f. Finally, the report should include a "Materials Conservation Analysis." This analysis consists of comprehensive documentation of the current condition of the building and site fabric and preparation of outline specifications detailing the precise materials and methodologies necessary to stabilize the structure and site fabric and slow the rate of deterioration. The purpose of this analysis is to ensure that preservation of the structure and site fabric meets the highest standards of materials conservation science and to provide the basis from which an on-going maintenance program can be developed.
- g. The contractor should conduct a thorough on-site visual survey to pinpoint the location of all existing deterioration and materials failure, and determine the size of the area affected for all interior and exterior surface materials. The contractor should prepare written descriptions of existing conditions, including a general description of the design, materials and conservataion of the areas affected. This

will be followed by a systematic, detailed account of major deterioration and failures in each material type with an explanation of cause. Detailed photographs and sketches of the problem areas should be keyed to elevations, plans or large-scale photographs of each exterior elevation and interior space. The location of each problem area and the extent of the area affected should be clearly indicated both in writing and on the drawings or photographs. Materials surveyed should include but not be limited to masonry, concrete, plaster, wood, metal, glass, paints and other coatings, caulking and sealants, specialty finishes, and roofing materials.

- h. The contractor should present "Specific Recommendations of Remedial Materials and Methodologies" for each type of deterioration or failure. Where alternative materials or methodologies are applicable, the Contractor should explain and compare the "pro's and con's" of each. The relative order and urgency of the remedial treatments should be determined and stated. Physical testing may be required to accurately identify the causes of deterioration or material failure or to determine the impact of various remedial treatments. If testing is determined necessary, the contractor should define the required testing program and its objectives, detail all test materials and procedures, and estimate the cost. The Park, at its discretion, may request the contractor to proceed with the testing program. The contractor should prepare outline specifications which detail all materials and methodologies necessary to carry out each of the remedial treatments described in the conservation recommendations or determined through physical testing.

Requirements

The Park will contract with an historical architect having materials conservation expertise. The architect may have to subcontract with a materials conservation specialist to address some problems which may be rare or unique to the conditions of mining and smelting structures. The Director of Resource Management will supervise the execution of this contract.

Estimated Cost

\$30,000 for a consultant to complete Historic Structure Report of structures to be administered by the Park

Additional costs for comparable reports for sites to be interpreted but not administered by the Park (e.g., AFFCO Foundry Complex, B.A.&P. Roundhouse and Shops Complex)

Approximate Dates

Early in Phase 1

6.2 Bluebird Trail

Description

No restoration is planned for features along the Bluebird Trail. However, resources must be protected. The road itself must be maintained. Some resources along the Bluebird Trail may be stabilized (e.g., by means of erosion control) to stem natural deterioration.

Guidelines for Implementation

The road should be maintained to allow safe travel by tourist vehicles. All sites visible from the road should be inventoried and analyzed for possible stabilization. Any stabilization should be done without adverse impact on the historic character of the resource. After inventory and possible stabilization, all visible resources will be monitored on a periodic basis to record deterioration. Identification of serious deterioration may necessitate further study to develop stabilization techniques.

Requirements

Road maintenance will continue to be the responsibility of the Butte-Silver Bow local government. A contractor with expertise in materials conservation and industrial archeology will be selected to conduct the inventory and stabilization analysis. Subsequent monitoring will be the responsibility of the Director of Resource Management.

Estimated Costs

\$3,000 for inventory and analysis

Staff salaries for monitoring

Approximate Dates

Early in Phase 1 development.

6.3 Berkeley Pit Viewing Stand

Description

The Berkeley Pit Viewing Stand is currently comprised of a parking lot and protective fence, a tunnel which connects the parking lot to the viewing stand through an earthen berm which visually separates the parking lot from the Berkeley Pit, the viewing stand, and an ore truck. The truck has been subject to vandalism. The facility is administered by the Butte-Silver Bow Chamber of Commerce. A gift shop, operated by a concessionnaire, is situated in the parking lot. The concessionnaire opens the gate to the parking lot in the morning and closes the gate at dusk.

Guidelines

The parking lot should be maintained with periodic paint striping and winter snow removal. The entrance to the tunnel and the viewing stand should be maintained and periodically painted. The roof to the viewing stand must be periodically improved. The truck should be cleaned and painted, the tires inflated, and the broken glass replaced to improve the visual quality of the site and to discourage further vandalism. These activities should be done according to a routine maintenance schedule.

Requirements

Road equipment is required for parking lot maintenance. A maintenance schedule is required for the rest of the facility. Butte-Silver Bow will continue to maintain the lot. The Chamber of Commerce will continue to administer the facility in the short-term. Once it is established with other sites and a maintenance staff, the Park System will assume the administration of this site.

Estimated Costs

\$2,000 for truck repairs

\$2,000 per year for routine maintenance

Approximate Dates

Continuous.

6.4 Anaconda Visitor's Center/Stack Viewing Stand

Description

The Visitor's Center is currently administered by the Anaconda-Deer Lodge Chamber of Commerce. Located on the grounds adjacent to the Center are a variety of historic artifacts including several pieces of railroad equipment. The stack has recently been designated a State Monument under the administration of the Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks. The Visitor's Center is a new building and requires only routine maintenance while it is serving as the major interpretive facility in Anaconda. It is proposed that once the Upper Works Interpretive center is built that this Visitor's Center be moved to an area nearer the B.A.&P. (Rarus Railyard) yards to be used as the Butte/Anaconda Tourist Train Depot. The stack is structurally sound, although the top several feet of the stack have deteriorated due to the effects of years of contact with smelter gases and by weathering. The State has responsibility for stack maintenance but anticipates no significant rehabilitation in the near future. The stack viewing stand, which will be constructed near the Visitor's Center should require minimal maintenance.

Guidelines

A maintenance schedule should be developed for the Visitor's Center by the Chamber. The adjacent historical artifacts should be inventoried, their conditions assessed, and a monitoring and maintenance schedule developed. The State should formulate a monitoring plan for the stack and begin to estimate when remedial action will be taken relative to the deteriorated top several courses of brick.

Requirements

The Anaconda Chamber will retain responsibility for the Visitor's Center until Park System development at other sites obviates its use at its present location. At that time, the Park will develop plans for its removal to another site for re-use. The State EPA, Anaconda Chamber of Commerce, and park administrators should maintain close contact to coordinate the timing of these events.

Estimated Costs

Salaries of Anaconda Chamber personnel

Salaries of Dept. of Fish, Wildlife and Parks personnel

Approximate Dates

Early in Phase 1.

6.5 Anselmo Mineyard Interpretive Center

Description

The Anselmo Mineyard is the only mineyard surviving in Butte which retains a virtually intact collection of structures from Butte's historic underground mining period. It will become the "flagship" of the Butte District of the Butte-Anaconda Historical Park System. Its protection and restoration must fall into two categories: first, all the structures must be mothballed to prevent further deterioration (several of the buildings are already in advanced stages of deterioration) until additional funds are secured for restoration and interpretation; second, the buildings should be preserved to suit the interpretive programs designed for the site.

The grounds of the Anselmo are strewn with debris left from the period of active mining. The grounds also contribute to an erosion problem which is affecting adjacent neighborhoods. The Anaconda Minerals Company is currently making plans to remedy the erosion problems. The headframe, idler towers and hoist houses at the Anselmo are all intact and structurally sound, although each has minor problems which must be addressed to prevent serious deterioration. The other ancillary buildings, including the dry, the carpentry shop, the mine office, and a variety of sheds, are all wood frame. Several are in advanced stages of deterioration and they all are attractions to arsonists. There is a chain link fence surrounding the mineyard, but it has holes in it so the mineyard is not secure.

The adjacent Central Timber Yard has several buildings constructed during the mid-1950s. The Anaconda Company presently intends to demolish buildings in the Timber Yard because they are a significant fire hazard. While this facility does not contribute to the historic character or interpretive opportunities of the Anselmo, its treatment will nevertheless affect the use of the Anselmo. The Timber Yard also contributes to erosion problems in the area; in fact, a significant quantity of water from the Timber Yard washes into and floods the center of the Anselmo Mineyard. The buildings at the Timber Yard may be useful to the Park System for headquarters, workshop and warehousing functions. Finally, the "timber pickling plant" on the west edge of the Timber Yard, while of more recent vintage, is compatible with the industrial character of the Anselmo Mineyard and provides an attractive visual enclosure to the east side of the mineyard.

Guidelines

Erosion control plans of the Anaconda Company for the Anselmo and the Central Timber Yard should be coordinated with plans of the Park system for stabilization, restoration and interpretation of the Anselmo. An "Historic Structures Report" for the entire Anselmo Mineyard should be completed, as outlined in Item 6.1, prior to any stabilization or restoration to the buildings or site. Generally, the following items should be addressed in the report:

Fence: Repair or replace the fence to make the mineyard secure from unwanted visitors.

Headframe and Tipple: Inspect all footings, rivets and gusset plates, equipment and the tipple structure to ensure that the headframe and

tipple are each structurally capable of carrying its own dead load and that all attachments are secure.

Idler Towers: Same as headframe.

Main Hoist House: Replace roof decking and roofing. Replace all missing or broken glass. Replace or repair all protective screens on windows.

Chippy Hoist House: Same as main hoist house.

Dry: Replace roof decking and roofing. Temporarily cover windows.

Carpenter Shop: Same as dry.

Main Office: Replace roof decking and roofing. Construct new concrete foundation under perimeter walls. Reconstruct, where necessary, timber framing in perimeter walls. Temporarily cover windows.

Night Light: Repair the night light in the mineyard.

Warehouse: Same as dry.

Assorted Sheds: Replace timber sills as needed. Replace roof decking and roofing. Temporarily cover windows.

Other improvements as identified in Historic Structures Report.

Requirements

Stabilization and restoration of the Anselmo Mineyard will require a long-term lease from the Anaconda Minerals Company for use of the site and a cooperative working arrangement to ensure that the company erosion control and reclamation activities are compatible with, and supportive of, the preservation and interpretive plans of the Park. Prior to the commencement of any work (with the exception of fence improvements), an Historic Structures Report must be completed by an historical architect with expertise in materials conservation. Mothballing construction will be completed by a private contractor according to plans and specifications prepared by the historical architect and approved by the Park's Director of Resource Management. Prior to the preparation of restoration plans by the historical architect, interpretation programs for the site must be designed. Final interpretation and restoration designs should be prepared simultaneously. Security for the Anselmo will be the responsibility of the Park System security operation. Site maintenance will be the responsibility of the Maintenance and Construction Subprogram manager.

Estimated Costs

\$ 10,000 for Historic Structures Report

\$ 41,000 for mothballing and restoration design

\$410,000 for mothballing and restoration construction (does not include construction of new facilities, access road and parking or interpretive facilities) according to the following itemization:

- Hoist House:	\$128,000
- Chippy Hoist House:	\$ 34,000
- Dry:	\$110,000
- Carpenter Shop:	\$ 25,000
- Warehouse:	\$ 32,000
- Mine Office:	\$ 34,000
- Headframe:	Minimal
- Tipple:	Minimal
- Idler Towers:	Minimal
- Fence:	\$ 21,000
- Assorted Sheds:	\$ 26,000

Salaries for Security and Maintenance

Approximate Dates

Early in Phase I.

6.6 Alice Dump

Description

The Alice Dump is a mountain of mine waste dug from the adjacent Alice Pit, an open pit operation begun in the late 1950's. The dump, as it presently stands, needs no protection or restoration. It will, however, be modified for erosion control by the Anaconda Minerals Company. [The dump affords a magnificent view of the Butte Hill, the Summit Valley and the Highland, Pintlar and Flint Creek mountain ranges as well as the Continental Divide to the east.] When an overlook is developed on top of the dump, early in Phase I, the facilities of the overlook will need protection under the security and maintenance programs of the Park System.

Guidelines

Erosion control activities of the Anaconda Minerals Company and other possible reclamation activities should be monitored so that they can be integrated into the work needed to develop the Alice Dump into an overlook for viewing and interpreting Butte and its environs. When the site is developed, it should be integrated into the security and maintenance operations of the Park. There should be a gate at the base of the access road which should be closed during winter months and at dusk during spring, summer and autumn months. The road must be maintained and erosion control ditches kept functional. Interpretive signage must be kept in good condition.

Requirements

Road maintenance will be delegated to the Butte-Silver Bow local government. Security will be the responsibility of the Park System security operation. Site and sign maintenance will be the responsibility of the Maintenance and Construction Division.

Estimated Costs

Salaries for Butte-Silver Bow road crews

Salaries for Park security

Salaries for Maintenance and Construction crews

Approximate Dates

Early in Phase I.

6.7 Develop and Implement a Park Security System

Description

A park security system will be established which will utilize local and state police as well as a park security force. The goal of this activity will be to develop a security system which will effectively protect park facilities and property from thefts, vandalism, arson, and other inappropriate and destructive actions. This program will include the installation of alarm systems, security locks, nightlighting, security fencing and the establishment of a 24-hour-a-day vigilance schedule. A procedure for issuing warnings and arrests for unlawful behavior on park property will also be established.

Guidelines

Contact should be made with law enforcement authorities from similar parks and information collected on the operation of their security systems. It may even be possible to enroll Historical Park security staff into law enforcement courses or workshops sponsored by State or Federal Park Services. Development of this program should be done in close collaboration with local and state law enforcement authorities. At least initially, much of the park security work will be carried out by the local police forces or by hiring a commercial security service.

Requirements

Technical information on security system development will be needed. Candidates with law enforcement background will be given preference for these positions. Equipment needs would include vehicles, a variety of security devices such as alarms, nightlighting systems, locks, fencing, etc. as well as personal law enforcement equipment.

Estimated Costs

Salary of security personnel

\$1,000/person for law enforcement equipment

Structural security measures are included in construction and restoration costs.

Approximate Dates

Upon initiation of Phase 1 construction and restoration.

6.8 General Resource Mothballing

Description

Once funding has been secured for the Anselmo Mineyard Interpretive Center and construction is well underway, funds should be raised and plans developed for mothballing all other structures within the proposed Park System before any further restoration construction is undertaken. This will ensure that other historic resources within the Park do not deteriorate further. The Anselmo should be completed first because of its unique collection of structures and their advanced state of deterioration and because of its central significance to the Park System as the "flagship" site. With construction well underway at the Anselmo, a watershed for the Park will have been reached: the Park will have demonstrated that it is viable (that is, funds can be raised and the system can be managed) and the major foundation will have been laid upon which other elements of the system can be erected.

If "Historic Structures Reports" have not been completed for the other sites, they should be completed at this time following the guidelines provided in Item 6.1. Resources which should be mothballed include, but may not be limited to, the following (items in parentheses are under the administration of other entities, but the Park may be able to assist in preparing Historic Structures Reports for them as well):

Travona Mineyard and Headframe

Original Mine yard and Structures

Ruins of the Upper and Lower Works

Orphan Girl Headframe and Hoist House (and structures at the World Museum of Mining)

Granite Mountain Headframe, Idler Towers and Chippy Hoist House

Badger State Headframe, Idler Towers and Hoist House

Blacksmith/Boiler Shop at the B.A.&P. West Anaconda Yards (and other structures of the B.A.&P. including the depot in Anaconda)

Livery Stable at the AFFCO Foundry (and other structures at AFFCO)

Lexington Headframe and Hoist House

Steward Headframe, Hoist House and Chippy Hoist House

Ruins of the Butte Reduction Works

Belmont Headframe and Hoist House

Cora Compressor

Kelley Mineyard

Mountain Con Mineyard

Guidelines

The guidelines described in Item 6.1 shall be followed for each of the resources to be mothballed. It should be noted that the Historic Structures Reports shall include sections which form the basis for an on-going maintenance program. Such maintenance is even important for headframes which, although seemingly indestructable, are susceptible to deterioration. A headframe's long-term survival depends on maintaining firm ground beneath its footings (shafts must be properly bulkheaded to prevent collapse) and gusset plates and other joints between members must be protected from moisture which may cause rust to grow to the point where it will pop rivets (headframes should be painted and in some instances sand-blasted at joints in a maintenance routine similar to that employed for steel truss bridges).

Requirements

Mothballing will require lease, deed or other agreements with the present owners of each resource. Historic Structures Reports shall be completed by an historical architect with expertise in materials conservation and the preservation of industrial structures. Once moth-balled, security and maintenance for these sites will be the responsibility of the Park's Director of Resource Management.

Estimated Costs

\$ 20,000 for Historic Structures Reports, plus additional costs for Historic Structures Reports for buildings administered by others

\$ 40,000 for mothballing design

\$800,000 for mothballing construction

Approximate Dates

Late in Phase 1.

Phase II

6.9 Butte/Anaconda Materials Conservation Study

Description

Because of the unusual physical conditions to which structures in the Park System are subjected, it is anticipated that the "Historic Structures Reports" will identify materials conservation problems for solutions which will ensure the long-term survival of the resources that are not readily available. (Several of these problems are identified, but not analyzed, in the Jim McDonald study in the Appendix D). For example, low pH mine waste can cause extensive corrosion of metals, such as the steel members of headframes. These same waste materials or other mining-related chemicals can also cause unwanted reactions in some stone or mortar materials. If such a need arises, the Park System will undertake a special study to further understand the problems, test possible solutions and develop outline specifications for application to structures within the Park System. Such findings would be useful to similar preservation projects elsewhere in the U.S.

Guidelines

The study shall follow the guidelines described in Item 6.1.

Requirements

The Park System shall hire a consultant with appropriate materials conservation expertise to undertake this study. Implementation will be the responsibility of the Director of Resource Management.

Estimated Costs

\$30,000 for consultant fees

Approximate Dates

Early in Phase II, shortly after completion of Historic Structures Report.

6.10 Original Mineyard Outdoor Recreation Park

Description

The Original Mineyard is slated for erosion control excavation by the Anaconda Minerals Company, mine shaft closure by the Abandoned Mine Lands Program and possible hazardous materials reclamation by the Environmental Protection Agency. Plans for all of these activities should be coordinated with the development plans of the Park System. By the time Park System plans will be implemented, the Original will already have been mothballed under Item 6.8. Restoration plans for the Original will include measures to prevent the public from climbing the headframe and restoration of the interior of the hoist house to exhibit and interpret the steam-powered hoist engine. Other construction will include the adaptive use and interpretation of the compressor house and the development of outdoor recreation facilities.

In conjunction with these construction activities, a series of near surface tunnels used as pipe and equipment conduits and a buried precipitation plant south of the headframe will have to be back-filled or otherwise stabilized to prevent subsidence or other threats to structures or public use.

Guidelines

Recommendations of the "Historic Structures Report" should be followed. All reclamation-related activities should be coordinated with the Park plans to maximize public benefit and to minimize development costs to the Park. Outdoor recreation developments should be designed to be compatible with historic themes and character of the Park and site and to meet the needs of the community.

Requirements

All reclamation agencies shall work with Park management to ensure that reclamation eliminates hazards and serves the public welfare by enhancing future use of the site. Park planners will require historic site maps which locate the tunnels and precipitation plant on the site. Restoration design for the structures will be the responsibility of the Director of Resource Management. Recreation design for the rest of the site will be the responsibility of the Recreation Subprogram of the Public Use Program.

Estimated Costs

\$75,000 for mothballing including fence improvements

\$ 7,500 for restoration design

\$75,000 for restoration of structures

Approximate Dates

Early in Phase II.

6.11 Upper Works Interpretive Center

Description

The Upper Works are the ruins of a former smelter operation and have been subjected to years of weathering. The site contains stone and brick foundations of the concentrator, roasters and smelters, stone flue and stack ruins, scattered artifacts, slag piles and covered tailings ponds, and as yet undetermined sub-surface remains. It is not expected that they will be mothballed in any way. However, certain steps may be recommended to stabilize significant features from future deterioration and to protect the ruins from damage by public use. At present, the Anaconda Minerals Company is contemplating donating the site to Anaconda-Deer Lodge.

Guidelines

The Upper Works should be examined by an industrial archeologist with expertise in the maintenance and preservation of ruins which are subjected to both weather and public visitation. The Historic Structures Report for this site should address these conditions.

Requirements

The site must be leased from or donated by the AMC. An archeological/museologist having expertise in the preservation of ruins should be hired to complete the Historic Structures Report for the Upper Works. The contractor should also have expertise in or subcontract the services of an industrial archeologist. Maintenance will be the responsibility of the Operations Director. Development of interpretive and recreational facilities for the site will be the responsibility of the Director of the Public Use Program.

Estimated Costs

\$10,000 for Historic Structures Report

Salaries of Park personnel for maintenance

Approximate Dates

Midway through Phase II.

6.12 Granite Mountain Overlook

Description

Historic Structures Reports and mothballing will already have been completed for the Granite Mountain, Badger State and Diamond mines. Development of the overlook itself will be new construction. Before and after the development of the overlook, protection should include regular patrols of the sites by security forces.

6.13 World Museum of Mining

Description

The World Museum of Mining is an organization independent of the Butte-Anaconda Historical Parks System. However, every effort will be made to coordinate activities and developments between the two. The Park will assist in preparing Historic Structures Reports for the Orphan Girl headframe and hoist house and any other structure the Museum wishes to have studied. Protection, operations and maintenance will remain the responsibility of the Museum.

6.14 Anselmo Mine/Kelley Mine Trolley Tour

Description

The old B.A.&P. right-of-way from Rocker to the Anselmo will already have been rehabilitated. The Park will consult with the Rarus Railway to determine if minimal measures can be taken to prevent deterioration of the right-of-way from the Anselmo to the Kelley (and possibly beyond the Kelley to the Badger State). Because of the long period during which this track will not have been used, it is expected that rehabilitation costs will be quite high. Furthermore, some portions of the right-of-way may be included in reclamation efforts.

Guidelines

Every reasonable and low-cost effort should be made to minimize deterioration of the old B.A.&P. right-of-way from the Anselmo and on up the Butte Hill so that rehabilitation can be kept to a minimum. Reclamation agencies should consider the historical significance of the B.A.&P. right-of-way and plans for its future use in their reclamation plans.

Requirements

Maintenance of the B.A.&P. track between the Anselmo and the upper portions of the Butte Hill will require coordination between the Park and the B.A.&P. and between the Park and reclamation agencies.

Estimated Costs

Unknown at this time

Approximate Dates

Late in Phase III.

6.15 Travona Observation and Orientation Center

Description

The Travona shaft is slated for bulkheading under the Abandoned Mine Lands Program, and the Travona Mineyard may undergo erosion control excavation by the Anaconda Company or reclamation of hazardous materials by the EPA. Plans for all of these activities should be coordinated with the development plans of the Park System. Presently, the northeast leg of the headframe is separating from its footing and all the legs are corroding near their base due to proximity of mine waste. By the time Park System plans for this site are implemented, the Travona will already have been mothballed under Item 6.8 and these structural problems remedied. Plans for this site include a small Visitor's Center which will orient visitors to the Park System. An elevator to the top of the headframe will be constructed. This will afford visitors a stunning view of the Butte Hill, including other mines, the Central Business District and Westside neighborhoods, as well as the Summit Valley and the Highland and Pintler mountain ranges. These developments will require no further restoration, only new construction.

Guidelines

Recommendations of the Historic Structures Report should be followed. All reclamation-related activities should be coordinated with the Park plans to maximize public benefit and to minimize development costs to the Park. The ore bins on the south side of the Travona should be protected throughout all reclamation, rehabilitation and new construction. New construction developments should be designed to be compatible with historic themes and the character of the Park and site and to meet the needs of the public.

Requirements

All reclamation agencies shall work with Park management to ensure that reclamation eliminates hazards and serves the public welfare by enhancing future use of the site. Mothballing shall be the responsibility of the Director of Resource Management. Visitor Center plans for the site will be the responsibility of the Director of Public Use. Maintenance of the facility will be the responsibility of the Director of Operations.

Estimated Costs

\$10,000 for mothballing

Approximate Dates

Early in Phase II.

6.16 Belmont Mine Reclamation Interpretation Site

Description

The Historic Structures Report for the Belmont will already have been prepared and the mothballing of the site completed. Interpretation will be outside the perimeter of the fence. No additional work beyond mothballing is foreseen for the Belmont.

Phase III

6.17 Tourist Train

Description

Although the tourist train will be an integral part of the Park System, its operation and maintenance will be the responsibility of the Rarus Railway Company. At present, the Rarus is only maintaining the right-of-way on the mainline between Anaconda and Butte's warehouse district. Before the train is initiated, the right-of-way from Rocker to the Anselmo must be rehabilitated. Presently, the track and roadbed are not being maintained and are subject to erosion and deterioration of ties. Furthermore, some sections of roadbed are actually mine waste and may be the subject of reclamation efforts. The Park will consult with the Rarus Company to identify steps which will minimize deterioration of that right-of-way during the years the track is not used. The Park will work with the reclamation agencies to ensure that the integrity of the track is maintained if at all possible during reclamation activities which will affect the right-of-way. The Park will negotiate an agreement with the Company for rehabilitation of the right-of-way in preparation for use by the tourist train.

Guidelines

Reclamation agencies will consider the historical significance of the old B.A.&P. right-of-way and future plans for its use when planning reclamation activities. The Park will take minimal steps to maintain the right-of-way from Rocker to the Anselmo, as recommended by the Company, until the train is in use. The Rarus Railway Company will rehabilitate the right-of-way and be responsible for its maintenance when the tourist train is operational.

Requirements

Maintenance of the Company track between Rocker and the Anselmo will require coordination between the Park and the Company and between the Park and reclamation agencies.

Estimated Costs

Administrative salaries for park personnel

Approximate Dates

Phase II.

6.18 Northern Rockies Railroad Museum

Description

The Historic Structures Report will already have been completed for the Blacksmith/Boiler Shop at the old B.A.&P. shops complex in Anaconda. Operation and maintenance for all other B.A.&P. buildings will continue to be the responsibility of the Rarus Railway Company.

Guidelines

Mothballing and rehabilitation of the Blacksmith/Boiler Shop should follow the recommendations of the Historic Structures Report.

Requirements

A lease or other agreement between the Park and the Rarus Railway Company for use of the Blacksmith/Boiler Shop will be required before any work can be done on the building by the Park.

Estimated Costs

\$ 25,000 for mothballing

\$100,000 for rehabilitation (does not include interpretation)

Approximate Dates

Late in Phase II.

6.19 Butte Underground Mining Tour

Description

The Historic Structures Report will already have been completed for the Lexington Mine. Operations and maintenance for the Alice Tunnel and the Lexington Mine may likely be contracted to a mine operator with expertise in underground mining, the maintenance and operation of hoisting equipment, and underground safety measures.

Guidelines

The Alice Tunnel should be modified to depict the interpretive design for this facility. This will include the development of stopes and other underground workings which will demonstrate typical underground operations, appropriate life safety measures for visitors, and possibly an underground transportation system to ease the movement of visitors through the tunnel. All developments must keep the safety of visitors at the forefront. If this visitor facility is developed in conjunction with teaching and research programs at Montana Tech or with a small mining operation extracting ore from the Lexington Mine, the various needs of each user should be coordinated through joint-use agreements.

Requirements

All developments should follow recommendations of the Historic Structures Report. They must meet federal Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) and state mine safety regulations and other safety recommendations deemed appropriate for an underground visitor facility. A mine safety consultant should be included in all facility planning and design efforts. To minimize costs, joint-use agreements should be pursued with Montana Tech and mine operators. A lease or use agreement must be reached with the Anaconda Minerals Company (or the owner of the properties) for both the Alice Tunnel and the Lexington Mine.

Estimated Costs

- \$ 50,000 for investigation of subsurface conditions of the Alex and Lexington (costs may be shared with Montana Tech)
- \$ 50,000 to develop specifications for rehabilitating the Alex and Lexington (costs may be shared with Montana Tech)
- \$ 50,000 to re-open the Alex Tunnel (costs may be shared with Montana Tech)
- \$100,000 to establish underground areas for interpretation
- \$ 50,000 to install ventilation and life safety measures (costs may be shared with Montana Tech)
- \$200,000 to rehabilitate Lexington shaft and hoist (costs may be shared with mine operator)

Approximate Dates

Late in Phase III.

6.20 AFFCO Foundry Interpretive Site

Description

The Historic Structures Report will already have been completed for the Livery Stable (or other suitable structure) at the AFFCO Foundry complex in Anaconda. Operations and maintenance for all other AFFCO buildings will continue to be the responsibility of AFFCO.

Guidelines

Mothballing and rehabilitation of the Livery Stable should follow the recommendations of the Historic Structures Report.

Requirements

A lease or other agreement between the Park and AFFCO for use of the Livery Stable will be required before any work can be done with the building by the Park.

Estimated Costs

\$ 5,000 for mothballing

\$20,000 for rehabilitation (does not include interpretation)

Approximate Dates

Early in Phase III.

6.21 Mount Haggin Quarry Site

Description

This Quarry Site is currently part of Mount Haggin State Park, administered by the Parks Division of the Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks. It appears to be an archeological resource which can withstand public visitation without adverse effects. Before the site is developed for visitation, it should be inventoried by archeologists and the impact of visitation should be more thoroughly assessed.

Guidelines

Plans for interpretive facilities should follow archeologists' recommendations for protection of the resource.

Requirements

A complete study of the resource and its appropriateness for visitation should be undertaken by the Parks Division. Although the Quarry Site will be integrated into the interpretive program of the Park System, development and maintenance responsibility will remain with the Parks Division. Interpretation for the site will be developed by the Montana Division of Fish, Wildlife and Parks in cooperation with the Park System. An agreement may be made between the Park System and the Montana Parks Division whereby the Park System will provide security for the site.

Estimated Costs

Salaries of Park System personnel

Approximate Dates

Phase III.

6.22 Steward Mine Hoist Engine Demonstration

Description

The Historic Structures Report for the Steward will already have been prepared and the mothballing of the mine complete. The steam hoist engines appear to be in excellent condition and will likely require little work to make them operable for demonstrations. The main cost will be the purchase and installation of an air compressor.

Guidelines

All development work at this site should follow the recommendations of the Historic Structures Report.

Requirements

A lease agreement for use of the site must be obtained from the Anaconda Minerals Company (or current owners). Suitable safety measures should be incorporated into the interpretive and reuse designs to separate visitors from the moving parts on the hoists and hoist engines. Operations and maintenance will be the responsibility of the Director of Operations.

Estimated Costs

\$ 3,000 for design of rehabilitation

\$15,000 for an air compressor

\$ 2,000 for inspection and modification of engines

\$ 5,000 for installation of life safety measures

Approximate Dates

Late in Phase III.

6.23 Butte Reduction Works

Description

Plans for development of this site should be similar to those at the Upper Works in Anaconda, although interpretation will be minimal.

6.24 Lower Works

Description

Plans for development of this site should be similar to those at the Upper Works in Anaconda, although interpretation will be minimal.

6.25 Cora Compressor

Description

The Historic Structures Report for the Cora Compressor will already have been prepared and the mothballing complete. Interpretation may include opening the facility for supervised visitors. If that is the case, adequate safety and protection measures should be designed into the rehabilitation plan.

6.26 First Gold Strike

Description

No protection or restoration will be required at this site since it will be all new developments at a site near where gold is thought to have first been discovered.

6.27 Kelley Mine

Description

The Historic Structures Report for the Kelley will already have been prepared and the mothballing of the site completed. Interpretation may include opening the facility for supervised visitation. If that is the case, adequate safety and protection measures should be designed into the rehabilitation plan.

Operations Program

All of the activities proposed in the Public Use and Resource Management Programs require human resources, equipment, physical facilities, administrative organization and policies, interinstitutional cooperation, contracts, and maintenance. The Operations Program will coordinate these basic support activities in a manner that will ensure efficient park management and achievement of park goals. Subprograms include: the Maintenance and Construction Subprogram and the Administration Subprogram (see figure 8).

The general objectives of the Operations Program are as follows:

- Outline the administrative organization needed to coordinate and carry out planned management activities.
- Assure that personnel, equipment and structural needs of the park are met.
- Maintain all installations, equipment and vehicles of the park in an operable, safe condition.
- Comply with all local, state and federal laws and regulations related to the management and operation of this type of park.

7. Maintenance and Construction Subprogram

This program will ensure that all park features and infrastructure (buildings, roads, trails, vehicles, equipment, utilities, etc.) are kept in good, usable condition. In addition, the Maintenance and Construction Subprogram will design the site plans and contracts necessary to develop the park. This subprogram will be closely linked to the Protection and Restoration Subprogram and will be charged with carrying out the work identified in that list of activities. It will be concerned with construction of all proposed new facilities including interpretive development. Much of the initial work will be contracted out. Eventually, though, the park will acquire both the human and equipment resources needed to develop these sites using Park personnel.

Phase 1

- 7.1 Establish, Furnish and Staff Park Headquarters in Butte
- 7.2 Develop and Implement a Detailed Maintenance Strategy for all Park Facilities
- 7.3 Develop Contracting Policies for Park Construction and Maintenance
- 7.4 Design Site Plans and Construct Phase 1 Development, Restoration and Stabilization
- 7.5 Establish a Workshop and Warehouse for the Park

OPERATIONS PROGRAM

7. MAINTENANCE AND CONSTRUCTION SUBPROGRAM

- 7.1 Establish, furnish and staff a park headquarters in Butte
- 7.2 Develop and implement a detailed maintenance strategy for all park equipment, vehicles, buildings and infrastructure
- 7.3 Develop contracting policies for park construction and maintenance
- 7.4 Design site plans and construct Phase 1 development, restoration and stabilization
- 7.5 Establish a workshop and warehouse for the park
- 7.6 Design site plans and construct Phase 2 development, restoration and stabilization
- 7.7 Establish an administrative office in Anaconda
- 7.8 Design site plans and construct Phase 3 development, restoration and stabilization

8. ADMINISTRATION SUBPROGRAM

- 8.1 Develop a funding and operational strategy for the park
- 8.2 Establish, furnish and staff a park headquarters in Butte
- 8.3 Develop a legal and policy framework for park operations
- 8.4 Develop a detailed annual operational plan for the park
- 8.5 Develop an employee training and evaluation program
- 8.6 Develop an interinstitutional cooperation program
- 8.7 Evaluate Phase 1 park development
- 8.8 Revise management plans
- 8.9 Establish an administrative office in Anaconda
- 8.10 Evaluate Phase 2 park development
- 8.11 Revise management plan

Phase 2

7.6 Design Site Plans and Construct Phase 2 Development, Restoration and Stabilization

7.7 Establish a District Administrative Office in Anaconda

Phase 3

7.8 Design Site Plans and Construct Phase 3 Development, Restoration and Stabilization

Phase 1 Maintenance and Construction Activities

7.1 Establish, Furnish and Staff a Park Headquarters in Butte

Description

Upon receipt of Phase 1 funding, an official administrative office will be established in Butte. An ideal location would be in the unoccupied Anaconda Company offices at the Kelley Mine. The office should be supplied with basic office furnishings and initially staffed with an administrator and administrative assistant. These two individuals will, along with the Park board of directors (see Administration Subprogram), begin hiring other key staff such as the directors of the various management programs, i.e., a director of maintenance and construction, a chief interpreter, a historical architect, an environmental scientist, a historian, etc. The extent of initial hiring will depend on actual and projected budgets. Some of these positions may initially be filled with consultants rather than permanent employees. Both the Butte and Anaconda districts of the Park will initially be managed out of this headquarters until the establishment of an Anaconda office in Phase 2.

Guidelines

The structure chosen for this office should be appropriate for its projected use and growth. Preferably, the building will have some historical significance related to mining. The office should be adequately furnished and include an office computer/word processor. The structure should also have some storage and workshop space, although these functions will eventually be transferred to another building as the site develops. There are many opportunities to secure and develop this building at minimal cost. As mentioned, there are very appropriate unoccupied structures available at the Kelley Mine. Money can also be saved by purchasing used office equipment.

Requirements

An appropriate building and office furnishings. The head of Maintenance and Construction and the Chief Administrator will be responsible for this activity.

Estimated Costs

\$ 4,000 for office rehabilitation design

\$40,000 for purchase of and improvements to office buildings (office to be procured from the Butte-Silver Bow local government or the Anaconda Company.

Staff salaries

\$10,000 for purchase of office equipment

\$15,000 for purchase of park vehicle

Approximate Dates

During initiation of Phase I.

7.2 Develop and Implement a Detailed Maintenance Strategy for all Park Equipment, Vehicles, Buildings, and Infrastructure

Description

This activity will first involve an inventory of all park property, from land and structures to equipment and machinery. After this initial survey, a detailed maintenance schedule will be worked out which describes what maintenance these items will require, how often, what materials and skills are needed, and who is going to do it. This will be a flexible schedule that can be easily amended as the park and its possessions grow.

Guidelines

The schedule should be based upon the phased development planned for the park and an investigation of maintenance plans at other similar parks. In addition to identifying material needs for proper maintenance, this plan should also identify personnel needs. Much of the initial construction and maintenance will be contracted out. Eventually, this will be done in-house.

Requirements

This subprogram will require an administrator with extensive maintenance and construction background. This individual must become thoroughly acquainted with actual and proposed park units and with the general park development plan. Initial park development should be either started or imminent with a firm idea of future funding prospects. As the park evolves, the maintenance and construction crew will grow.

Estimated Costs

\$20,000 for initial purchase of miscellaenous maintenance related equipment

Salaries of maintenance workers

Approximate Dates

A provisional inventory and schedule will be developed during Phase 1 development and will be periodically modified as the park evolves.

7.3 Develop Contracting Policies for Park Construction and Maintenance

Description

The park will develop standard contracting policies for carrying out park development projects. At least initially, much of the park construction and maintenance will be contracted out to local firms. A set of guidelines will be developed to ensure that all bidding and contracting are conducted in a legal, uniform and efficient manner.

Guidelines

The head of this subprogram will work with the park director in the development of these policies. A review of local, state and federal laws related to contracts of this type should be carried out. Contract format should be standardized to the greatest degree possible. The final contracting policy will be reviewed by an attorney before it is implemented.

Requirements

The head of maintenance and the director of the park will carry out this project. Examples of contracting policies for similar park systems should also be acquired for review. A legal consultant will review the policies they develop.

Estimated Costs

Salaries of Park Director and Head of Maintenance

\$500 for lawyer fees

7.4 Design Site Plans and Conduct Phase 1 Development, Restoration and Stabilization Activities

Description

This activity will result in the physical developments proposed for Phase 1. These projects will include:

1. Signs for the Butte Mines Self-Guided Auto Trail
2. Signs for the Anaconda Smelters Self-Guided Auto Trail
3. Berkeley Pit Interpretive Exhibits
4. Anaconda Visitor Center/Washoe Stack Interpretive Exhibits

5. The Anselmo Mineyard Park Interpretive Center
6. General Park Roadway Signs
7. Park Administrative Offices and Shops
8. Bluebird Trail Rifle Range
9. Alice Waste Dump Overlook
10. Phase 1 Restorations and Stabilizations

Detailed site plans will be developed for each of these sites in conjunction with the Interpretation, Reclamation, and Protection and Restoration Subprograms. These plans will include building specifications, material and personnel needs, and construction budgets. Upon completion of these plans, the Maintenance and Construction Subprogram will let contracts for completion of projects and supervise their implementation.

Guidelines

Development and implementation of these plans will be a cooperative effort between the staffs of all relevant subprograms. However, this particular subprogram will coordinate these projects and plans and monitor their development. All sites proposed for development will first be surveyed for health, safety and environmental hazards and these problems mitigated before construction begins. All structures and facilities, either new or restored, must conform to the development guidelines proposed for the park management zone in which they lie. In all cases, construction and restoration should be carried out in a manner which is architecturally appropriate to the site.

Requirements

Initial funding for park development must be secured. The environmental surveys of the areas proposed for development will be the first step in designing site plans. An interdisciplinary team made up of an architect, an engineer, a landscape architect, an interpreter, a graphic artist, and the head of Maintenance and Construction Subprogram will develop the site plans. Contracts will be written by the Maintenance and Construction Subprogram and much of the actual work at most of these sites will be contracted out.

Estimated Costs

See Interpretation, Recreation, and Protection and Restoration Subprograms for costs of individual projects.

Approximate Dates

During Phase 1.

7.5 Establish a Workshop and Warehouse for the Park

Description

An appropriate structure for a workshop and warehouse for the park will be identified, secured and converted to these uses. The workshop will be designed and initial development of the site will be carried out during Phase 1 development, although it may not be fully functional until sometime during Phase 2. This structure will be used for year-round work on park vehicles, equipment repairs, carpentry, and perhaps even the construction of interpretive displays. Either the same or an additional structure will be developed as a warehouse for storage of park equipment. Several suitable buildings are located at the Kelley Mine.

Guidelines

A cost-benefit analysis related to the advantages and disadvantages of contracting out construction and maintenance projects will help determine the degree of development that this project should reach. It may prove cheaper in the long run to utilize local contracting firms for this work rather than to rely on the park itself. In any case, a study should be undertaken to determine which is more economical.

If possible, a historic building will be acquired for this structure. Efforts should be made, however, to obtain an appropriate structure that will require as little refurbishing as possible. The plan should not only include structural repairs or modifications but also complete equipment lists and costs for shop machinery, tools, equipment, etc. These equipment needs will be dependent upon the actual degree of park development and the results of the cost-benefit analysis. Several equipped shops already exist at the Kelley Mine and could easily be retrofitted to meet the needs of the park.

Requirements

An appropriate structure will be needed. This may be available from the Anaconda Company or the City of Butte. The structure must be surveyed by an architect and possibly an engineer who will develop site plans. Repairs will be made by the park or contracted out. Shop equipment, possibly purchased second-hand to reduce costs, will then be installed.

Estimated Costs

\$ 3,500 for shop and warehouse design

\$30,000 for building and repairs

\$25,000 for shop equipment

Approximate Dates

The structure should be secured and the plan for its use ready by the end of Phase 1. Equipment will be installed and the facility will become fully operational during Phase 2.

Phase 2 Maintenance and Construction Activities

7.6 Design Site Plans and Begin Phase 2 Development, Restoration and Stabilization Activities

Description

Essentially the same as Activity 7.4 except this would focus upon Phase 2 developments and would be carried out during Phase 2.

Projects that would be planned and implemented include:

1. The Original Mine Outdoor Recreation Park
2. The Upper Works Interpretation and Recreation Site
3. The Granite Mountain Outdoor Interpretation Site
4. The World Museum of Mining - Kelly Mine Trolley - Related Development
5. The Kelly Mine Interpretation
6. The Travona Orientation and Observation Site
7. The Belmont Reclamation Exhibit
8. The B.A. & P. Tourist Train - Related Development
9. The Northern Rockies Railroad Museum
10. The Underground Tour - Related Development
11. Phase 2 Restorations and Stabilizations

7.7 Establish an Administrative Office in Anaconda

Description

A small administrative office will be established in Anaconda. While the main park headquarters will be in Butte, an Anaconda office will be developed for the administration and maintenance of sites in that district. This will become especially important as the Anaconda park sites are developed. This may be a structure that is only an administrative office or it may be incorporated into one of the interpretive centers proposed for Anaconda.

Guidelines

Once again, a historic structure should be utilized for this office if possible. However, the building must be in good condition and easily modified to fit the needs of park operation. Actual park development progress will be used to gauge the size and facilities needed.

Requirements

This activity will require an appropriate structure and a detailed plan for its refurbishing as an office. An architect and possibly an engineer will assess needed repairs or modifications. Local contractors or park staff will prepare the facility for park use. Office supplies and some workshop and maintenance equipment will be purchased (perhaps second-hand).

Estimated Costs

Building to be provided by the city or other entity

\$25,000 for building plan and repairs

\$20,000 for furnishings and equipment

\$15,000 for park vehicle for Anaconda region of the park

Estimated Dates

During Phase 2 development.

Phase 3 Maintenance and Construction Activities

7.8 Design Plans and Construct Phase 3 Development, Restoration and Stabilization

Description

Essentially the same as Activity 7.4 except this project will focus on Phase 3 interpretation, restoration, stabilization and other developments. Projects that will be planned and executed in this phase include:

1. AFFCO Foundry Interpretive Center and Tour
2. Mount Haggin Prehistoric Quarry Site Interpretation
3. Steward Mine Hoist Display
4. Butte Reduction Works Signage
5. Ruins of Lower Works Signage
6. Cora Compressor Signage
7. First Gold Strike Outdoor Interpretation Site
8. Phase 3 Restorations and Stabilizations

8.0 Administration Subprogram

The Administration Subprogram manager will coordinate all of the other subprograms and assure that material, personnel and logistical needs of these activities are met. This manager will deal with all administrative matters related to personnel and purchases, legal affairs, financing, and interinstitutional communications. In addition, this manager will coordinate the establishment of park policy, direction and planning and will be charged with evaluating and modifying park programs.

Phase 1

- 8.1 Develop a Funding and Operational Strategy for the Park
- 8.2 Establish, Furnish and Staff a Park Headquarters in Butte
- 8.3 Develop the Legal and Policy Framework for Park Operations
- 8.4 Develop a Detailed Operational Plan for the Park
- 8.5 Develop an Interinstitutional Cooperation Program
- 8.6 Design an Employee Training and Evaluation Program

Phase 2

- 8.7 Evaluate Phase 1 Park Development
- 8.8 Revise Park Management Plan
- 8.9 Establish an Administrative Office in Anaconda

Phase 3

- 8.10 Evaluate Phase 2 Park Development
- 8.11 Revise Park Management Plan

Phase 1 Administration Activities

- 8.1 Develop a Funding and Operational Strategy for the Park

Description

A thorough review of funding sources and operational strategies for the park will be devised and mapped out. While some work related to funding is included in this plan, much additional investigation needs to be done. Using this master plan as a proposal, the park administrator will approach local, state and federal agencies, private foundations, and the business communities of Butte and Anaconda

in the search for funding. In addition to identifying an immediate source of financial assistance for Phase 1, this activity will also investigate methods for making the park self-sustaining by means of revenue generated by the operation of the Park system itself. This will probably focus on admission prices for certain features of the park and securing the involvement of concessionaires to manage admissions, food service and souvenir shops. At this time, it is envisioned that development capital for the Park will come from a variety of grants, while the operation costs will be paid by money generated by the Park itself. Such an arrangement, however, will necessitate a well-planned strategy and superb organization.

Guidelines

The management plan should be widely distributed to potential funding sources and liberally used as a tool for securing assistance. Creative financing and organization will be the only avenue open for implementing this plan. While ideal sponsorship would be single-agency operation, such as the State Parks Division or National Park Service, current governmental budget constraints apparently rule out this possibility. What seems more likely is the creation of a nonprofit corporation that secures funds from a variety of sources and funnels them into park development operation through the administrative staff of the park. The other possibility is to fold this management plan into the EPA Superfund and State of Montana reclamation plans for the Butte and Anaconda areas. All of these options should be pursued.

Requirements

Someone with experience in both park management and grant writing will be assigned this task. This will be the first person hired for the park, ideally immediately after the completion of this management plan. This individual will bridge the gap between the release of the plan and its implementation. He/She will work on a full-time basis and will require office space and support services and the full cooperation of the city governments of Butte and Anaconda.

Estimated Costs

Salary of Administrator/Grant Writer, plus office overhead (to be raised in cooperation with the Butte-Silver Bow-Anaconda-Deer Lodge local governments)

\$15,000 for a recreation economist to study ways to make the park self-sufficient

Approximate Dates

This project will begin as soon as the management plan is completed.

8.2 Establish, Furnish and Staff a Park Headquarters in Butte

Description

An administrative office will be established, furnished and staffed. (See Activity 7.1 under Maintenance and Construction Subprogram.)

8.3 Develop the Legal and Policy Framework for Park Operations

Description

An operation of the nature and magnitude of this Park System must comply with a variety of local, state and federal regulations. If the Park or portions thereof are to be administered by a local, state or federal parks agency, it may require legislative enactment. All legalities related to the creation and management of the park must be identified and resolved immediately upon creation of the managing agency. In addition to legal requirements, management policies pertaining to personnel, purchasing, financing, liability, and accounting must also be established in accordance with applicable regulations and standards.

Guidelines

An attorney should be retained to guide the park administration through this labyrinth of legal considerations. In addition, state and local agencies can also assist in these activities. All of these policies must be approved by the local governing body of the Park before they become Park doctrine.

Requirements

The park administrator will coordinate this activity with the assistance of an attorney. Local, state and national technical assistance agencies, such as the Montana SHPO and the National Trust for Historic Preservation, can aid development of a legal framework for park operations.

Estimated Costs

Salary of Administrator

\$2,000 for legal fees

Approximate Dates

Early in Phase 1 development

8.4 Develop a Detailed Annual Operation Plan for the Park

Description

Whereas this management plan is somewhat general and conceptual, an operational plan is detailed and specific. It focuses upon the details of running the Park on a day-by-day basis. Generally, operational plans deal with short periods of time, usually one or two years. Because of this, they can more accurately

outline activities needed to realize the long-term goals established in the management plan. The operational plan will resemble the present document in subject material but will cover only the activities projected for that time period and will more thoroughly flesh out the project descriptions, guidelines, requirements, costs, and dates of implementation. The operational plan will also identify the daily and seasonal opening and closing schedule.

Guidelines

Operational plans should be based on the management plan but tempered by the reality of current and projected budgets and other impacts on park development such as environmental concerns. The plan should be coordinated by the park administration, but the heads of all park management programs will be responsible for their particular sections.

Requirements

Park development should be imminent or under way with some idea for future funding and projected development progress before an operational plan is prepared. Park staff will formulate the plan. The park administrator will oversee the effort. Updated information on the state of the resources will be needed for the formulation of each new operations plan.

Estimated Costs

Salary of park employees involved in the plan

Approximate Dates

Upon initiation of Phase 1 and then approximately every other year.

8.5 Develop an Employee Training and Evaluation Program

Description

The park administration, with the assistance of the heads of other management programs, will develop a training and evaluation plan for park employees. As mentioned before, many of the projected park employees will probably be local citizens that may possess extensive skills related to their specific jobs but lack knowledge in other aspects of park management, interpretation and public relations and other secondary skills. A training methodology and schedule for these people will be worked out and implemented on a continual basis.

Guidelines

Formulation of this plan should involve not only the administrator and management program directors but also those working under them. This will ensure that everyone's needs are addressed in the training exercises. The training itself will be both formal and informal and will include on-the-job experience. It should include a general orientation to the park and then focus on aspects of park work that relate to employees' specific tasks. It is important, however, that all park employees have a comprehensive view of the operation and its goals.

Requirements

Long-term financial security for the park will dictate how many employees are hired and for how long. The administrator will make this decision and, with the heads of the management program, will identify the most important topics to cover in the training sessions.

Estimated Costs

Staff salaries

Approximate Dates

Several days at the beginning and in the middle of each park season.

8.6 Development of an Interinstitutional Cooperation Program

Description

Formal lines of communication will be established between the Park and other relevant state, local and federal agencies. This could take the form of a newsletter, bulletin or periodic meetings of a steering committee or board of directors. Because of the multifaceted role and objectives of the park, many different entities should be kept informed of park development. Some of these agencies would include: state, regional and national offices of the Environmental Protection Agency, Montana Department of Health and Environmental Sciences, Department of State Lands, Montana State Historic Preservation Office, State Department of Commerce, Montana Historical Society, National Trust for Historic Preservation, Society for Industrial Archeology, National Park Service, State Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks, the Butte Historical Society, Tri-County Historical Society, Butte and Anaconda local governments, and others.

Guidelines

This project should be one of the first established by the park. Communication with these agencies should be on a regular basis and the communication should be two-way, with opportunity for these outside agencies to provide feedback to the park.

Requirements

The park administrator will develop this program with the aid of the park interpreter.

Estimated Costs

\$1,000/year for bulletins, newsletters, phone calls, etc.

Approximate Dates

Upon initiation of Phase 1; afterwards on a continuous basis.

Phase 2 Administration Activities

8.7 Evaluate Phase 1 Park Development

Description

After Phase 1 development has been completed, a thorough evaluation of the progress of the project will be carried out. This will cover all aspects of park development and will result in a list of recommendations related to future management of the entire program.

Guidelines

While park personnel will have some involvement in this activity, it may be preferable to acquire the services of an outside agency or individual who could objectively critique the project.

Requirements

Someone with an objective view of the project and a firm grasp of park management will carry out this activity. Park employees at all levels will provide information and opinions. The evaluator should also query city government, community members and the board of directors or advisory council.

Estimated Costs

\$2,000

Approximate Dates

Immediately upon completion of Phase 1. Will take two to three weeks to complete.

8.8 Revise Management Plan

Description

With the results of the evaluation and a review of operational plans, the park will modify the long-term management plan to reflect current realities, revised baseline data and changes in park policy. While the objectives of the park will probably remain unchanged, the historic and natural resources slated for development will undoubtedly grow as will proposed management activities. All updated baseline data will also be incorporated into the plan and its impact on the management of the area evaluated.

Guidelines

All relevant data should be reviewed for this revision. Any major changes in the master plan should be reviewed by the park board of directors or advisory committee.

Requirements

The park administrator and program heads will carry out this activity after the evaluation of Phase 1 and the completion of at least one operational plan.

Estimated Costs

Salaries of those involved

Approximate Dates

After the completion of Phase 1.

8.9 Establish an Administrative Office in Anaconda

Description

A small administrative office will be established in Anaconda and will be charged with the management of the Anaconda (including Mount Haggin) districts of the park. This office will provide basic administrative, maintenance and protection functions and provide some storage and work space. (See Activity 7.7 in the Maintenance and Construction Subprogram for more details.)

Phase 3

8.10 Evaluate Phase 2 Park Development

Description

Essentially the same as Activity 7 but with emphasis on Phase 2.

Estimated Cost

\$2,000

Approximate Dates

Immediately upon completion of Phase 2.

8.11 Revise Management Plan

Description

Essentially the same as Activity 8.8

Estimated Costs

Salary of staff

Approximate Dates

After completion of Phase 2.

Chapter Four

Integrated Park Development



BADGER STATE HEADFRAME AND MINEYARD. Patented in 1883, the Badger was one of the most prolific mines in Butte. An important feature of the local landscape, the Badger will be viewed and interpreted from the Granite Mountain Overlook.

INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT SEQUENCE

The management programs have identified the management activities necessary to realize park objectives. While each of these have been listed and described as a separate unit, they are in reality interconnected and mutually dependent. The Integrated Development Sequence is a description of how and where all of these activities will be brought together. Although still conceptual at this stage, the information presented here will serve as a guide to the future human and physical resource development of the park system.

Included in this section is a description of the physical development concept for each area of the park, development maps, a development calendar and budget, a personnel listing, description and budget, and recommendations for financing and administrative organization.

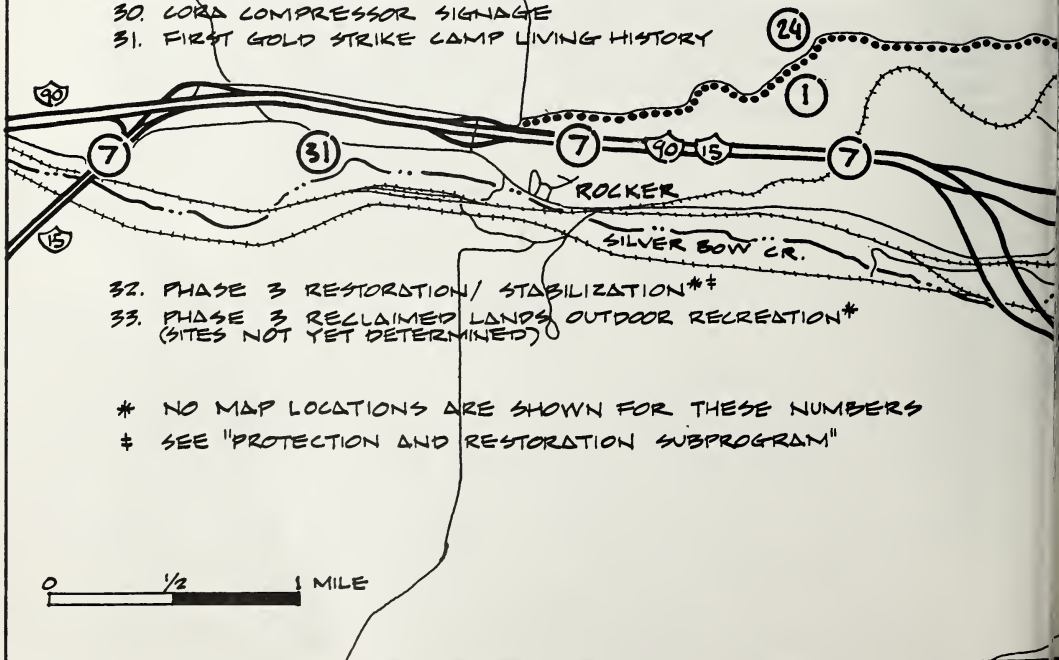
Development Concept for Proposed Management Sites

All physical park developments recommended in the management activities are described here. Sites are listed in approximate order of implementation and divided into the recommended three phases of development used in the subprograms. Initial construction will be modest, relatively inexpensive but still highly visible. It will serve as a good example of on-site park development and interpretation. More extensive and expensive developments will commence after completion of these first few small pilot projects. These larger developments, such as the Anselmo Mine yard restoration, will be the real "drawing cards" of the park. Initiating some parts of the plan immediately after its release should motivate enthusiastic support for its complete implementation.

Most of these projects will accomplish several of the management objectives. Details on specific aspects of the proposed development, such as interpretive themes or recreational activities, can be found in the appropriate management program. All of these sites slated for physical development are identified on the Integrated Development Maps.

DEVELOPMENT SITES

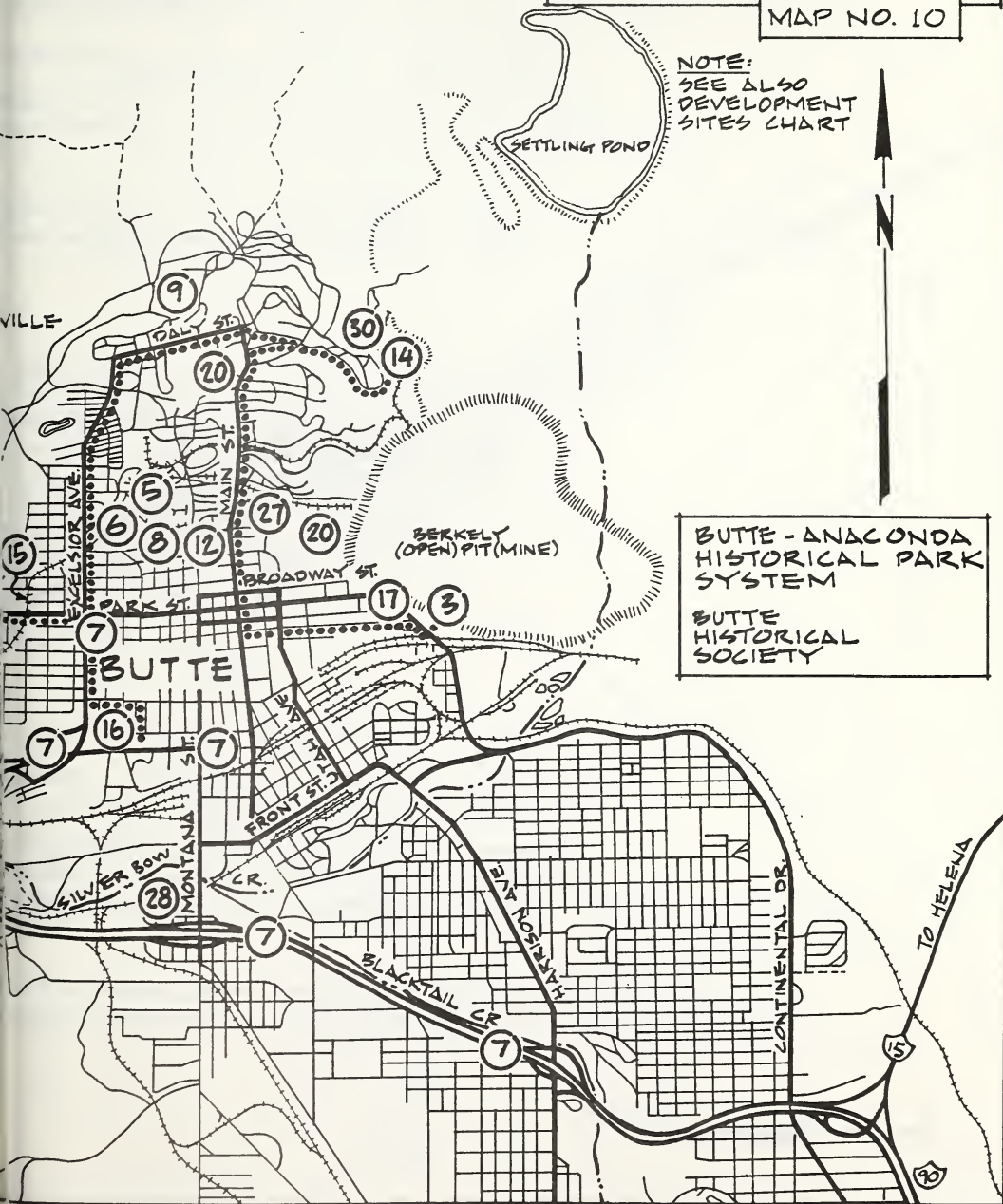
-1. BUTTE MINES SELF-GUIDED AUTO TOUR
- 3. BERKELEY PIT OVERLOOK INTERPRETATION
- 5. PARK ADMINISTRATION HEADQUARTERS
- 6. ANSELMO MINE YARD RESTORATION AND INTERPRETATION
- 7. ROADWAY SIGNAGE
- 8. ANSELMO MINE WORKSHOP AND WAREHOUSE
- 9. ALICE WASTE DUMP OVERLOOK
- 10. PHASE 1 RECLAIMED LANDS OUTDOOR RECREATION*
(SITES NOT YET DETERMINED)
- 11. PHASE 1 RESTORATION/ STABILIZATION*#
- 12. ORIGINAL MINE OUTDOOR RECREATION PARK
- 14. GRANITE MOUNTAIN OVERLOOK
- 15. WORLD MUSEUM OF MINING/ KELLEY TROLLEY RIDE
- 16. TRAVONS MINE ORIENTATION AND OBSERVATION SITE
- 17. BELMONT MINE RECLAMATION EXHIBIT
- 20. UNDERGROUND TOUR AND KELLEY OR LEXINGTON MINE
YARD INTERPRETATION
- 21. PHASE 2 RESTORATION/ STABILIZATION*#
- 22. PHASE 2 RECLAIMED LANDS OUTDOOR RECREATION*
(SITES NOT YET DETERMINED)
- 24. BLUEBIRD TRAIL RIFLE RANGE
- 27. STEWARD MINE HOIST DISPLAY
- 28. BUTTE REDUCTION WORKS SELF-GUIDED TOUR
- 30. LORA COMPRESSOR SIGNAGE
- 31. FIRST GOLD STRIKE CAMP LIVING HISTORY



SEQUENTIAL PARK DEVELOPMENT MAP BUTTE DISTRICT

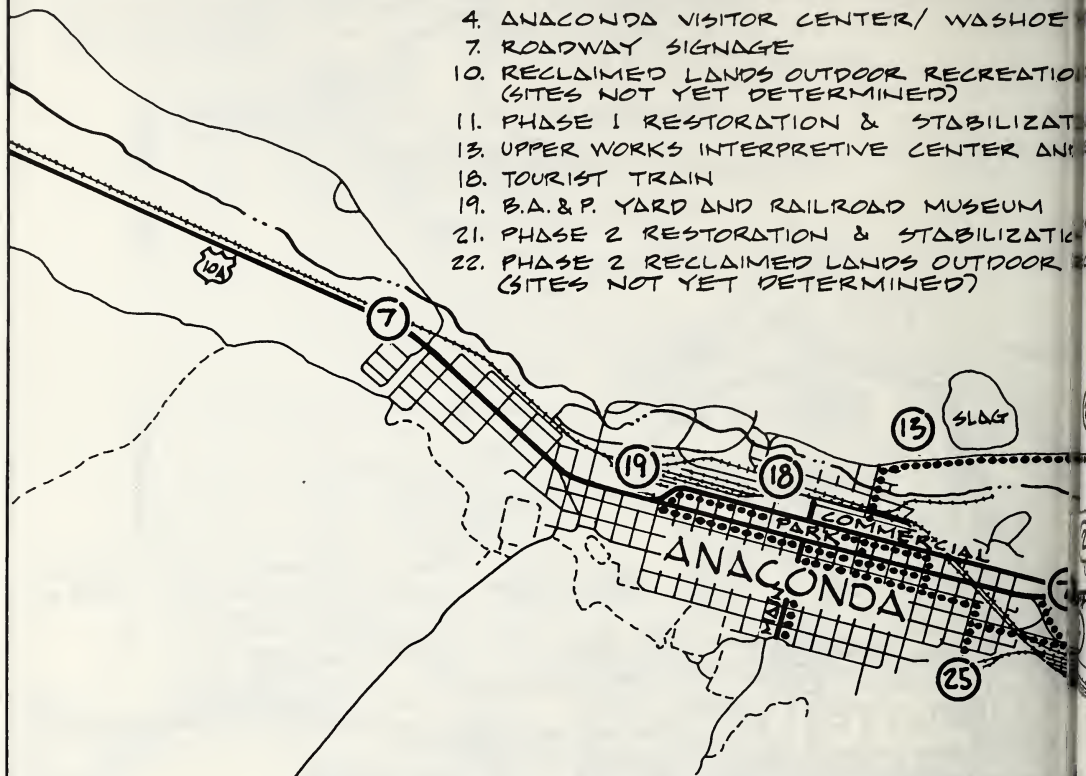
MAP NO. 10

NOTE:
SEE ALSO
DEVELOPMENT
SITES CHART



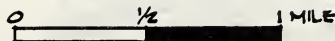
DEVELOPMENT SITES

-2. ANACONDA SMELTERS SELF-GUIDED
- 4. ANACONDA VISITOR CENTER/ WASHOE
- 7. ROADWAY SIGNAGE
- 10. RECLAIMED LANDS OUTDOOR RECREATION (SITES NOT YET DETERMINED)
- 11. PHASE 1 RESTORATION & STABILIZATION
- 13. UPPER WORKS INTERPRETIVE CENTER AND
- 18. TOURIST TRAIN
- 19. B.A. & P. YARD AND RAILROAD MUSEUM
- 21. PHASE 2 RESTORATION & STABILIZATION
- 22. PHASE 2 RECLAIMED LANDS OUTDOOR (SITES NOT YET DETERMINED)



- 23. ANACONDA PARK ADMINISTRATION OFFICE (SITE NOT YET DETERMINED)
- 25. AFFCO FOUNDRY INTERPRETIVE CENTER
- 26. MOUNT HAGGIN PREHISTORIC QUARRY & INTERPRETIVE SHELTER
- 29. LOWER WORKS RUINS SIGNAGE
- 32. PHASE 3. RESTORATION AND STABILIZATION
- 33. PHASE 3 RECLAIMED LANDS OUTDOOR DEVELOPMENT* (SITES NOT YET DETERMINED)

* NO MAP LOCATIONS ARE SHOWN FOR
 ‡ SEE "PROTECTION AND RESTORATION"



TO TOUR.....
TACK INTERPRETATION

DEVELOPMENT*

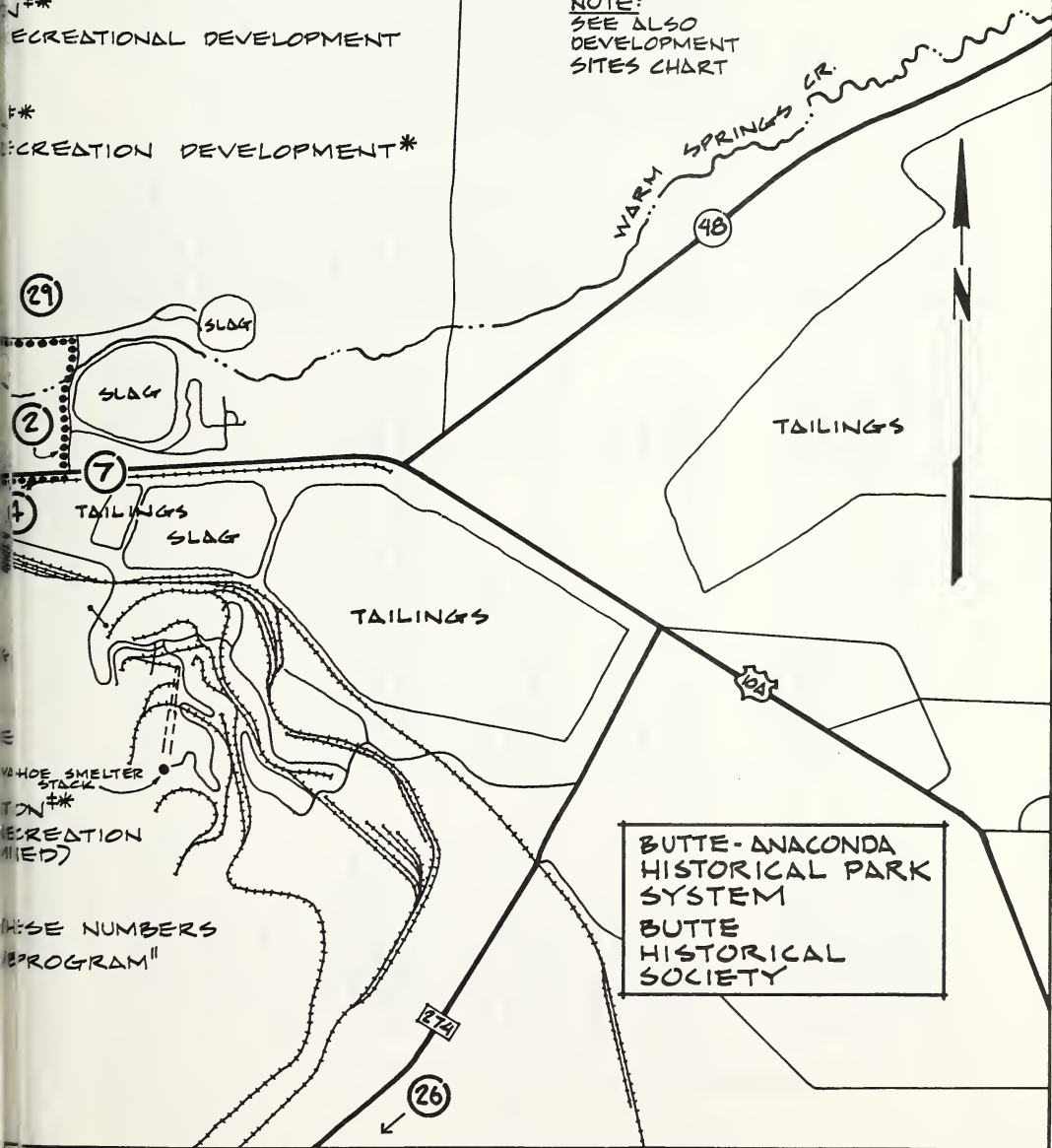
N**
ECREATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

E**
CREATION DEVELOPMENT*

SEQUENTIAL PARK DEVELOPMENT MAP ANACONDA DISTRICT

MAP NO. 11

NOTE:
SEE ALSO
DEVELOPMENT
SITES CHART



Development Sites (See Maps No. 10 and 11)

Site/Activity	Primary Mgmt. Objectives	Architectural Theme	Facilities to be Constructed	Infrastructure and Support Activities
PHASE ONE				
1. Butte Mines Self-Guided Auto Trail - Butte (See "Interpretation Subprogram")	-Interpretation & education -Outdoor recreation -Sustainable economic development	Generic head-frame symbol for signs	Identification signs at each mining site	-Historical research -Develop self-guided pamphlet -Directional signs along route -Regrading of Bluebird Trail -Regrading of Granite Mountain Overlook Road
2. Anaconda Smelters Self-Guided Auto Trail - Anaconda (See "Interpretation Subprogram")	-Interpretation & education -Outdoor recreation -Sustainable economic development	Generic smelter symbol for signs	Identification signs at each mining site	-Historical research -Develop self-guided pamphlet -Identification signs at each site -Directional signs along route
3. Berkeley Pit Overlook Interpretation - Butte (See "Interpretation Subprogram")	-Interpretation & education -Sustainable economic development -Outdoor recreation	Recent Butte mining architectural style	Three interpretive panels, one tape recorded message & a short hiking trail	-Historical research -Design interpretive panels -Install interpretive panels in the pit overlook shelter -Directional signs -Entrance signs
4. Anaconda Visitor Center/Washoe Stack Outdoor Interpretation & Viewing Stand - Anaconda (See "Interpretation Subprogram")	-Interpretation & education -Sustainable economic development -Outdoor recreation	Washoe Smelter architectural style	A circular outdoor shelter/viewing stand with 3 interpretive signs. Install several exhibits in the Anaconda Visitor Center. Develop outdoor museum of smelting equipment behind Visitor Center.	-Historical research -Design interpretive displays for the existing visitor center & outdoor shelter/viewing stand -Construct & install interpretive displays -Directional signs -Entrance signs

Development Sites (See Maps No. 10 and 11)

Site/Activity	Primary Mgmt. Objectives	Architectural Theme	Facilities to be Constructed	Infrastructure and Support Activities
5. Park Administrative Headquarters - Butte (See "Administration Subprogram")	-Historic preservation & investigation -Interpretation & education -Reclamation -Sustainable economic development -Outdoor recreation -Visual resource improvement	Kelley Mine- yard architectural style	A Kelley mine office will be utilized as a park head-quarters. May need repairs & furnishings.	-Develop list of needed equipment & office furnishings -Restore water, electricity & sewage
6. Anselmo Mineyard Restoration & Interpretation - Butte (See "Interpretation Subprogram" and "Protection & Restoration Subprogram")	-Historic preservation & investigation -Interpretation & education -Reclamation -Sustainable economic development -Outdoor recreation -Visual resource improvement	Anselmo Mine- yard architectural style	Complete restoration and refurbishing of all mine- yard structures. Install small auditorium for visual presentations. Several interpretive exhibits in hoist house & mine- yard. Construct snack shop/souvenir store/railroad depot adjacent to mineyard. (optional)	-Environmental survey -Historical research -Site plan -Designs for indoor & outdoor interpretive displays -Install displays -Install period equipment & furnishings -Restore electricity, sewage & water -Construct parking lot -Directional signs -Entrance sign -Perform traffic study -Design directional signs -Install directional signs
7. Roadway Signs - Butte & Anaconda (See "Interpretation Subprogram")	-Interpretation & education -Sustainable economic development	Generic mining/smelting symbol	None	
8. Anselmo Mine Workshop & Warehouse - Butte (See "Administration Subprogram")	-Historic preservation & investigation	Kelley Mine- yard architectural style	Shop & storage are may be retrofitted with energy saving devices	-Site plan -Restore electricity, sewage, water, heat -Directional signs

Development Sites (See Maps No. 10 and 11)

Site/Activity	Primary Mgmt. Objectives	Architectural Theme	Facilities to be Constructed	Infrastructure and Support Activities
9. Alice Waste Dump Overlook - Butte (See "Interpretation Subprogram")	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Interpretation & education -Outdoor recreation -Sustainable economic development 	<p>Generic Butte mining architectural style</p>	<p>A loop road will be built on top with 3 pullouts & 3 interpretive exhibits</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Environmental survey -Historical research -Site plan -Road improvement -Parking lot improvement -Guard rails -Construct & install interpretive exhibits -Directional signs
10. Phase 1 Reclaimed Lands Outdoor Recreation Development - Butte and Anaconda (See "Recreation Subprogram" and "Reclamation Subprogram")	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Visual resource improvement -Outdoor recreation -Interpretation & education -Sustainable economic development 	<p>Generic Butte mining architectural style</p>	<p>Will vary depending on site. Could include: base-ball fields, tennis courts, open space, trees, interpretive signs playground equipment</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Environmental surveys -Reclamation & cleanup -Landscaping -Site plans -Trails (bike, jogging, X-country skiing) -Directional signs -Some parking -Some interpretive signs
11. Phase 1 Restoration & Stabilization - Butte and Anaconda (See "Protection & Stabilization Subprogram")	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Historic preservation & interpretation -Reclamation -Visual resource improvement 	<p>Vary with site</p>	<p>Restoration & stabilization of existing structures</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Environmental surveys -Structural surveys -Historical research -Site plans

Site/Activity	Primary Mgmt. Objectives	Architectural Theme	Facilities to be Constructed	Infrastructure and Support Activities
PHASE TWO				
12. Original Mine Outdoor Recreation Park - Butte (See "Interpretation Subprogram" & "Recreation Subprogram")	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Historic preservation & investigation -Interpretation & education -Sustainable economic development -Outdoor recreation -Visual resource improvement 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Generic Butte mineyard architectural style 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Mineyard reclamation with land-scaping -Playground equipment (using old mining equipment) -Outdoor amphitheater -Baseball fields -Trail, benches, picnic tables -Outdoor interpretive panels -Restoration of existing structures -Modification of headframe to prevent climbing 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Environmental survey -Health & safety hazard cleanup -Landscaping -Site plan -Directional signs -Parking lots -Restrooms -Electricity, water, sewage

Development Sites (See Maps No. 10 and 11)

Site/Activity	Primary Mgmt. Objectives	Architectural Theme	Facilities to be Constructed	Infrastructure and Support Activities
13. Upper Works Interpretive Center & Recreational Development - Anaconda (See "Interpretation Subprogram" & "Recreation Subprogram")	-Historic preservation & investigation -Interpretation & education -Reclamation -Sustainable development -Outdoor recreation -Visual resource improvement	Anaconda Smelter Works architectural style	-Interpretive center with exhibits and equipment display -Outdoor recreational facilities (ball fields, playground, tennis courts)	-Environmental survey -Health & safety hazard cleanup; some landscaping -Site plans -Interpretive trail; possibly boardwalk -Restrooms -Electricity, running water, sewage -Directional signs
14. Granite Mountain Overlook - Butte (See "Interpretation Subprogram")	-Interpretation & education -Sustainable economic development -Outdoor recreation	Generic Butte mineyard architectural style	An open shelter/overlook where interpretive displays will be installed	-Site plans -Historic research -Road grading -Small gravel parking area -Directional signs -Construct & install shelter & interpretive panels
15. World Museum of Mining/Kelley Trolley Ride - Butte (See "Interpretation Subprogram")	-Historic preservation & investigation -Interpretation & education -Sustainable economic development -Outdoor recreation	Turn of the century railroad architectural style	Railroad tracks will be repaired to operational condition. The snack & gift shop at the Anselmo Mine will serve as the western terminus of the line. A small station will be built at the Kelley Mine & will be the eastern terminus.	-Track survey -Historical research -Site plans -Directional signs -Parking

Site/Activity	Primary Mgmt. Objectives	Architectural Theme	Facilities to be Constructed	Infrastructure and Support Activities
16. Travona Mine Orientation & Observation Site - Butte (See "Interpretation Subprogram")	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Historic preservation & investigation -Interpretation & education -Reclamation -Sustainable economic development -Outdoor recreation 	Generic Butte mineyard architectural style	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Elevator installed on headframe & observation platform with an interpretive panel constructed on top. -Shelter for interpretive/orientation exhibits built adjacent to the headframe in the style of a hoist house 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Site plans -Historical research -Directional signs -Interpretive exhibits for viewing platform & shelter/Chamber of Commerce -Electricity, sewage, water -Restrooms
17. Belmont Mine Reclamation Exhibit - Butte (See "Interpretation Subprogram")	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Interpretation & education -Reclamation -Sustainable economic development -Visual resource improvement 	Generic Butte Mineyard architectural style	Small interpretive shelter with interpretive exhibits.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Environmental survey -Historical/environmental research -Site plan -Interpretive exhibit construction & installation -Parking area -Directional signs
18. Tourist Train, Anaconda to Butte (See "Interpretation Subprogram")	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Interpretation & education -Sustainable economic development -Outdoor recreation 	B.A.&P. Railroad architectural style	In Anaconda, the present Chamber of Commerce Visitors center will be	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Historic research -Site plans -Directional signs -Construct & install interpretive display -Track maintenance

(cont. on next page)

Development Sites (See Maps No. 10 and 11)

Site/Activity	Primary Mgmt. Objectives	Architectural Theme	Facilities to be Constructed	Infrastructure and Support Activities
19. B.A.&P. Yard Railroad Museum (See "Interpretation Subprogram")	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Historic preservation & investigation -Interpretation & education -Sustainable economic development 	B.A.&P. Railroad architectural style	<p>moved to a site adjacent to B.A.&P. tracks to serve as passenger depot. In Butte, the new structure planned adjacent to the Anselmo Mine Yard will serve as a depot for Rarus Railway Co. travelers.</p> <p>The boiler house & blacksmith ship at the B.A.&P. Railroad yard will be converted to an interpretive center & railroad museum. Interpretive exhibits, artifacts & equipment & restrooms will be installed</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Historic research -Site plans -Directional signs -Construct & install interpretive display -Collection of Northern Rockies related railroad artifacts

Development Sites (See Maps No. 10 and 11)

Site/Activity	Primary Mgmt. Objectives	Architectural Theme	Facilities to be Constructed	Infrastructure and Support Activities
20. Underground Tour Development - Butte; Kelley or Lexington Mineyard Interpretation (See "Interpretation Subprogram")	-Historic preservation & investigation -Interpretation & education -Sustainable economic development -Outdoor recreation	Underground mining Kelley or Lexington mineyard architectural style	Site has not yet been finalized. Some restoration of existing structures will be carried out.	-Environmental survey -Historic research -Site plans -Parking -Directional signs -Interpretive exhibit construction & installation
21. Phase 2 Restoration & Stabilization - Butte & Anaconda (See "Protection & Restoration Subprogram")	-Historic preservation & investigation -Reclamation -Visual resource improvement	Appropriate to site	Existing structures will be restored or stabilized	-Environmental surveys -Historic research -Site plans
22. Phase 2 Reclaimed Lands Outdoor Recreation Development - Butte & Anaconda (See "Recreation Subprogram" & "Reclamation Subprogram")	-Outdoor recreation -Visual resource improvement -Interpretation & education -Sustainable economic development	Generic mining or smelting architectural style	Will vary depending on site. Could include: picnic areas, open green space, trees playground equipment, baseball fields, tennis courts, benches, interpretive signs, etc.	-Environmental surveys -Health & safety hazard cleanup -Site plans -Landscaping -Trails -Directional signs -Interpretive signs -Some parking

Development Sites (See Maps No. 10 and 11)

Site/Activity	Primary Mgmt. Objectives	Architectural Theme	Facilities to be Constructed	Infrastructure and Support Activities
23. Park Administration Office in Anaconda-Anaconda (See "Administration Subprogram")	-Historic preservation & investigation -Interpretation & education -Reclamation -Sustainable economic development -Outdoor recreation -Visual resource improvement	Depending on the structure chosen	An appropriate existing structure will be converted to an administrative office/workshop/storage area for the Anaconda units of the park.	-Site plans -Install office & workshop equipment -Directional signs -Water, electricity, sewage
PHASE THREE				
24. Bluebird Trail Rifle Range - Butte (See "Recreation Subprogram")	Outdoor recreation	Rustic architectural style	-Rifle range -An open-sided shelter with tables for shooting	-Site plans -Gravel parking area -Directional signs -Posted rifle range regulations
25. AFFCO Foundry Interpretive Center - Anaconda (See "Interpretation Subprogram")	-Historic preservation & investigation -Interpretation & education -Sustainable economic development	AFFCO Foundry architectural style	An unused AFFCO Foundry building will be developed as an interpretive center center displays will be installed as well as a gift shop with items forged at the foundry	-Historical research -Site plans -Parking -Directional signs -Electricity, water, sewage -Construct & install interpretive display

Development Sites (See Maps No. 10 and 11)

Site/Activity	Primary Mgmt. Objectives	Architectural Theme	Facilities to be Constructed	Infrastructure and Support Activities
26. Mt. Haggin Prehistoric Quarry Site Interpretive Shelter - Mt. Haggin (See "Interpretation Subprogram")	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Historic preservation & investigation -Interpretation & education -Sustainable economic development -Outdoor recreation 	Rustic architectural style	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A shelter will be constructed with 3 interpretive panels inside. Pit toilets will be installed. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Archeological research -Site plans -Parking -Directional signs -Trail construction -Construct & install interpretive display
27. Steward Mine Hoist Display - Butte (See "Interpretation Subprogram")	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Historic preservation & investigation -Interpretation & education -Sustainable economic development -Visual resource improvement 	Steward Mine architectural style	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Steward engine house & hoist engine will be restored to operable condition. Some interpretation will be installed. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Environmental survey -Historical research -Site plans -Parking -Water, electricity, sewage -Interpretive display construction & installation -Directional signs
28. Butte Reduction Works Self-Guided Trail - Butte (See "Interpretation Subprogram")	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Historic preservation & investigation -Interpretation & education -Sustainable economic development -Outdoor recreation 	Butte Smelter Works architectural style	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Small interpretive shelter with interpretive display & interpretive trail. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Environmental survey -Historical research -Site plans -Interpretive trail construction -Interpretive display construction & installation
29. Ruins of Lower Works Signs - Anaconda (See "Interpretation Subprogram")	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Historic preservation & investigation -Interpretation & education -Sustainable economic development 	Anaconda Smelter Works architectural style	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A small parking area & interpretive exhibit will serve as a trailhead. The trail will wander through the Upper & Lower Works & will include several signs & benches. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Environmental survey -Historical research -Site plans -Trail construction -Interpretive sign construction & installation -Gravel parking area -Directional signs

Development Sites (See Maps No. 10 and 11)

Site/Activity	Primary Mgmt. Objectives	Architectural Theme	Facilities to be Constructed	Infrastructure and Support Activities
30. Cora Compressor Signage - Butte (See "Interpretation Subprogram")	-Historic preservation & investigation -Interpretation & education -Sustainable economic development	Generic Butte Mineyard architectural style	Small parking area & an interpretive exhibit.	-Environmental survey -Historical research -Site plans -Interpretive exhibit construction & installation -Parking area -Directional signage
31. First Gold Strike Camp Living History - Rocker (See "Interpretation Subprogram")	-Historic preservation & investigation -Interpretation & education -Outdoor recreation -Sustainable economic development	1860's Butte Gold Camp architectural style	An early Butte gold camp will be recreated, complete with rustic shelters, wagons & early mining equipment.	-Environmental Survey -Historical research -Site plans -Road construction -Parking lot construction -Interpretive display construction & installation -Directional signs -Water, sewer (or septic tank)
32. Phase 3 Restoration & Stabilization - Butte & Anaconda (See "Protection & Restoration Subprogram")	-Historic preservation & investigation -Reclamation -Visual resource improvement	Appropriate to site	Existing structures will be restored & stabilized.	-Environmental surveys -Historic research -Site plans
33. Phase 3 Reclaimed Lands Outdoor Recreation Development - Butte & Anaconda (See "Recreation Subprogram" & Reclamation Subprogram")	-Outdoor recreation -Visual resource improvement -Interpretation & education -Sustainable economic development	Generic mining or smelting architectural style	Will vary depending on site. Could include picnic areas, open green space, playground equipment, baseball fields, tennis courts, benches, interpretive signs, etc.	-Environmental surveys -Health & safety hazard cleanup -Site plans -Trails -Directional signs -Interpretive signs -Some parking

DEVELOPMENT CALENDAR AND BUDGET

The Development Calendar pulls together all of the activities described in the management programs, identifies their phase of development and notes their approximate costs. These costs do not include salaries for permanent staff (see Staffing Calendar and Budget).

This calendar will guide project implementation or modification of programs and budgets. As mentioned, the phases are more representative of the sequence of development rather than the actual calendar of implementation. It is envisioned that each development phase will last approximately four or five years. Adequate funding could speed development just as a scarcity of finances would slow it down. Administrative, political and environmental variables could also affect the sequence and speed of development. Dollar figures represent 1985 dollars.

Development Calendar and Budget
(Does not include salary of park personnel.)

Subprograms and Activities		Development Phase			Approximate Cost (1985 \$)
		1	2	3	
1.	INTERPRETATION SUBPROGRAM				
1.1	Butte Mines Self-Guided Auto Trail				
	- Development of Pamphlet	x			\$ 4,500
	- Signs	x			\$ 1,500
1.2	Anaconda Smelters Self-Guided Auto Tour				
	- Development of Pamphlet	x			\$ 4,000
	- Signs	x			\$ 1,500
1.3	Berkeley Pit Outdoor Interpretation Site & Tour				
	- Design of Interpretive Exhibits	x			\$ 1,000
	- Exhibit Construction & Installation	x			\$ 3,000
	- Trail Construction	x	x		\$ 3,000
	- Production & Installation of Tape Recorded Message	x			\$ 2,000
1.4	Anaconda Visitor Center/Washoe Smelter Outdoor Interpretation & Viewing Stand				
	- Anaconda Visitor Center Exhibit Design & Construction	x			\$45,000
	- Outdoor Museum Interpretation	x			\$25,000
	- Stack Viewing Stand & Exhibits	x			\$75,000
1.5	Anselmo Mineyard Park Interpretive Center				
	- Mineyard Cleanup & Reclamation	x			\$150,000
	- Interpretive Exhibit Design	x			\$ 6,000
	- Construction & Installation of Exhibits	x			\$70,000
	- Design & Construction of Adjacent Snack & Gift Shop (optional)	x	x		\$500,000

Development Calendar and Budget (cont.)
(Does not include salary of park personnel.)

Subprograms and Activities		Development Phase			Approximate Cost
		1	2	3	
1.6	Roadway Signage - Sign Design	x	x	x	\$ 15,000
1.7	Alice Waste Dump Overlook - Exhibit & Roadway Design - Exhibit Construction & Installation - Road Construction, Slope Stabilization - Guard Rails	x x x x			\$ 2,500 \$ 3,000 \$120,000 \$66,500
1.8	Interpreter Training Workshop - Develop Training Courses - Carry Out Training Sessions	x x	x x	x x	Staff salaries
1.9	General Butte-Anaconda Historical Park Pamphlet - Design Text & Layout - Initial Publication	x x			\$ 1,500 \$ 5,000
1.10	Teacher/Student Work Packets - Development and Design - Publication & Distribution	x x	x x	x x	\$ 13,000 \$ 5,000
1.11	Intern and Docent Program - Develop Docent & Intern Programs - Implement Programs	x x	x x	x x	Staff salary Overhead for volunteers
1.12	Slide-Tape Shows for Community & School Outreach Programs - Development of 3 Scripts - Development of 3 Slide/Tape Shows - 2 Slide Projectors, 2 Tape Players & 1 Screen	x x x	x x x		\$ 2,000 \$ 2,500 \$ 1,500
1.13	Original Mine Outdoor Recreation Park - Park Design - Reclamation & Landscaping - Park Development - Design, Construction & Installation of Interpretive Displays	x x	 x x x		\$ 15,000 \$175,000 \$100,000 \$ 6,000
1.14	Upper Works Interpretive Center & Trail - Interpretive Center Design - Interpretive Center Construction - Transfer of Interpretive Displays from the Anaconda Visitor Center - Additional Interpretive Display Design, Construction & Installation - Trail Construction		x x x x x		\$ 20,000 \$200,000 \$ 5,000 \$ 34,000 \$ 12,000

Development Calendar and Budget (cont.)
(Does not include salary of park personnel.)

Subprograms and Activities		Development Phase			Approximate Cost
		1	2	3	
1.15	Granite Mountain Overlook Outdoor Interpretation Site				
	- Shelter & Exhibit Design		x		\$ 3,000
	- Shelter Construction		x		\$ 30,000
	- Exhibit Construction & Installation		x		\$ 3,500
	- Road Improvement & Signs		x		\$ 50,000
1.16	Hell Roarin' Gulch Living History				
	- Develop Program				Salary of Interpreters
	- Design & Fabricate Costumes		x	x	\$ 600
1.17	World Museum of Mining-Kelley Trolley Ride & Kelley Mine Yard Interpretation				
	- Project Design			x	\$ 70,000
	- Track Repair				\$530,000
	- Trolley Purchase			x	\$ 75,500
	- Kelley Mine Yard Stabilization			x	\$ 50,000
	- Interpretive Development			x	\$ 40,000
1.18	Travona Observation & Orientation Site				
	- Design, Construction & Installation of Hoist House Orientation Center		x		\$ 85,000
	- Design, Construction & Installation of Viewing Platform & Elevator				\$ 85,000
	- Design, Construction & Installation of Interpretation				\$ 5,000
1.19	Belmont Reclamation Exhibit				
	- Site & Interpretive Design			x	\$ 1,500
	- Interpretive Development			x	\$ 3,000
	- Site Development			x	\$ 6,000
1.20	Tourist Train				
	- Rolling Stock				\$100,000
	- Insurance		x		\$ 50,000
	- Start-up Salaries (Rarus Railway Co.)		x		\$ 50,000
	- Depot Improvements		x	x	\$ 40,000
	- Locomotive Repairs				\$ 40,000
	- Advertising		x	x	\$ 20,000
1.21	Northern Rockies Railroad Museum				
	- Design Museum		x		\$ 15,000
	- Rehabilitate Boiler Shop/Blacksmith Shop		x		\$150,000
	- Design Interpretive Exhibits		x		\$ 85,000
	- Purchase Antique Railroad Equipment		x	x	\$ 50,000

Development Calendar and Budget (cont.)
(Does not include salary of park personnel.)

Subprograms and Activities		Development Phase			Approximate Cost
		1	2	3	
1.22	Butte Mines Underground Tour				
	- Portal Access Development at Syndicate Pit				\$100,000
	- Reopening & Restoring the Tunnel			x	\$800,000
	- Acquisition of Mining Equipment			x	\$ 50,000
	- Liability Insurance/Year			x	\$ 10,000
	- Additional Later Costs to Rehabilitate Lexington Shaft & Hoist			x	unknown
1.23	Historical Films Festival				
	- Organization, Publicity & Festival Costs		x	x	\$ 15,000
1.24	AFFCO Foundry Interpretive Center & Tour				
	- Site & Building Rehabilitation Design				\$ 3,000
	- Site & Interpretive Design			x	\$ 3,000
	- Site Improvements & Exhibit Construction & Installation			x	\$ 30,000
	- Site & Building Rehabilitation Construction				\$ 30,000
1.25	Mount Haggin Prehistoric Quarry Site Outdoor Interpretation & Self-Guided Tour				
	- Interpretive Site Plan			x	\$ 3,000
	- Interpretive Site Development			x	\$ 30,000
1.26	Steward Mine Hoist Display				
	- Site Design				\$ 7,500
	- Mineyard Restorations			x	\$ 75,000
	- Hoist Engine Repairs			x	5,000
	- Interpretive Signage Design, Construction & Installation			x	\$ 5,000
	- Air Compressor				\$ 75,000
1.27	Butte Reduction Works Self-Guided Trail				
	- Site Plan & Interpretive Designs			x	\$ 2,000
	- Site & Interpretive Development			x	\$ 15,000
	- Parking Improvements				\$ 10,000
1.28	Ruins of Lower Works Signs				
	- Sites, Trail & Interpretive Design			x	\$ 3,000
	- Interpretive Development			x	\$ 4,000
	- Trail Construction & Site Development			x	\$ 10,000
1.29	Cora Compressor Signage				
	- Interpretive Exhibit Design			x	\$ 1,000
	- Interpretive Exhibit Construction & Installation			x	\$ 3,000

Development Calendar and Budget (cont.)
(Does not include salary of park personnel.)

Subprograms and Activities		Development Phase			Approximate Cost
		1	2	3	
1.30	First Gold Strike Outdoor Interpretation Site & Living History Demonstration - Site & Structural Design - Design Interpretive Exhibits & Equipment - Exhibit & Equipment Construction & Installation - Site Improvement, Signage & Water System - Construction of Structures			x x x	\$ 7,000 \$ 5,000 \$ 25,000 \$ 35,000 \$ 35,000
INTERPRETIVE SUBTOTAL					\$ 5,030,100
2.	TOURISM & COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT SUBPROGRAM				
2.1	Incorporation of Historical Park System Information into Chamber of Commerce Tourism Materials - Development of Materials	x	x	x	Funded by Butte & Anaconda Chambers of Commerce
2.2	Incorporation of Historical Park Information into State Tourism Materials - Development of Materials	x	x	x	Funded by State Dept. of Commerce
2.3	Periodic Press Releases on the Park - Development of Articles	x	x	x	Staff salaries
2.4	Workshop on Tourism Development for Local Businesses - Workshop Organization & Realization		x	x	\$ 5,000
2.5	Workshops on the Restoration of Historic Structures & Neighborhood Revitalization - Organization & Realization of Workshops		x	x	\$ 5,000
2.6	Cooperation with Community Development Agencies in the Design of a Community Interpretation Plan - Design & Development of Plans			x	Funded by Butte & Anaconda City Govt's
TOURISM & COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT SUBTOTAL					\$ 10,000

Development Calendar and Budget (cont.)
(Does not include salary of park personnel.)

Subprograms and Activities		Development Phase			Approximate Cost
		1	2	3	
3.	RECREATION SUBPROGRAM				
3.1	Butte Hill Reclaimed Lands Outdoor Recreation Park - Recreation Master Plan & Plan Revision	x	x	x	Depends on extent of reclamation. Funding will come from reclamation agencies
3.2	Bluebird Trail Rifle Range - Site Planning - Site Development	x x			\$ 1,000 \$ 8,000
3.3	Original Mine Yard Outdoor Recreation Park - Site Plan - Site Development		x x		Included in Inter. Sub-program
3.4	Upper Works Outdoor Recreation Park - Site Plan - Site Development		x x		\$ 5,000 \$ 50,000
3.5	Anaconda Upper & Lower Works "Industrial Wilderness" Trail - Site Plan - Site Development			x x	Included in "Interpretation Subprogram"
RECREATION SUBTOTAL					\$ 64,000
4.	INVESTIGATION & ENVIRONMENTAL MONITORING SUBPROGRAM				
4.1	Historical Research Related to Phase 1 Development - Oral History Collection Equipment - Reproducing Archival Documents	x			\$ 2,000 \$ 4,000
4.2	Baseline Historical & Environmental Research Project - Oral History Project - Collection & Storage of Materials	x x	x x	x x	\$ 3,000 \$ 5,000
4.3	Environmental Research Related to Phase 1 Development & Reclamation - Establish Research Programs - Equip Research Lab				Staff salaries \$ 5,000

Development Calendar and Budget (cont.)
(Does not include salary of park personnel.)

Subprograms and Activities		Development Phase			Approximate Cost
		1	2	3	
4.4	Identification of Permanent Environmental Study Plots - Monitoring Equipment	x	x	x	To be provided by state & federal agencies
4.5	Historical Research Related to Phase 2 Development - Continuation of Activity 4.1 with Emphasis on Phase 2 Development		x		\$ 2,000
4.6	Archeological Research Related to Park Development - Design Archeological Research Programs (using a consultant) - Initial Purchase of Archeological Survey & Excavation Equipment - Implement Archeological Research		x	x	\$5,000/yr \$ 5,000 \$10,000/yr
4.7	Environmental Research Related to Phase 2 Park Development - Essentially the Same as Activity 4.3		x		\$ 5,000
4.8	Conference on "The Industrial History of the West" - Organization & Realization of the Conference		x		\$ 20,000
4.9	Historical Research Related to Phase 3 Park Development - Essentially the Same as Activity 4.1 but with Emphasis on Phase 3 Developments			x	\$ 2,000
4.10	Environmental Research Related to Phase 3 Development - Essentially the Same as Activity 4.3 but with Emphasis on Phase 3 Development			x	\$ 5,000
4.11	Conference on "The Impact of Hard Rock Mining & Techniques for Reducing These Impacts" - Organization & Realization of the Conference			x	\$ 20,000
INVESTIGATION & SCIENTIFIC MONITORING SUBTOTAL					\$ 78,000

plus \$ 15,000/yr.

Development Calendar and Budget (cont.)
(Does not include salary of park personnel.)

Subprograms and Activities	Development Phase			Approximate Cost
	1	2	3	
5. RECLAMATION SUBPROGRAM				
5.1 Development of a Reclamation & Cleanup Master Plan - Development of the Plan	x			Cost will be assumed by state & federal agencies involved in reclamation
5.2 Participation in Phase 1 Reclamation Work - Inventory of Environmental Problems Related to Phase 1 Developments - Reclamation & Health & Safety Hazard Cleanup Related to Phase 1 Developments	x	x		Funded by reclamation agencies
5.3 Participation in Phase 2 Reclamation Work - Inventory of Environmental Problems Related to Phase 2 Developments - Reclamation & Health & Safety Hazard Cleanup Related to Phase 2 Developments	x	x		Funded by reclamation agencies
5.4 Participation in Phase 3 Reclamation Work - Inventory of Environmental Problems Related to Phase 3 Developments - Reclamation & Health & Safety Hazard Cleanup Related to Phase 3 Developments		x	x	Funded by reclamation agencies
RECLAMATION SUBTOTAL				To be covered by reclamation agencies
6. PROTECTION & RESTORATION SUBPROGRAM				
6.1 Comprehensive Inventory & Historic Structures Report - Consultant to do Report	x			\$ 30,000
6.2 Bluebird Trail - Inventory & Analysis	x			\$ 30,000
6.3 Berkeley Pit Viewing Stand - Truck Repairs - Routine Maintenance	x			\$ 2,000 \$ 2,000
6.4 Anaconda Visitor's Center/Stack Viewing Stand	x			Salaries
6.5 Alice Dump				Salaries

Development Calendar and Budget (cont.)
(Does not include salary of park personnel.)

Subprograms and Activities	Development Phase			Approximate Cost
	1	2	3	
6.5 Anselmo Mineyard Interpretive Center				
- Historic Structures Report	x			\$ 10,000
- Mothballing & Restoration Design	x			\$ 41,000
- Mothballing & Restoration Construction	x			\$410,000
Hoist House:				\$128,000
Chippy Hoist House:				\$34,000
Dry:				\$110,000
Carpenter Shop:				\$25,000
Warehouse:				\$32,000
Mine Office:				\$34,000
Headframe:				Minimal
Tipple:				Minimal
Idler Towers:				Minimal
Fence:				\$21,000
Assorted Sheds:				\$26,000
				Salaries
6.7 Park Security System	x			Salaries
6.8 General Resource Mothballing				
- Historic Structures Reports		x		\$ 20,000
- Mothballing Design		x		\$ 40,000
- Mothballing Construction		x		\$800,000
6.9 Material Conservation Study				
- Consultant		x		\$ 30,000
6.10 Original Outdoor Recreation Park				
- Mothballing Including Fence Repair		x		\$ 75,000
- Restoration Design		x		\$ 7,500
- Restoration of Structures		x		\$ 75,000
6.11 Travona Observation & Orientation Center				
- Mothballing		x		\$ 10,000
6.12 Upper Works Interpretive Center				
- Historic Structures Report		x		\$ 10,000
6.13 World Museum of Mining		x		
6.14 Granite Mountain Overlook		x		
6.15 Tourist Train		x		
6.16 Northern Rockies Railroad Museum		x		
- Mothballing				\$ 25,000
- Rehabilitation				\$100,000
6.17 First Gold Strike			x	

Development Calendar and Budget (cont.)
(Does not include salary of park personnel.)

Subprograms and Activities		Development Phase			Approximate Cost
		1	2	3	
6.18	AFFCO				
	- Mothballing			x	\$ 5,000
	- Rehabilitation			x	\$ 20,000
6.19	Mount Haggin Quarry Site			x	
6.20	Butte Underground Mining Tour				
	- Investigation of Subsurface Conditions			x	\$ 50,000
	- Rehabilitation Specifications			x	\$ 50,000
	- Re-opening of Alex Tunnel			x	\$ 50,000
	- Establishment of Underground Tour Areas			x	\$100,000
	- Ventilation & Life Safety Measures			x	\$ 50,000
	- Rehabilitation of Lexington Shaft & Hoist			x	\$200,000
6.21	Steward Hoist				
	- Rehabilitation Design			x	\$ 3,000
	- Air Compressor			x	\$ 15,000
	- Inspection & Modification of Hoisting Engines			x	\$ 2,000
	- Life Safety Measures			x	\$ 5,000
6.22	Butte Reduction Works			x	
6.23	Lower Works			x	
6.24	Belmont Mine Reclamation Interpretation Site			x	
6.25	Cora Compressor			x	
6.26	World Museum of Mining/Kelley Mine Trolley Ride			x	
6.27	Kelley Mine			x	
PROTECTION & RESTORATION SUBTOTAL					\$ 2,267,500
7.	MAINTENANCE & CONSTRUCTION SUBPROGRAM				
7.1	Establish, Furnish & Staff Park Headquarters in Butte				
	- Secure Office Building	x			Bldg. to be secured from the City or ACM
	- Office Rehabilitation Design				\$ 4,000
	- Office Building Modification & Furnishings	x			\$ 40,000
	- Purchase Park Vehicle	x	x	x	\$ 15,000
	- Office Equipment				\$ 10,000

Development Calendar and Budget (cont.)
(Does not include salary of park personnel.)

Subprograms and Activities		Development Phase			Approximate Cost
		1	2	3	
7.2	Develop & Implement a Detailed Maintenance Strategy for All Park Equipment, Vehicles, Buildings, & Infrastructure - Inventory Park Possessions - Development of Maintenance Schedule - Implementation of Maintenance Plan & Initial Purchase of Necessary Equipment	x x x	x	x	Park staff Park staff \$ 20,000
7.3	Develop Contracting Policies for Park Construction & Maintenance - Development of Policy - Review of Policy by Attorney	x x			Park staff \$ 500
7.4	Design Site Plans & Construct Phase 1 Development, Restoration & Stabilization - Development of Site Plans - Construction of Phase 1 Development	x x			See individual management subprograms for costs
7.5	Establish a Workshop & Warehouse for the Park - Cost Benefit Analysis of the Advantages & Disadvantages of In-house & Contract Labor - Acquisition of Building - Shop & Warehouse Design - Modification & Furnishing of Building	x x x			Park staff To be secured from the BSB or AMC \$ 5,500 \$ 55,000
7.6	Design Site Plans & Construct Phase 2 Development, Restoration & Stabilization - Develop Site Plans - Construct Phase 2 Developments		x x		See individual management programs for costs
7.7	Establish an Administrative Office in Anaconda - Secure Structure - Modify, Furnish & Equip the Office - Purchase Vehicle for Anaconda Office		x x x		To be secured from the City of Anaconda \$ 45,000 \$ 15,000
7.8	Design, Plan & Construct Phase 3 Development, Restoration & Stabilization - Develop Site Plans - Construct Phase 3 Developments			x x	See individual management programs for costs

Development Calendar and Budget (cont.)
(Does not include salary of park personnel.)

Subprograms and Activities		Development Phase			Approximate Cost
		1	2	3	
MAINTENANCE & CONSTRUCTION SUBTOTAL					\$ 210,000
8.	ADMINISTRATION SUBPROGRAM				
8.1	Develop a Funding & Operational Strategy for the Park				
	- Survey Potential Funding Sources	x			Salary of Administrator (initial overhead [1st yr] provided by BSB
	- Consultant Study on Ways to Make the Park Self-Sufficient	x			\$ 15,000
	- Development of Funding Strategy	x			Salary of Administrator
8.2	Establish, Furnish & Staff a Park Headquarters in Butte				
	- See Activity 7.1 in the Maintenance & Construction Subprogram	x			See Activity 7.1
8.3	Develop the Legal & Policy Framework for Park Operations				
	- Review of Legal Considerations	x			Salary of Administrator
	- Development of Legal & Policy Framework	x			\$2,000 for legal fees
8.4	Develop a Detailed Annual Operational Plan for the Park				
	- Update Resource Information on the Park	x	x	x	Park staff
	- Develop Operational Plans for the Park	x	x	x	Park staff
8.5	Develop an Employee Training & Evaluation Program				
	- Develop Training Methodology	x	x	x	Park staff
	- Develop Training Schedule	x	x	x	Park staff

Development Calendar and Budget (cont.)
(Does not include salary of park personnel.)

Subprograms and Activities		Development Phase			Approximate Cost
		1	2	3	
8.6	Develop an Interinstitutional Cooperation Program - Identify Important Individuals & Agencies for Interagency Cooperation - Develop Formal Lines of Communication (with a bulletin, newsletter, etc.)	x			Park staff \$1,000/yr
8.7	Evaluate Phase 1 Park Development - Review & Evaluate Park Development		x		\$ 2,000
8.8	Revise Management Plan - Review Evaluation & Operational Plans - Revise Management Plan		x		Park staff Park staff
8.9	Establish an Administrative Office in Anaconda - Secure a Structure - Modify, Furnish & Equip the Office - Purchase a Vehicle for the Anaconda Office			x x x	See Activity 7.7 See Activity 7.7 See Activity 7.7
8.10	Evaluate Phase 2 Park Development - Review & Evaluate Park Development			x	\$ 2,000
8.11	Revise Management Plan - Review Evaluation & Operational Plans - Revise Management Plan			x x	Park staff Park staff
ADMINISTRATION SUBTOTAL					\$ 21,000
GRAND TOTAL *					\$ 7,680,600

* The Grand Total is a development budget with the Park System. It does not include reclamation costs which will be bourn by various reclamation agencies. Nor does it include operating costs.

PERSONNEL REQUIREMENTS

Staffing of the Historical Park is organized around three phases of proposed park development. Initially, several of the seasonal or part-time positions will be filled by hiring consultants or contractors. Eventually, the park will have under its direct employ the permanent and seasonal staff necessary to efficiently carry out most of the park management activities (figure 9). Several staff members will perform multiple duties; they will be responsible for more than one position and will be involved in two or more management programs. Most of the positions are multidisciplinary and will require individuals with both a depth and breadth of knowledge in their respective fields. To the greatest extent possible, they will be hired from the local populace.

Permanent, seasonal and some of the consultant positions are described. Docent and intern positions are not listed but are envisioned to provide an important component of the park staffing requirements as will the volunteer assistance of public service groups such as the Boy Scouts and the Junior League.

Training opportunities have been noted in several of the management subprograms. In addition to these "in-house" workshops, staff will also participate in other local, regional and national conferences, seminars and training exercises.

Job Descriptions

1. Park Administrator/Operations Program Director

Education and Experience - The candidate for this position should have a Master's degree in park management or related fields and experience in park management with emphasis on development of cultural resources. This individual should also have proven grant writing and communication skills as well as good administration and personnel management capabilities.

Duties - The administrator will initially carry out the task of identifying funding sources for the project. Using the management plan as a project proposal, he/she will develop grant requests, interinstitutional agreements, tax levy proposals, and other creative financing activities necessary to develop funding for the project. After funds have been secured and management programs implemented, the administrator will dedicate more time to traditional administrative duties, including being the director of the Operations Program.

2. Administrative Assistant/Head of the Administration Subprogram

Education and Experience - The administrative assistant should have at least a Bachelor's degree in cultural resource management and experience in personnel management. This individual should also have extensive grant writing and fund-raising skills.

Duties - The Administrative Assistant will help the administrator with many of his/her duties. After initial funding and project implementation, the administrative assistant will become head of the Administration Subprogram. In this

capacity, he/she will oversee the activities outlined for this management subprogram.

3. Director of the Public Use Program/Head of the Interpretation Subprogram

Education and Experience - This individual should hold at least a Bachelor's degree with a specialization in interpretation or experience in extension education and public relations that relate to park management. This person should also have excellent communication and personnel management skills.

Duties - The director of the Public Use Program will also be the head of the Interpretation Subprogram. This will include the development of interpretation and education programs as well as the design of site plans and interpreter training courses. He/she will oversee the work of the interpretive staff.

4. Director of the Resource Management Program/Head of the Protection and Resource Management Subprogram

Education and Experience - This position will require a licensed historical architect with broad experience in historic restoration and preservation. In addition, it is desirable that this individual should have knowledge of health, safety and environmental hazards associated with mining and smelting.

Duties - This person will be charged with coordinating the three Resource Management subprograms. In addition, he/she will head the Protection and Restoration Subprogram and will facilitate activities outlined under that heading.

5. Head of the Reclamation Subprogram/Associate-Head of the Investigation and Scientific Monitoring Subprogram

Education and Experience - This individual should have at least a Master's degree in environmental sciences or a related curriculum and relevant field experience. He/she should be well versed in the environmental impacts of mining and smelting as well as appropriate reclamation and environmental cleanup techniques. In addition, this individual should be familiar with environmental baseline monitoring and research and possess good communication skills.

Duties - This staff member will coordinate and carry out many of the activities described in the Reclamation Subprogram and the Investigation and Scientific Monitoring Subprogram. Much of his/her work will involve coordinating park development with the plans of state and federal agencies involved in reclamation projects.

6. Associate-Head of the Investigation and Scientific Monitoring Subprogram/
Chief Park Historian and Museologist

Education and Experience - This individual should have a Master's degree or equivalent experience in industrial history and museology with a specialization in mining and smelting technology. He/she should have extensive research and

writing experience as well as archival and oral history skills.

Duties - This person will research and write historical reports pertaining to various industrial sites in the Butte and Anaconda area. He/she will assist in the development of interpretive exhibits and museum collections. He/she will also coordinate archival collections and the development of annotated bibliographies as outlined in the Investigation and Scientific Monitoring Subprogram.

7. Head of the Maintenance and Construction Subprogram

Education and Experience - This position will require an individual with extensive experience in construction, contracting and maintenance in a park setting. In addition, this person should know how to develop site plans and construction contracts and should be a good personnel manager.

Duties - The head of this program will assist in the development of site plans for restoration and construction and will draw up contracts when outside contractors are to be hired. He/she will supervise construction contracts and will be project manager on work done in-house. In addition, he/she will develop the maintenance schedule and will be in charge of the maintenance crew.

8. Landscape Architect

Education and Experience - The individual filling this post should be a licensed landscape architect with park planning and design experience. Some of this experience should relate to park and recreation sites on reclaimed or industrial landscapes.

Duties - The landscape architect will assist in the development of site plans for park and recreation development throughout the proposed park system. He/she will work closely with other members of the staff in the development of these sites and will also coordinate with outside agencies involved in reclamation or cleanup activities at or near the park.

9 & 10. Interpreters

Education and Experience - The interpretive staff will require varied education and experience depending on the positions that they are assigned. The permanent interpretive staff should have formal interpretive experience, preferably with historic and industrial sites. Seasonal staff should possess an intimate knowledge of the mining and smelting features and natural communication skills.

Duties - The permanent interpretive staff will develop interpretive site plans, exhibits, programs, and materials. They will train seasonal interpreters and will serve as site interpreters themselves. The permanent interpretive staff will also coordinate the Tourism and Community Development Subprogram.

The seasonal staff will assist in interpretive planning but will primarily be involved in site specific interpretation and educational activities.

11. Head of the Recreation Subprogram/Park Recreation Specialist

Education and Experience - The recreation specialist will require a Bachelor's degree in outdoor recreation or park planning. This individual must have experience in the development of recreational sites and programs, preferably in reclaimed landscapes.

Duties - The Head of the Recreation Subprogram will work with reclamation agencies in the design and development of recreation sites and programs on reclaimed lands and historic industrial landscapes.

12. Recreation Staff

Education and Experience - The Recreation Staff should have education and field experience related to organizing and facilitating outdoor recreation activities.

Duties - The Recreation Staff will assist the head of the Recreation Subprogram in developing site plans for recreational development and will be responsible for directing outdoor recreation activities for park sites.

13. Graphic Artist

Education and Experience - The graphic artist must be adept at working with a variety of graphic mediums including: drawing, painting, photography, video, etc. Experience with art work for interpretive exhibits and materials will also be important.

Duties - The graphic artist will assist in the design of interpretive exhibits, publications, audiovisual presentations, etc. He/She will be directly responsible to the Interpretation Subprogram but will assist other subprograms as required.

14. Archeologist

Education and Experience - The archeologist will require a graduate degree in archeology with experience or course work in industrial archeology. Specific background in mining and smelting related investigations would also be important. This individual should also possess museology skills.

Duties - The park archeologist will identify needed archeological research and will organize the excavation projects and contracts. He/she will coordinate volunteers and consultants involved in excavations and surveys and will monitor their progress. In addition, the archeologist will review research and data collection results and synthesize this information for use in park management and interpretation programs. This position will be under the direction of the Investigation and Scientific Monitoring Subprogram.

15. Construction Crew

Education and Experience - Requirements for the construction crew will vary depending upon whether the individual is hired on as permanent or seasonal. In general though, these persons will require extensive construction and restoration experience. Carpentry, electrical, plumbing, and finishing work will also be essential skills. Permanent construction staff must be well versed in developing and understanding site construction plans.

Duties - The construction crew will work directly with both the Maintenance and Construction Subprogram and the Restoration and Protection Subprogram and will be supervised by the Chief of Maintenance. This group will be charged with much of the construction and restoration work as well as the installation of interpretive features such as signs and exhibits.

16. Maintenance Crew

Education and Experience - Maintenance crew member qualifications will vary depending upon their positions. Permanent employees must have extensive maintenance program design experience, preferably with historic or park structures. Seasonal crew members should also demonstrate solid experience and knowledge of both structural and mechanical maintenance and repair skills.

Duties - The maintenance crew will serve under the Maintenance and Construction Subprogram. They will perform a variety of maintenance and preventive maintenance tasks related to park structures, equipment and vehicles.

17. Staff Engineer

Education and Experience - The staff engineer must be a licensed P.E. in one of the following areas: structural, civil, electrical, mechanical, or mining engineering. The staff engineer will supervise the services of various consulting engineers throughout the development of the project. These will include mechanical, electrical, structural, civil, and mining engineers, and others. All of these consultants must be licensed and experienced in their respective fields. Previous involvement with park or historic preservation projects would be valuable.

Duties - The staff engineer will assist in the design of restoration and construction projects carried out in the park. This will involve structural, site and infrastructure construction. The engineer will be involved primarily with the Restoration and Protection Subprogram and the Construction and Maintenance Subprogram.

18. Business Manager

Education and Experience - The Business Manager should have a Bachelor's Degree in Accounting or a related field and several years experience in business administration.

Duties - The Business Manager will be responsible for establishing and supervising the bookkeeping system for the park and will establish policies for sales, purchases, payrolls, etc. The Business Manager will review all grant applications, contracts and other financial activities of the park to ensure that they comply with established park policies. The Business Manager will be responsible to the Administrative Assistant.

19. Secretarial Staff

Education and Experience - The secretarial staff should have both the education and experience necessary to efficiently handle a variety of office management, word processing, bookkeeping, filing, reception, and other administrative duties.

Duties - The secretarial staff will be under the supervision of the Administrative Subprogram Manager, although they will be involved in activities related to all park programs. They will be charged with organizing and managing the administrative offices for the park. This will include bookkeeping and payroll.

20. Security

Education and Experience - Security staff should be experienced in basic security and law enforcement techniques. It is possible that local law enforcement or contract security agencies will assume some or all responsibility for Park vigilance.

Duties - Security staff will be in charge of 24-hour-a-day security for Park property and law enforcement related activities within park boundaries.

21. B.A.&P.(Rarus Railway) Railroad Crew

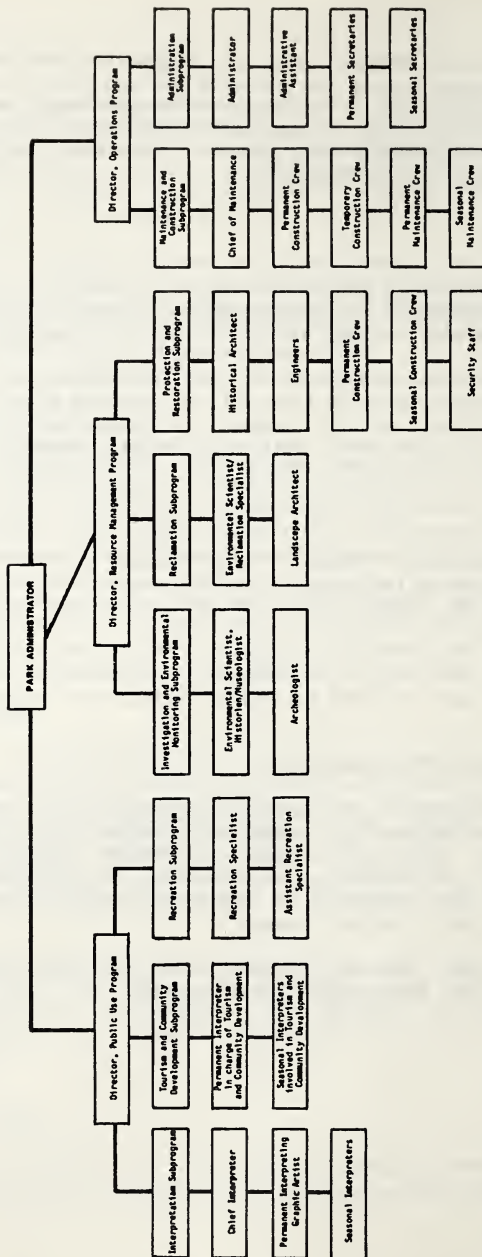
Education and Experience - The proposed resumption of a passenger/tourist train between Butte and Anaconda will require the services of a variety of railroad related personnel. This will include a qualified railroad administrative staff, yard and track crew and the train operators. It is assumed at this time that the services of this crew will be contracted directly from the existing B.A.&P. operation (the Rarus Railway Company).

Duties - The B.A.&P. crew will provide safe, efficient passenger service between Butte and Anaconda during the tourist season.

PERSONNEL ORGANIZATION

BUTTE-ANACONDA HISTORICAL PARK SYSTEM

BUTTE HISTORICAL SOCIETY FIG. NO. 9



Staffing Calendar and Budget

Position	Phase 1	Phase 2	Phase 3	Salary/Person/ 12 mos.
1. Administrator/Operations Program Director	1P	1P	1P	\$20,000-\$25,000
2. Administrative Assistant/Head of Administration Subprogram	1P	1P	1P	\$18,000-\$22,000
3. Director of Public Use Program/Head of Interpretation Subprogram	1P	1P	1P	\$18,000-\$22,000
4. Director of Resource Management Program/Head of Protection & Restoration Subprogram	1P	1P	1P	\$18,000-\$22,000
5. Head of Reclamation Subprogram/Associate Head of Investigation & Scientific Monitoring Subprogram	1C	1P	1P	\$18,000-\$22,000
6. Associate Head of Investigation & Scientific Monitoring Subprogram/Chief Park Historian & Museologist	1C	1P	1P	\$18,000-\$22,000
7. Head of Maintenance & Construction Subprogram	1P	1P	1P	\$18,000-\$22,000
8. Landscape Architect	1C	1P	1P	\$18,000-\$22,000
9. Permanent Interpretive Staff/Head of Tourism & Community Development Subprogram	1P	2P	3P	\$18,000-\$22,000
10. Seasonal Interpretive Staff	6S	10S	15S	\$10,000-\$15,000
11. Head of Recreation Subprogram/Park Recreation Specialist	1C	1P	1P	\$14,000-\$18,000
12. Recreational Specialist	--	1S	2S	\$10,000-\$14,000
13. Graphic Artist	1C	1C	1C	\$14,000-\$18,000
14. Archeologist	1C	1C, 1S	1C, 1S	\$15,000-\$19,000
15. Construction Crew	1P, 4S	2P, 4S	2P, 4S	P-\$14,000-\$18,000 S-\$14,000-\$16,000
16. Maintenance Crew	1P, 1S	2P, 2S	2P, 3S	P-\$14,000-\$18,000 S-\$14,000-\$16,000
17. Staff Engineer	3C	3C	3C	\$18,000-\$22,000
18. Business Manager	1P	1P	1P	\$16,000-\$20,000
19. Secretarial Staff	1P, 1S	2P, 1S	2P, 2S	P-\$14,000-\$16,000 S-\$12,000-\$14,000
20. Security	1P	2P	3P	\$12,000-\$15,000
21. B.A.&P. Railroad Crew	--	?	?	?
TOTAL STAFF	10P 13S 9C	17P 19S 5C	21P 27S 5C	

P = Permanent Staff

C = Consultant

S = Seasonal Staff

RECOMMENDATIONS FOR FUNDING AND IMPLEMENTING THE PLAN

While this plan has provided detailed guidelines for the development of the historical park system, several important actions must be taken to assure that the plan is implemented. These relate primarily to securing project support and financing and establishing a managing body for the park. They will bridge the gap between the release of the final plan and its actual use as a working document. The following list of recommendations focus on these three major tasks and, if carried out, they should result in enthusiastic local acceptance of the plan, adequate funds for initial Phase 1 activities and the creation of a non-profit corporation whose board of directors will oversee park development and management. Recommended actions are listed in their approximate order of implementation.

1. Plan Release/Media Blitz

Upon completion of the final draft of the management plan, a media campaign which utilizes radio, television, newspapers, and magazines should be launched. This "blitz" will not only describe the plan, its authors and sponsors but also will include comments from other respected local, state and national dignitaries on its importance and significance. Local coverage should include articles in the Montana Standard and The Speculator, interviews on both local television stations and on programs such as "Party Line" and "Focus." A special press conference could be held for all of these organizations. Regional coverage should include articles in the Great Falls Tribune, the Missoulian and the Billings Gazette as well as regional magazines such as Montana Magazine and Montana Outdoors. Coverage by statewide television and radio (including Montana Public Radio) should also be secured. National media should also be contacted and utilized to the fullest.

2. Creation of Nonprofit Corporation to Oversee Park System Development

A nonprofit corporation should be established which will monitor the development of the park system and serve as the recipient of grants and funds secured for park programs. The corporation should secure tax-exempt status. It will be governed by a Board of Directors made up of local and regional individuals representing government, business and historic preservation. This board will be the governing body of the Park System and will delegate operating authority to the Park Administrator and staff. The board will also be expected to play a key role in fund-raising.

3. Creation of Interim Park Administrator Position

An interim park administrator will be hired with funding secured from the cities of Butte and Anaconda and from organizations such as Montana SHPO and the National Trust for Historic Preservation. This individual should be well versed in fundraising and grant writing as well as historic preservation and park management. His/Her major task will be to secure funding for park development from a variety of private and governmental sources. Using the park plan as a foundation, this individual will contact these various agencies, write grant proposals, begin cooperative efforts with reclamation projects, communicate with concessionaires, and start laying the groundwork for park management activities.

The Butte-Silver Bow Public Archives will serve as a temporary office for the administrator with overhead covered by Butte-Silver Bow.

4. Identification of Income Generating Activities for the Park

The Park will commission a study by a recreation economist who will investigate ways in which the facilities of the Park can best be designed as income generators. The object will be to eventually make the Park self-sufficient. The study will look at the historic resources and this park plan and specify potential money-making activities that could be carried out in the Park System. Several national firms which specialize in recreation economics have been identified.

5. Establish Park System Staff and Administrative Office

As funding becomes available for park development and staffing, the park administrator, with the aid of the Board of Directors, will begin hiring key park staff and establishing an administrative office. Key staff would include the heads of the management programs who, in turn, would begin the development of their individual programs as outlined in this management plan.

Appendices



MOUNTAIN CONSOLIDATED (MT. CON) HEADFRAME AND MINEYARD. Opened in 1886, the Mt. Con employed many Irishmen and was the first mine to reach a mile in depth. The Mt. Con will be interpreted less extensively than other sites.

REFERENCES CONSULTED

- Anderson, W. and Low, S. P. 1976. Interpretation of Historic Sites. American Association for State and Local History, Nashville.
- ASLA. 1978. Creating Land for Tomorrow. American Society for Landscape Architects, Washington, D.C.
- Barron, J. and Casavant, K. 1974. Economic Impact of Proposed Klondike Gold Rush National Historical Park. National Park Service, Denver.
- Brock, J. et al. 1984. Montana Tourism Marketing Research Project. Montana Tourism Promotion Unit, Helena.
- Bureau of Land Management. 1978. Visual Resource Management, A Summary. U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C.
- Butte-Silver Bow. 1984. Proposal to Montana Department of Natural Resources and Conservation for Legacy Program Butte Hill Reclamation. Butte-Silver Bow County, Butte.
- CH₂M Hill. 1984. Final Preliminary Endangerment Assessment for Anaconda Smelter RI/FS, Environmental Protection Agency, Helena.
- CH₂M Hill. 1984. Final Work Plan for Anaconda Smelter RI/FS. Environmental Protection Agency, Helena.
- Dailey, R. 1984. The Montana Travel Industry, 1983. Montana Promotion Division, Helena.
- Davidson-Peterson Associates Inc. 1985. A Tourism Management Plan for Anaconda, Montana. Anaconda Local Development Corporation, Anaconda.
- Economics Research Associates. 1979. A Proposal to Perform Economic Impact Analysis of Proposed Components of the Iron Range Interpretive Program. Economic Research Associates, Los Angeles.
- Floyd C Bossard and Associates, Inc. 1984. Air Quality/Health Investigation, Abandoned Hard Rock Mines, Butte-Silver Bow County, Montana. Hydrometrics.
- Hadley, Wayne. 1985. Personal Communication. Fisheries Biologist, Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks, Helena.
- Historical Research Associates. 1983. Title Search and Historical Survey Site Narrative Reports, Butte-Silver Bow Creek, Silver Bow County, Montana. Environmental Protection Agency, Denver.
- Hydrometrics. 1983. Summit and Deer Lodge Valleys Long-Term Environmental Rehabilitation Study, Butte-Anaconda, Montana, Volume IX, Anaconda Old Works. Anaconda Minerals Company, Butte.

- Hydrometrics. 1984. Comprehensive Reclamation of Abandoned Hard Rock Mine Sites in the Urban Area of Butte and Walkerville, Montana. Department of State Lands, Helena.
- King, P. 1983. "Steam: Texas Style," Railfan and Railroad Magazine.
- Lampka, M. 1979. Iron Range Interpretive Program, A Progress Report. I.R.R.R.B., Eveleth, Minnesota.
- Lampka, M. The Vermilion Experience: An Educational Center Interpreting the Human Experience on Minnesota's Vermilion Range. Vermilion Community College, Vermilion, Minnesota.
- Lawrence, R. 1984. Personal Correspondence Related to Sloss Furnaces National Historic Landmark. Sloss Furnaces National Historic Landmark, Birmingham.
- McClernan, H. 1984. "Sixty Million Years of history: The Formation of Butte Copper," The Speculator. The Butte Historical Society, Butte.
- McGauley, P. 1980. Iron Range Resources and Rehabilitation Board, Biennial Report 1978-1980. I.R.R.R.B., Eveleth, Minnesota.
- Malone, Michael. The Battle for Butte: Mining and Politics on the Northern Frontier, 1864-1906. Seattle: University of Washington Press, 1981.
- Midwest Planning and Research Inc. 1979. Proposal Activity Programming Plan and Financial Feasibility Study, Ethnic Arts Center, Iron Range Interpretive Program. Midwest Planning and Research Inc., Minneapolis.
- Miller, K. 1978. Planning National Parks for Ecodevelopment. University of Michigan, Ann Arbor.
- MultiTech. 1984. Silver Bow Creek Remedial Investigation, Butte Addition - Data Review and Recommendations. Department of Health and Environmental Sciences, Helena.
- National Environmental Protection Agency. 1970. National Environmental Policy Act. U.S. Congress, Washington, D.C.
- National Park Service. 1972. Death Valley National Monument Interpretive Prospectus. National Park Service, Denver.
- National Park Service. 1976. Klondike Gold Rush Master Plan. National Park Service, Denver.
- National Park Service. 1981. Final Environmental Impact Statement, Lowell National Park. National Park Service, Massachusetts.
- National Park Service. 1981. General Management Plan, Lowell. National Park Service, Massachusetts.
- National Park Service. 1981. Klondike Gold Rush Interpretive Prospectus. National Park Service, Denver.

- National Park Service. 1983. Historic Resource Study, Olympic National Park. National Park Service, Seattle.
- National Park Service. 1983. Klondike Gold Rush National Historical Park Statement for Management. National Park Service, Denver.
- Newell, A. et al. 1982. Historic Resource Study, Bannack State Park. Historical Research Associates, Missoula.
- Ochenski, G. 1984. Curing the Clark Fork, Montana Magazine. Helena.
- Olsen, K. 1984. Bannack Visitor Center Interpretive Plan. Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife and Parks, Helena.
- Paris, J. 1985. "The Sage of Engine 4070," Historic Preservation Magazine.
- Quivik, Fred; Fiege, Mark; and Shovers, Brian. The Industrial Heritage of Butte and Anaconda. Renewable Technologies, Inc. Butte.
- Rood, Tim. 1984. Executive Summary of the Mayor's Advisory Committee on Gas Works Park. Seattle Department of Parks and Reclamation, Seattle.
- Shanklin, L. 1985. Personal Communication. Environmental Protection Agency Project Officer, Helena.
- Sharpe, G. 1976. Interpreting the Environment. John Wiley & Sons Inc. New York.
- Thomas & Vecchi A.I.A. Architects. 1977. Iron Range Regional Research Center Feasibility Study. Minnesota Department of Iron Range Resources and Rehabilitation, Duluth
- Trout, R. 1985. Personal Communication. Biologist, MultiTech, Butte.
- U.S. Forest Service. 1983. Deer Lodge Forest Travel Plan. Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C.
- Weems, S. 1980. "Gas Works Park," Landscape Australia Magazine, Australia.

APPENDIX A

Various consultants furnished economic, graphic, architectural/engineering, and archeological studies in support of the Butte-Anaconda Historical Park System Master Plan. These are listed below, with brief annotations. Copies are available to the public at the Butte-Silver Bow Public Archives and the Butte-Silver Bow Urban Revitalization Agency.

- * Paul Polzin, An Economic Analysis of Travel and Tourism in the Butte-Anaconda Area (May 1985).

Polzin's study assesses the potential impact of tourism on the local economy. It concludes that the hub of interstate highways at Butte and Anaconda could provide the cities with a ready supply of tourists. The study also provides formulas with which to calculate the effects on the local economies of increased tourism. In deriving these formulas, Polzin calculated how much an average "tourist party" spends per day in Butte and Anaconda (\$96.00) and how much of that is realized as personal income by local workers in the tourism industry. The formulas allow one to calculate how many direct jobs in the communities various increases in tourism will generate and how many indirect jobs in other sectors of the local economies those new tourism jobs will support as dollars are recirculated.

- * Thomas Cook and Associates, Butte-Anaconda Historical Park System, Photo Simulations and Graphic Schemes (1985).

This document proposes a variety of schemes for interpreting the different components of the park. Using photographic simulations, it provides guidelines for interpretive signs, displays and viewing stands. These are intended to insure continuity throughout the park system as various sites are developed. It also provides a detailed design for interpretation at the Berkeley Pit Viewing Stand including graphics, text, and layout for signs which will help tourists understand the history and geology of what they are seeing as they look into the Pit. Cook's photo simulations are presented in the Interpretation Subprogram section of this Master Plan.

- * James R. McDonald Architects, Butte Mineyard Structural Rehabilitation and Material Conservation, Recommendations and Cost Estimates (July 1985).

This study analyzes the physical condition of four mineyards and their headframes and buildings (the Anselmo, Travona, Steward, and Original). McDonald and a consulting structural engineer suggest methods and outline costs for the preservation of each individual structure as well as the grounds.

The major problem cited at the Anselmo is drainage (this will be corrected as part of the Anaconda Company's reclamation efforts in the surrounding area). The headframe and most of the buildings were found to be in good condition. Structural problems include damaged steel supports under the tipple on the south side of the headframe caused by the corrosive

action of materials on the surface of the ground in the area and deriorated sills under the office and several of the garages caused by poor drainage.

The headframe at the Travona is in good condition except for a bent bracing member and some apparent settlement near one of the feet. The ore bins will require minimal repair and once cleaned, the foundation of the old hoist house will accommodate the construction of a replica for use as a visitor center.

The headframe at the Original is in good condition except for one bent bracing member. There are some minor settlement cracks evident in the perimeter walls of the hoist house, probably associated with the collapse of some tunnels just below grade. This condition will require further study. The compressor house is sound. Following the reclamation of the site planned by the Anaconda Company, the Original mineyard will accomodate the recreational activities outlined in this plan.

The Steward is in good condition except for some minor drainage problems.

* Lynn Fredlund and Connie Moore, Evaluation of the Archeological Potential of the Old Works, Anaconda, Montana. (August 1985).

This study presents the results of a test excavation at the "Old Works" smelters, and makes recommendations for further archeological inquiry. Prior to excavation, the consultants plotted site plans of the former works onto current maps to guide them in selecting test sites. Test excavations yielded a variety of structural, industrial, and household debris, indicating that more thorough and systematic excavations of the works would prove fruitful.

PLANNING TEAM, CONTRIBUTORS AND COOPERATING ORGANIZATIONS

RENEWABLE TECHNOLOGIES, INC. (RTI)

Project Principles

Dennis Glick, Park Planner
Fred Quivik, Architectural Historian

Consultants

Lynn Fredlund, Archeologist
GCM Services

Paul Anderson, Historian
GCM Services

Jim Duran, Graphic Artist
GCM Services

Tom Cook, Graphic Artist
Tom Cook and Associates

Paul Polzin, Economist
University of Montana

Jim McDonald, Architect
James R. McDonald Architects

Al Dahlstrand, Mining Engineer
Anaconda Minerals Company

Kevin Urbas, Architecture Student
Montana State University

Len Brown, Architecture Student
Montana State University

Paul Powers, Architecture Student
Montana State University

Karita Rothing, Architecture Student
Montana State University

Alice Finnegan, Director
Tri-County Historical Society

Janet Cornish, City Planner
Butte Urban Revitalization Agency

Janet Ore, Historic Preservation Officer
Butte-Silver Bow

Bob Mackey, Engineer
AFFCO Foundry

Project Assistant

Mark Fiege, Historian

Dave Bisch, Superintendent
Maintenance of Way & Structures
Rarus Railway Company

Bill McCarthey
Rarus Railway Company

Ed Strommen, Engineer
AFFCO Foundry

Jay Cornish, Biologist
MultiTech

Audrey Porsche, Archeologist
Washington, D.C.

Lee Dolan, Executive Secretary
The Business Connection

Bob Corbett, Mining Engineer
Formerly of the AMC Company

Ray Tilman
Director of Employee Involvement
Anaconda Minerals Company

John O'Brien, Operations Support Mgr.
Anaconda Minerals Company

Rick Ramsier, Mining Engineer
Anaconda Minerals Company

Jim Windorski
Director of Env. Health & Safety
Anaconda Minerals Company

George Hatch, Mining Engineer
Anaconda Minerals Company

Jim Kambich, Tourism Specialist
Butte-Silver Bow

Other Contributors

Brian Shovers, Historian
Butte Historical Society

Allen Hooper, Retired Hoisting Engineer
Butte Historical Society

Dick Ellis, Administrator
Montana Dept. of Fish, Wildlife & Parks

Don Hyyppa, Head, Parks Division
Montana Dept. of Fish, Wildlife & Parks

Bob Meeker, Architect
Montana State University

Mike Rubich, Environmental Engineer
Dept. of Health & Environmental Sciences

Constance Beaumont
Financial Services Specialist
National Trust for Historic Preservation

John Podobnik
Montana Union Railroad Inc.

John Greene, Administrator
Rarus Railway Company

Milo Manning, City Planner
City of Anaconda

Alice Smith, President
Butte Historical Society

Ben Mundi, Abandoned Mine Lands Program
Montana Department of State Lands

Dan Regan, Vice President
Montana Power Company

Jim Carton, Railroad Enthusiast
Billings

Larry LaRock, O.D.
Butte Tourism Task Force

Robert Weible, Historian
Lowell National Historical Park
Massachusetts

Paul Capps
Tri-County Historical Society

Ed Nelson, Historian
Iron Range History Center
Minnesota

Calvin Cummings, Administrator
Denver Service Center
National Park Service

Don Peoples, Chief Executive
Butte-Silver Bow County Government

Pat Bick, Deputy SHPO
State Historic Preservation Office
Montana Historical Society

Marcella Sherfy
State Historic Preservation Officer
Montana Historical Society

Margie Smith, Chairperson
Anacondans to Preserve the Stack

Butte Historical Society
Butte, Montana

Tri-County Historical Society
Anaconda, Montana

Montana State Historic Preservation
Office
Helena, Montana

Montana State Historical Society
Helena, Montana

National Trust for Historic
Preservation
Washington, D.C.

Regional Office, National Trust
for Historic Preservation
Denver, Colorado

Butte-Silver Bow County Government
Butte, Montana

Anaconda-Deer Lodge County Government
Anaconda, Montana

Jerry Hansen
Tri-County Historical Society

